PRISCIANUS NASCENS,

OR

A Key to the Grammar School:

Presenting a familiar *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the common *Accidence*; with a plain *Introduction* into the Rules of *Syntax*, as an *Assistent* to *Lillies Grammar*; very much facilitating the *Translating English into Latine*; to the great *Ease* of both *Master* in teaching, and *Scholar* in learning; with several Copies to learn to write by.

Filiole; huc adeis; & quam tibi porrigo Clauem.
Accipe; quâ nostros poteris reserare Penates.

(i.e) My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.
To all my Treasures that shall cleare thy Way.

Nihil est in rerum natura, quod sit minimum. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1664.

† C. 123. b. 16

BRITISH MUSEUM
43
56
OCT
1908

Imprimatur,

Novemb. 20.
1662.

Dan. Nicols R. P. D.
Arch. Cant. Capel.
Domesticus.

PRISCIANUS NASCENS,

OR

A Key to the Grammar School:

Presenting a familiar *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the common *Accidence*; with a plain *Introduction* into the Rules of *Syntax*, as an *Assistent* to *Lillies Grammar*; very much facilitating the *Translating English into Latine*; to the great *Ease* of both *Master* in teaching, and *Scholar* in learning; with several Copies to learn to write by.

Filiole; huc adeis; & quam tibi porrigo Clauem.
Accipe; quâ nostros poteris reserare Penates.

(i.e) *My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.*
To all my Treasures that shall cleare thy Way.

Nihil est in rerum natura, quod sit minimum. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1664.

22
56
OCT

THE PREFACE,

TO THE

UNBIASSED READER;

Whether he be *Master* or *Scholar*; or any one that is desirous to *recover* what he hath lost in the *Latine* tongue; or by small help of a Master to *learn*:

AN

Account of the insuing sheets, with their *Reasons* and *Use*.

Sect. 1. THE *aim of these papers is with the greatest condescensions possible to facilitate the entrance into the* Latine *tongue, and to make the way into those ample territories as smooth and delightsom, so beneficial and useful. And that not onely to its main end, (which is the directing the Learner to the* speediest, easiest *and* surest *way to the* making, construing and parsing *Latine*) *but also (in some small proportions) to contribute to his future* life and Conversation, *in offering with the same hand and labour, such* Proverbial *and* sententious *passages, as (being given in by way of* Example *to the several Rules) rooting themselves in his minde*

and memory, by an undiſcernable influence, may either ſow, or cheriſh ſome few ſeeds of Morality *and* Piety.

Sect. 2. *As to the* former *of theſe, neceſſary it was that this work ſhould take its riſe from the* Declenſions; *and through them making its progreſs through the* Adjectives, Pronoun, Verb *and* Participle, *ſhould terminate its motion in the Rules of* Syntax; *And that in ſuch wiſe, as that the Engliſh learner (having onely firſt perfectly gained ſuch rules of his* Accidence *as ſhall ſuit to the ſeveral examples, as they lie here digeſted) might be inſtructed how to turn* Engliſh *into* Latine *by Rules drawn from the* Idiom *and propriety of his own* Mother-tongue, *and not from that of a* ſtranger, *which he is yet ſuppoſed not at all to underſtand.*

Sect. 3. *The undertaking therefore divides it ſelf into* two parts. *The* firſt *whereof exhibits* ſententious or proverbial examples *orderly on the* Declenſions, *conſiſting of* Subſtantives *onely, anſwering to the Declenſion, unto which they ſtand ranked.* Then *it preſents you with Adjectives according to their ſeveral* Claſſes, *and Rules of* Compariſon; *from whence it proceeds in like manner to the* Pronouns, Verbs, *and* Participles *in their* Conjugations *and* Formations, *in them all beginning with the more facile, it ariſeth with greater eaſe to thoſe that have of difficulty in them.*

Sect.

Sect. 4. *Next unto this, from* Page 19. *downward, the ſeveral* Examples *of the Declenſions, Adjectives,* Pronouns, *Verbs and* Participles *are all of them in their order exactly* Conſtrued *and* Parſed; *many words* declined throughout; *likewiſe* Adjectives, *in all their degrees of* Compariſon; *and all applyed to their ſeveral rules of the Accidence.*

Sect. 5. *As an* Additional *to this firſt part, and expediently* previous *to the ſecond, there follows the* Handmaid to the Syntax, *tendring familiar* Queſtions *and* Anſwers *to the plain opening the* Rules of the three Concords, *illuſtrated by* Examples *clearly applyed to them,* Conſtrued *and* Parſed; *in which onely one or two rules are purpoſely omitted, becauſe they are more fully opened in the* ſecond part *of this book, or the* Priſcians Rules of Syntax, *then they are in any other Grammar. And this begins at the* 121. page *of the book.*

Sect. 6. *The* ſecond part *of this Book tenders you with a Review, better ordering, augmentation and particular exampliſying of* Mr. John Hewis his Survey of the Engliſh tongue, *comprehending rules which ſhew a* new, *and more* eaſie *and* ſafe *way of* Tranſlating *Engliſh into Latine, then was uſed* till he brake the ice.

Sect. 7. *Now as to the more* profitable uſe *of theſe following papers, this inſuing* Adviſe, *I ſuppoſe, will not be unſeaſonable.*

Sect. 8. *Firſt, As ſoon as the childe, or other be-*

ginner in Grammar shall have perfectly learned to the end of the Rules *of the* firſt Declenſion *in his* Accidence, *let him (having gained by heart the termination of each caſe in that Declenſion) be ſet to the practice of the rules of that Declenſion by the peruſual of the* Examples *ſuited unto it in the* firſt part, *which for diſtinction of it from the ſecond part, hath formerly (from the firſt word of it) been called the* Medulla; *and this as to both the* Conſtruing *and* Parſing *every word of them; and be able to give a ready account of it. And ſo having perfected himſelf in the Rules of the firſt Declenſion, and the Examples thereof; let him proceed in the ſame manner to the* ſecond; *and ſo in order to the reſt, till he hath gone clean through them, to the end of* page 53.

Sect. 9. Secondly, *while he is thus practiſing the Rules of the Declenſions, he may be perfected in the wayes of diſcerning a* Noun ſubſtantive *from a* Noun Adjective *by his firſt rules in his* Accidence, *or more clearly by the three firſt of his* Priſcians Rules, *by which name the ſecond part hath been formerly called. And alſo in this time let him learn perfectly to diſtinguiſh the* Numbers, Caſes *and* Genders *by their ſigns and articles; and to give any Caſe in either number in* Latine *from the ſound of the word in* Engliſh. *General* rules for the Genders of Noun Subſtantives *of the ſeveral Declenſions you may find ſet down in this book (as much as may ſerve for the preſent) after the Parſing of the firſt example of every Declenſion in the ſecond rank of examples.* viz. *Rules for the Genders of words of the* Firſt Declen-

Declenſion *you may find in the* 32. page, *the laſt line ſave three*; All the words of the firſt Declenſion, &c. *Rules for the* ſecond Decleſion *are in the* 36. page *a little after the middle*; All words of the ſecond Declenſion, &c. *Rules for the* third Declenſion *in the* 41. page; The words of the third Declenſion, &c. *Rules for the* fourth Declenſion *are delivered in* page 46. All words of the fourth Declenſion, &c. *The Rules for the* fifth Declenſion *in the* 51. page; All the words of the fifth Declenſion, &c.

Sect. 10. Thirdly, *When the learner comes to the Examples of the* Adjectives, *and is perfected in the Conſtruing and Parſing of them alſo in the order formerly propoſed, and under their ſeveral Common places of* Bonus, Unus, Felix, &c. *As you go along with them, let him be perfected in the* Comparing *of Adjectives according to the Rules of Compariſon; for which purpoſe each Adjective in every example is plainly according to thoſe rules compared in the Parſing of the ſeveral examples, and the Rule rendred for his direction. Now alſo enter him into the general Rule of the* ſecond Concord, *with the Examples thereof as they are given, Conſtrued and Parſed in the* handmaid to the Syntax, page 132. *to the example* Tacito pede, page 134. *thereof. And to this purpoſe all the examples of the Rules of the ſecond Concord there conſiſt onely of Subſtantives and Adjectives, without any verb.*

Sect. 11. Fourthly, *And ſo (having gone through the examples of the* Pronouns, *and in the latter end of them*

them inabled the Scholar to distinguish the three Persons) *when you come to the examples of the* Verbs (*having first learned the Rules, and being reasonably entred into the* forming *of at least the Examples of* Amo, Doceo, Lego, and Audio) *the learner must by degrees be throughly perfected in distinguishing the several kinds of Verbs* (*by their* English, *and by their* terminations *in the Latine*) *their* Voices, Moods, and Tenses, *and withal be entred into the general* Rules *of the* first Concord, *and the Praxis of them in their example, as they are laid down, Construed and Parsed in the* Handmaid to the Syntax from page 136. *to* Currus equum trahit, pag. 141.

Sect. 12. Fifthly, *In both Declensions, Adjectives,* Pronouns, *Verbs and* Participles, *the examples are so digested, as that in the first Declension and Conjugation you have Examples of Nouns and Verbs, onely regarding that Declension, or Conjugation. The second of each have in them no nouns or Verbs beyond the second Declension or Conjugation, although of the first they also have; and so it is in the rest; that while the Scholar is imployed in the examples of the former Declensions or Conjugations* (*which he hath already learned, or is now in learning*) *he be not puzled in those which follow, and the rules of which he hath not yet learned. And so it is in the Adjectives,* Pronouns *and* Participles.

Sect. 13. Sixthly, In this Edition *you have* now first presented *unto you* (*besides the examples of both Substantives and Adjectives, more* orderly *and more* fully

fully *digeſted into their ſeveral ranks,*) 1. *Examples to the ſeveral Rules of* Compariſon, *and their rules of* Exception. 2. *Examples of all the* Pronouns *in the ſeveral Declenſions* (*the* Verbs *alſo caſt into a better and clearer Method then was in the former editions*) 3. *The* Parſing *of every example ſet immediately after the Conſtruing it, which formerly was printed apart off from the Conſtruing, by it ſelf, and ſo occaſioned the greater trouble for finding it out.* 4. *And Laſtly, you have here at the end of the book a moſt exact* Index *declining every word of this part in an* Alphabetical *way.*

Sect. 14. Seventhly, *Thus by eaſie degrees and ſtages will the learner be trained up with delight and ſecurity to the remaining Rules of the* 3. Concords *as they are ſet down in the ordinary* Engliſh rules, *or* other Grammar; *for they ſerve indifferently for any Latine Grammar. And hereunto ſhall he be much helped by frequent examination in the ſeveral paſſages of the* Handmaid to the Syntax, *and her examples, which do moſt familiarly open all the rules of the three Concords.*

Sect. 15. Eightly, *After all this the learner will moor cheerfully, preparedly, and underſtandingly enter the* whole body of Syntax, *as it is preſented in our* Priſcians rules, *being the ſecond part of this* Key to the Grammar Schol, *or in* any other Grammar. *Which being done, there hardly remains any thing needful for him, beſides paſſages of more ſeldom occurrence, and particular or extraregular obſervation: and ſuch indeed, as import rather* elegancy, *then* neceſſity. *Of which kind*

alſo

also he may sufficiently serve himself hereafter in Mr. Hewis *his own larger examples, now in a fair way ere long to be published, with fitting alterations and additions.*

Sect. 16. Ninthly, *After all this* (*though confessedly not in its due place, and because in the former editions it had been annexed hereunto*) *you will find the* Rule of construing, *then delivered in* eight branches; *but* now first explained *by* 10. *appositе examples suited to the several branches of the rule, with* directions *for* application *of each example to the branches; and each example also* construed and Parsed.

Sect. 17. Tenthly, *The Reader may here be resolved, that* these rules *of the* Syntax, *which we here call* Prisians Rules *are no* innovations *upon, nor contradictions to the former and received wayes of teaching to make Latine; but onely a clearer* illustration *of them to the English learner. For whom questionless* (*and upon good* experience *of such as have made trial of them*) *even by reason it self, it must be far more easie* to translate *English into Latine by rules drawn from his* own tongue (*which in that Language will carry along with them some* evidence *and demonstration of the doing*) *then by rules drawn from the* Latine, *which as yet he understands not; and therefore must be of necessity* (*at the least for a long time*) *in the* old way *work* empirically, *rather by bare* practise *and strength of* memory (*which all have not*) *in the most of the rules, and not*

from

from any force of judgement, *or irradiations of* reason *darting in upon his understanding from the rules themselves, as in our* Priscian *they do. So that would the* Masters *of Schools in a way of* impartiality *and* unprepossession *consider of what is here offered; I am perswaded they would easily entertain thoughts of the same benefit of this way, that the* Author *did, and others have done and found, and with them aknowledge, that both themselves might teach, and their pupils learn with more* ease, certainty and comfort, *then by the other way is done. And yet the* Latine Syntax *shall hereby lose none of its due worth, use or honour, that being reserved for those that are grown to be of stronger judgement, and inabled to the taking their voyage into the wide world of* Latine Authors *of all sorts; unto which journey all this undertaking of the whole* Key *is intended onely as a* Mercury, Manuductor *or* Guide, *for a time, as it were, to lead by the hand, or else it may serve as an* Usher *to prepare your* young Priscian *for the* Old *one.*

Sect. 18. Eleventhly, *In this stooping to the* lowest capacities (*that we seem not to have* prostituted *either the Latine tongue or our selves to any deserved* contempt *of the learned*) *I could give in variety of* Precedents *of the same course and practice in the higher Languages. For in the* Greek, Cleonard *hath Grammatically Construed and Parsed all St.* Basils *Epistle to* Gregory *treating of a solitary life:* Antesignanus *hath done it upon many pieces of the* Poets; Berchet *likewise on* Stephanus

his

his Greek Chatechiſm *with the long Epiſtle prefixed to it; to all which may be added* Paſors *Lexicon*, N. T. &c. *But in the* Hebrew *the Grammarians have been abundantly exact, deſcending to the anxious examination of the very* letters *and* puncta *according to the rules of their Grammars, giving in very copious examples of their* reading; *not onely* whole Chapters *of the Bible, but one* whole book *have I ſeen giving the* Hebrew reading *in the* Latine Character. *And as for the* verbal Conſtruing *and* Parſing, *you have variety of practice of whole Pſalms, chapters and Books of the Bible in* Bellarmine, Martinius, Udal, Melſeurerius, Donatus, *in their Grammars, and others. Yea* Melſeurerius *hath gone ſo far (ſuitable to our advice of* Sect. 9, 10, 11. *of this Preface) as to give in examples for Conſtruing and Parſing* Hebrew into Latine, *and for tranſlating of* Latine into Hebrew, *firſt of* Nouns without Verbs, *and then afterwards*, of Nouns and Verbs together, *as the learners abilities increaſe.*

Reader, *whoever thou art*, Judge *of all* impartially; Accept *all* favourably; *and* Uſe *all at thine own* diſcretion; *conſidering with thy ſelf, that theſe proviſions are ſuited to the tenderneſs of the* Lambs of Chriſt; *and God give his bleſſing to all.*

Farewel.

Priſcianus Naſcens;

OR,

A KEY to the *Grammar School*;

In two PARTS.

This *Firſt part*, exhibiting *Proverbial Sentences* ſuited to the *Rules* of the *Declenſions*, *Adjectives*, *Verbs* and *Participles* of the Latine Grammar.

Of the *Five Declenſions.*

(1) Sententious or proverbial Examples of the ſeveral Declenſions, not incumbred with any Rules of *Exceptions.*

1 *Medulla terræ.*

2. Quaſi *ſtilla ſitulæ.*

3. *Tela aranea.*

4. *Cochleæ vita.*

1. The marrow (or fat) of the earth.

2. As it were the drop of a bucket.

3. A ſpiders web (or, the web of a ſpider.)

4. The life of a ſnail (or, a ſnails life.)

The *Second* Declenſion, with ſome Examples again of the *Firſt.*

5. Books (are) the engines of learning.	5. *Libri* doctrinæ machinæ.
6. The wiſdom of Serpents.	6. *Colubrorum* prudentia.
7. A bore in the kitchin.	7. *Aper* in culina.

The *Third* Declenſion, with one example of the *Firſt.*

8. Love is the loadſtone of love.	8. *Magnes amoris amor.*
9 As ſheep without a ſhepherd.	9. Sicut *oves* abſque *paſtore.*
10 From the barriers to the goal, (*i.e.* from the beginning to the end.)	10. A *carceribus* ad metam.
11. An aſſe in the skin of a lion.	11. Aſinus in *pelle leonis.*

The *Fourth* Declenſion with ſome Examples of the former.

12. The biting (or ſtinging) of an aſpe.	12. *Morſus* aſpidis.
13. The chariot and horſmen of *Iſrael.*	13. *Currus* & auriga Iſraelis.
14. As muſick in ſadneſs.	14. Ut muſica in *luctu.*
15. From the hunting of a wolfe.	15. A lupi *venatu.*

The *Fifth* Declenſion, with ſome of the former.

16. Rankneſs in herbs.	16. In herbis *luxuries.*
17. A generation of vipers.	17. *Progenies* viperarum.
18. As it were ice in the heat of the ſun.	18. Sicut *glacies* in calore ſolis.
19. The craftineſs of a partridge.	19. Perdicis *vafrities.*

Other

Other Examples of the *Five Declenſions*, giving in alſo a *praxis* upon the Rules of *Exceptions* to each of them.

Declenſion. 1.

20. *Dea* impudentia.	20. Impudence (is his) goddeſs. (*An impudent fellow; or one that makes a gain by his impudence.*)
21. Literæ *Uriæ.*	21. The letters of *Uriah.*
22. Fabulæ *cataſtrophe.*	22. The concluſion of a ſtage-play.
23. *Anima* & vita.	23. The ſoul and the life.
24. *Mulæ* (ſive *equæ*) lana.	24. The wool of a mule or mare (*i.e.* nothing)
25. Heri verna, hodiè *liberta.*	25. Yeſterday a bond-woman, to day a free-woman.

Declenſion 2.

26. *Chriſtus* vitæ *ſcopus.*	26. Chriſt (is) the mark of (our) life.
27. Satanas inter *filios Dei.*	27. Satan (is) among the ſons of God.
28. Sicut *agnus* inter *lupos.*	28. As a lamb among wolves.
29. *Vulgi fabula.*	29. The talk of the common people.
30. *Adminicula* vitæ.	30. The ſupports of our life.
31. Ut *lucorum delubra.*	31. As the temples of the groves.
32. *Bellum* cum *vitiis.*	32. (We muſt have) war with vices.
33. Ad *ambas* uſque aures.	33. Up to both ears.

33. † Ne Hercules contra *duos.*

33. † Let not Hercules (fight) againſt two.

Declenſion 3.

34. *Arietis miniſterium.*

34. The helping of a ram, [*who will butt you with his horns for your pains. An ungrateful fellow.*]

35. *Filia* contra *matrem.*

35. The daughter againſt (her mother.)

36. *Veritatis ſplendor comes.*

36. Glory (is) the companion of truth.

37. *Dives* in *promiſſis.*

37. A rich man in promiſes.

38. Tanquam *aurum* in *fornace.*

38. As gold in the furnace.

39. *Columen* familiæ.

39. The ſtay (or prop) of the family.

40 *Verbera tergo ſtultorum.*

40. Stripes (are) for the backs of fools.

41. Cultrer in *gutture.*

41. A knife in (ones) throat.

42. *Honos onus.*

42. Honour (is) a burthen.

43. Velut *reptilia* terræ.

43. Like the creeping things of the earth.

44. Hodiè *rex*, cras *cadaver.*

44. To day a king, to morrow a carkaſs.

45. Sicut areolæ *aromatum.*

45. As the beds of ſpices.

46. A *remo* ad *tribunal.*

46 From the oar to the throne.

47. *Bos ad præſepe.*

47. The oxe at the crib.

48. *Corpus ſine pectore.*

48. A body without a heart.

Declenſion 4.

49. Sicut *ſenatus*, ita & cives.
49. As the ſenate (is) ſuch (are) the citizens.

50. Ars *portus* inopiæ.
50. Art (is) the haven of want.

51 Ut *fluctus* maris.
51. As a wave of the ſea.

52. Extra telorum *jactum*.
52. Beyond the caſt of the darts.

53. Quaſi *cornua* altaris.
53 As it were the horns of the altar.

54. *Genu* ſurâ propius.
54. The knee is nearer then the calf of the leg.

55. *Tonitru* vox Dei.
55. Thunder (is) the voice of God.

56. Folia *ficus*.
56. Fig leaves (or, the leaves of the fig-tree.)

57. Foris *Argus*, *domi* talpa.
57. An *Argus* abroad, but a mole at home.

Declenſion 5.

58. *Spes* exulis alimentum.
58. Hope is the nouriſhment of a baniſhed man.

59. Regum Perſarum *mollities*.
59. The daintineſs of the Kings of the *Perſians*.

60. Fronti non eſt *fides*.
60. There (is) no credit to the forehead.

61. In *acie* novaculæ.
61. Upon the edge of the razor.

62. Seditio *reipublicæ* ruina.
62. Sedition is the ruine of the common wealth.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations like *Bonus*.

In *Us*.

63. Culeo *dignus*.
63. Worthy of the ſack, (or rack) i. e. a very villain,

one that hath killed his father or mother, and ſo ought according to the Roman law to be ſowed up into a ſack with a cock and a ſerpent, and be caſt into the ſea)

64. The interchangeable courſe of things (or affairs) is delightful.

64. *Jucunda* rerum viciſſitudo.

65. The roots of virtue (lie) deep.

66. Virtutis radices *altæ.*

66. Pride of things not our own (is) fooliſh.

66. *Stulta* de *alienis* ſuperbia.

In *Er.*

67. From (ones) tender years. (or from ones infancy.)

67. A *teneris* annis.

68. With a right-handed (or lucky) Hercules. (*i. e.* luckily.)

68. *Dextro* Hercule.

69. Caught (or taken in a miſerable trap (or ſnare.)

69. *Miſero* captus decipulo.

Adjectives of three Terminations like *Unus.*

72. One man (is) no man.

72. *Unus* vir, *nullus* vir.

73 (Our) whole life (is but as) one day.

73. *Tota* vita dies unus.

74. The wiſe (man) alone (is) the rich man.

74. Sapiens *ſolus* dives.

75. Envy (is) a poyſon to it ſelf and to others.

75 Invidia ſibi, & *aliis* venenum.

76. Another *Samſon.*

76. *Alter* Sampſon.

77. Either (is) both, (and) both are neither.

77. *Uterque* ambo, ambo *neuter.*

Examples

Examples of Adjectives of *three Articles* like *Felix.*

78. Tempus *edax* rerum.

78 Time (is) the devourer of (all) things.

79. Domi *pugnax* more galli.

79. Valiant (or quarrelsome) at home after the manner of (or like) a cock.

80. *Duplices* viri.

80. Double (hearted) men.

81. *Æs triplex.*

81. A three-fold breastplate.

82. Alieno *ferox* præsidio.

82. Proud of another (mans) help.

83. *Fidens*, non *confidens.*

83. (Be) bold (but) not too bold.

84. Corvo *absente*, graculus pulcher.

84. The crow being absent, the chough (is) fair.

85. Refertus cibo, *expers* ingenii.

85. Full (or stuffed) with meat, (&) void of wit.

86. *Præcipitis* consilii assecla pœnitentia.

86. Repentance (is) the page (or companion) of headlong (or rash) counsel.

87. *Veteris* monetæ homo.

87. A man of the old coin (or stamp.)

Examples of three *Articles like Tristis.*

88. Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò *dulcis.*

88 The root of learning (is) bitter, but the fruit (is) sweet.

89. *Levis* res oratio.

89. Speaking (is) a light matter.

90. Autor *omnium* & fons.

90. The author and fountain of all (things) *i. e.* God.

91. Temperantia corpori & animo *salubris.*

91. Temperance (is) wholsome for the body and soul.

92. *Hilaris* semper liberalitas.

92. Liberalitie (is) alwayes chearful.

Other Examples of theſe Adjectives ſee in the Examples of the Rules of Compariſon of Adjectives in *lis*.

† Examples of *Adjectives* of the *Comparative degree*.

93. By how much the more the body (is) cared for, by ſo much the more (is) the minde neglected.	93. *Quo curatius* corpus, hoc animus *neglectior*.
94. What (is) more deſpicable, or baſe then a liar?	94. *Quid deſpectius*, aut *vilius* mendace?

† As to the general rules of Compariſon, you have Examples ſufficient in the foregoing Examples of the Adjectives.

Examples of the Rules of *Exception* from thoſe general Rules of Compariſon.

1. From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow; *bonus, malior*, &c.

99. No man (hath ſcarce) a good hour.	99. *Bona* nemini hora.
100. Evil counſel (is) worſt for the counſellour.	100. *Malum* conſilium conſultori *peſſimum*.
101. The ſprings of great rivers are navigable.	101. *Magnorum* fluviorum navigabiles fontes.
102. Thy colt is alwayes little (or young.)	102. *Parvus* ſemper tuus pullus.
103. More aloes then honey.	103. *Plus* aloes quam mellis.

And if the Poſitive endeth in Er, *&c.*

104. A harſh (or hard kind of) life, but wholſome.	104. *Aſpera* vita, ſed *ſalubris*.
105. (Let) not (thy) tongue (be) ſwifter then (thy) mind.	105. Ne lingua mente *celerior*.

See the Examples of three Terminations in Er.

Also these Nouns ending in lis, *&c.*

106. Agno *humilior.*

106. More humble then a lamb.

107. Ovum ovo *ſimile.*

107. (One) egg (is) like (another) egg.

108. Omnia ſapienti *facilia.*

108. All things (are) eaſie to a wiſe man.

109. *Difficilis* gloriæ cuſtodia.

109. The preſervation of glory is difficult.

110. Raſtro *gracilior.*

110. Leaner then a rake.

111. Gratitudo *agilis* eſt atque alacris.

111. Gratitude (or thankfulneſs) is nimble and chearful.

112. Pietas *docilis* eſt & inermis.

112. Godlineſs is teachable, and weaponleſs.

All other Nouns ending in lis, *&c.*

113. *Fideli* nullæ ſeræ.

113. (There needs) no bar to a faithful (man).

114. Tu tibi *venerabilis.*

114. (Be) thou awful to thy ſelf.

Alſo if a vowel come before Us, *&c.*

117. Annulus *aureus* in naribus ſuis.

117. A golden ring in the ſnout of a ſwine.

118. Amicus *magis neceſſarius*, quam ignis & aqua.

118. A friend is more neceſſary then fire and water.

119. Caput *vacuum* cerebro.

119. A head void of brain.

† *Prepoſitions compared.*

121. *Summis* labiis.

121. With the top of his lips.

122. Auricula *infima* mollior.

122. Softer then the loweſt part of the ear.

123. *Imi* ſubſellii.

123. (A man) of the loweſt rank (or ſeat.)

123. A

123. (A ſcholar) of the loweſt form. | 123. *Extremæ* claſſis.

124. What (is) the firſt and laſt. | 124. Quid *primum* & *ultimum.*

† Here may be parſed again the 54. ſentence, becauſe of the irregular comparative *propius* there not compared.

124. † The knee is nearer then the calf of the leg. | 124. † Genu ſurâ propius.

Examples of the Pronouns.

The firſt Declenſion.

125. I in the legion (or army) thou in the kitchin. | 125. *Ego* in legione, *tu* in culinâ.

126. If you have a ſword, I have alſo a hanger at home. | 126. Si *tibi* machæra eſt, & *nobis* eſt domi urbina.

127. Unlike himſelf. | 127. *Sui* diſſimilis.

The ſecond Declenſion.

128. Now (is) that (joyful) ſong (or news) of *Datis* (the triumphant conqueror) | 125. Nunc *illa* Datidis cantilena.

129. If that (be) pleaſing to you, (it is) not diſpleaſing to me. | 129. Si tibi *iſtud* amicum, nec mihi inimicum.

130. Old age it ſelf is a diſeaſe by it ſelf. | 130. *Ipſa* ſenectus morbus per ſe.

131. This is a diſeaſe or an infirmity (even) of good men. | 131. Hic bonorum virorum morbus eſt.

132. That which (is) in the heart of a ſober man (is) in the tongue of a drunkard. | 132. *Quod* in corde ſobrii, *id* in lingua ebrii.

133. Men (that have) nor altar, nor faith (i. e. nor religion nor honeſty.) | 133. *Quibus* nec ara, neq; fides.

134. What uſe (is there) of a rotten onion? | 134. *Quis* uſus cepis putridi?

135. Whoſoever it was. | 135. *Quiſquis* is fuerit.

136. *Quid*

136. *Quid* ad Mercurium?
136. What (is this) to *Mercury*?

137. *Sibi-ipſi* amicus.
137. A friend to himſelf.

138. *Eodem* in ludo docti.
138. (Men) train'd up in the ſame ſchool.

139. Sapienti *quævis* terra patria.
139. Any land (is) a wiſe mans Countrey.

The third Declenſion.

140. *Mea* eſt pila.
140. The ball is mine (*i.e.* I have won the game; or, it is my turn to play.)

141. Nunc *tuum* ferrum in igni eſt.
141. Now your iron is in the fire.

142. *Suum cuique* pulchrum.
142. (Every mans) own (ſeem) fair (or good) to himſelf.

143. Domi *ſuæ quilibet* Rex.
143. Every man (is) a King in his own houſe.

144. *Noſtræ* farinæ homo.
144. A man of our own meal (*i.e.* of the ſame minde, or diſpoſition with us. Birds of a feather.)

145. *Veſtri* gregis.
145. (He is) of your flock (or he belongs to you.)

146. *Noſtratium* hi ſunt mores, non *veſtratium*.
146. Theſe are the cuſtoms of our countrey-men, and not of yours.

147. Tu *cujas*?
147. Of what ſect (or countrey) are you?

Examples of the Verbs. The *firſt Section*; in which are only *Actives* and *neuters*.

Conjugation 1.

148. Ante tubam *trepido*,
144. I tremble (or do tremble) before the (ſound of the trumpet.

149. Thou

149. (Thou) compareſt (or doſt compare) crabs to a hare.

149. Caneros lepori *comparas.*

150. (He) robbed (or did rob) the naked of (their) garments.

150. Nudos *ſpoliabat* veſtibus.

151. (We) have whited a black-moor.

151. Æthiopem *dealbavimus.*

Conjugation 2.

152. The noiſe of a leafe had frighted (his) guilty minde (or conſcience.)

152. Animum conſcium *terruerat* ſonitus folii.

153. Although (he) that warns be bitter (or unpleaſant, (yet) he will hurt no (man.)

153. Quamvis acerbus qui *monet*, nulli *nocebit.*

154. Let him ſpeed well; the buſineſs is not mine.

154. Non eſt meum negotium, multum *valeat.*

155. He would (fain) mingle water with fire.

155. Aquam igni *miſceret.*

Conjugation 3.

156. To eſcape a luſt is to vanquiſh a kingdom.

156. Cupiditatem *effugere*; regnum eſt *vincere.*

157. The cart (or waggon) draws the ox.

157. Currus bovem *trahit.*

158. Learn good things from good (men.)

158. A bonis bona *diſce.*

159. Every countrey cheriſheth (or doth cheriſh) art (or learning.)

159. Artem quævis terra *alit.*

160. Some (men) make (or do make) the ſowing (i. e. ſome men do ſowe; (but) others (or other men) ſhall reap.

160. Alii ſementem *faciunt*, alii *metent.*

Conju-

Conjugation 4.

161. Cribro aquam *hauris.*

161. Thou draweſt (or doſt draw) water in a ſieve.

162. Ex æquo *partiviſti.*

162. Thou haſt divided equally.

163. Honeſte *ſervit*, qui ſuccumbit tempori.

163. He ſerves (or doth ſerve) diſcreetly that (or which) yieldeth (or doth yield) to the time.

164. Suis qui *neſcit* parcere, inimicis favet.

164. He favours (his) enemies that (or which) knows not (how) to ſpare his own (ſubjects.)

165. Nemo timendo ad ſummum *venit* locum.

165. No man (or no body ever) came to the higheſt place (*i. e.* to great preferment) by fearing (or by being afraid.)

Other examples on the Conjugations, in which the terminations of the preterperfect tenſe or ſupines differ from thoſe given in the *Accidence.*

Conjugation 1.

166. Induſtriam *adjuvat* Deus.

166. God helpeth (or doth help) induſtry.

167. Inopi bis *dat*, qui *dat* celeriter.

167. He gives (or doth give) twice to a poor man, that (or which) giveth (or doth give) ſpeedily.

168. Parvo *conſtat* fames, magno faſtidium.

168. Hunger coſts (or doth coſt but) little, (but) ſurfeting (coſts) much (or a great deal)

169. A fool will fold his hands, (i. e. will be idle.)

169. Stultus *complicabit* manus ſuas.

Conjugation 2.

170. Thou haſt wreſted away the club from *Hercules.*

170. Clavam *extorſiſti Herculi.*

171. Let not him rejoyce in my (goods) whom thoſe (things) pleaſe (or do pleaſe.)

171. Cui iſta *arrideant*, meis ne *gaudeat.*

172. The worſer (things do) ſtick faſter.

172. Deteriora pertinacius *hærent.*

173. It is impoſſible to blow and ſup together.

173. Una flare & *ſorbere*, impoſſibile.

Conjugation. 3.

174. Riches do not alwaies happen (or alwaies happen not) to the beſt (men.)

174. Divitiæ non ſemper optimis *contingunt.*

175. (Thou) ſhalt (or oughteſt to) have regard to (thy) conſcience, rather then to (thy) credit.

175. Conſcientiæ potiùs quam famæ *attenderis.*

176. Thou ſcattereſt (or doſt ſcatter) the vapour of (ſweet) odours among dung.

176. Apud fimum odorum vaporem *ſpargis.*

177. (Thou) makeſt (thy) crime worſe by holding thy peace (or concealing the fact.)

177. Factum tacendo crimen *facis* acrius.

Conjugation 4.

178. The ram will butt (or play wantonly) with (his) horns.

178. *Aries* cornibus *laſciviet.*

179. A babler tattles out that whatſoever is in (or comes into) his mouth.

179. Quodcunque in buccâ eſt, *effutit* futilis illud.

180. Quam

180. Quam fælix vita quæ ſine negotiis *tranſit*?

180. How happy (is that) life, which hath paſt over without troubles?

181. Oculos ne claudas, ſi quando ruinam *ſenſeris* adventantem.

181. Shut not (thine) eyes if at any time (thou) ſhalt perceive ruin approaching.

A third rank of Examples on the Conjugations conſiſting of Verbs *Paſſive* and *Deponent*.

Conjugation 1.

183. Alia *dantur*, alia *negantur*.

183. Some (things are given, other (things) are denied

184. Sapientia vino *obumbratur*.

184. Wiſdom is obſcured by wine.

185. *Superatus es* a gallo quopiam.

185. Thou art vanquiſhed (or beaten) by every cock.

186. Imbecilli adminiculo ne *ſuſtenteris*.

186. Be not (thou) held up by a weak prop.

Conjugation. 2.

187. A ſacris *abſtinendæ* manus.

187. (Our) hands (are) to be kept from ſacred (things,) *i.e.* we muſt not be ſacrilegious.)

188. Poſteri caſus *prævideantur*.

188. Let after chances (or after-claps) be foreſeen.

189. Aureos *pollicentur* montes.

189. (They) promiſe golden mountains.

190. Metituloſus umbram *veretur* ſuam.

190. A timorous (man) feareth (or is afraid of) his own ſhadow.

Conjugation 3.

191. Vecordes verbis non *ſubiguntur*.

191. Sottiſh (men) are not kept in order by words.

192. Learn-

192. Learning is deſpiſed by fools.

192. Doctrina ſtultis *ſpernitur.*

193. 'Tis better to take pity, then to take revenge.

193. Miſereri præſtat, quàm *ulciſci.*

194. (We) ſtrive (in our) deſires for (what is) forbidden, and long for (things) denied.

194. *Nitimur* in vetitum votis, cupimúſque negata.

Conjugation 4.

195. Obſtinate (men) ſhall be puniſhed in hell.

195. Protervi in gehennâ *punientur.*

196. Even ſmall riches are preſerved by concord.

196. Concordia *fulciuntur* opes etiam exiguæ.

197. An angry (man) will feign many (things) to himſelf.

197. Multa ſibi iratus *mentietur.*

198. (He) lyes in wait (to deceive) that (or which) flattereth overmuch.

898. Inſidiatur, qui admodum *blanditur.*

Examples of the Irregular Verbs, *Poſſum, Volo, Nolo,* &c.

199. It is expedient (that thou) look to (that) which thou mayeſt loſe.

199. Expedit aſpicias, quod tute amittere *poſſis.*

200. It is the property of liberty ſo to live as (your ſelf) will.

200. Libertatis proprium eſt, ſic vivere, ut *velis.*

201. It is a token of honeſty to hate and to refuſe (or not to be willing to do) evil (things.)

201. Mala odiſſe & *nolle* probitatis indicium eſt.

202. I had rather buy, then beg.

202. *Malo* emere, ac rogare.

203. In

203. In labore *comedes* omnibus diebus vitæ tuæ.

203. In labour ſhalt (thou) eat all the dayes of thy life.

204. Pravus cultura a *fit* frugi.

204. A wicked (perſon) by (good) ordering is made good.

205. Altera manu *fert* aquam, altera ignem.

205. (He) bringeth water in one hand, (and) fire in the other.

Examples of *Eo* and *Queo*.

206. Sapiens interritus contra mala omnia *ibit*, & inter illa.

206. A wiſe man will go (or march) undaunted againſt all evils, and among them.

207. *Periere* mores, jus, decus, pietas, fides.

207. (Good) manners, juſtice, glory, godlineſs, faith are loſt.

Et qui *redire*, cum *perit*, neſcit pudor.

And ſhamefacedneſs, which when it is (once) loſt, knows not (how) to return.

208. Quod ratio *nequit*, ſæpe ſanavit mora.

208. Length of time (or delay) hath often cured what reaſon cannot, (*i.e.*) could not.)

209. Flectere ſi *nequeo* terras, voto aſtra movebo.

209. If (I) cannot perſwade the earth (*i.e.* men upon earth) I will move the ſtars with my prayer (*i.e.* I will labour to prevail with God by prayer.)

Verbs *Impersonals*.

210. Amicitias immortales eſſe *oportet*.

210. It behooveth (or it is fitting) that friendſhips be immortal.

211. Quem *pœnitet* peccâſſe pœnæ innocens eſt.

211. (He) is almoſt innocent, whom it repenteth (that he) hath offended.

212. It hath fallen out (ſo) but yet notwithſtanding with much ado.

212. Ægrè, ſed tamen *contigit.*

213. It is not ſtriven (*i.e.* we do not ſtrive or contend) about (a garland of) the wild olive, *i.e.* we ſtrive not for ſmall matters.

213. Non *certatur* de oleaſtro.

A Participle

In *Ans*, or *Ens*

214. A glutton is little diſtant (or differing) from a grave.

214. Modicùm à ſepulchro crapulator eſt *diſtans.*

215. Any (or the beſt) ſpeech (or language) prevails nothing, gold ſpeaking.

215. Auro *loquente* nihil pollet quævis oratio.

In *Rus.*

216. Love as if (thou wert) about to (or ready) to hate, hate as if (thou wert) about to (or ready to) love.

216. Ama tanquam *oſurus*, oderis tanquam *amaturus.*

In *Tus*, *Sus*, *Xus.*

217. Stir not up a grudge long agoe laid aſleep.

217. Dudum *ſopitam* haud ſuſcites ſimultatem.

218. Darts foreſeen ſtrike leſs (*i.e.* hurt not ſo much as thoſe we foreſee not.)

218. Jacula *prævisa* minus feriunt.

In *Dus.*

219. An infamy inflicted (is) to be wiped of.

219. Abſtergenda *inflicta* infamia.

220. Excellent (things are) to be done accurately.

22. Præclara accuratè *a*genda.

The

The ſeveral Examples *of the Declenſions, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, and Participles, anſwerably to their numbers formerly down, exactly* Conſtrued *and* parſed.

Note, the letters, *a*, *b*, *c*, &c. placed before any word in the Conſtruing of theſe Examples, refer you to the ſame letter in the margin, where you have the *Nominative caſe* of the word, if it be a *Noun*; and the *firſt perſon*, if it be a Verb. Which when you have found, look the word in the *Index* which is at the end of this book, and there you ſhall finde it *declined*. As for thoſe words that have no ſuch letter ſet before them, they are themſelves either the *Nominative* caſe of Nouns, or the *firſt perſons* of Verbs, which alſo you have there declined.

Of the Five Declenſions.

Declenſion. 1.

1. M*Edulla a terræ.* a terra.

Conſtruing. *Medulla* the marrow (or fat) *terræ* of the earth.

Parſing. *Medulla* marrow, is a noun Subſtant. Common of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*. Or, if you will, you may put the Engliſh after every caſe, thus, Sing. *Nom. hæc Medulla* the marrow, *Gen. Medullæ* of the marrow. *Dat. Medullæ* to the marrow. *Accuſ. Medullam* the

marrow. *Voc. O Medulla*, O the marrow. *Abl. a Medullâ* from the marrow, &c. Or elſe with the Engliſh before the Latine, thus; *Sing. Nom.* the marrow, *medulla. Gen.* of the marrow, *medullæ. Dat.* to the marrow, *medullæ*, &c. *Medulla* is the Nom. caſe Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Terræ of the earth is a Noun ſubſt. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. *Sing.* endeth in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus, *Sing. Nom. Hæc terra. Gen. terræ. Dat. terræ*, &c. *Terræ* is the Gen. caſe ſing. becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

b ſitula. 2. *Quaſi ſtilla* b *ſitulæ.*

Conſtr. *Quaſi* as it were, *ſtilla* a drop, *ſitulæ* of a bucket.

Parſing. *Quaſi* as it were is an *adverb undeclined.*

Stilla a drop, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing ends in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus, *Sing. Nom. hæc ſtilla, Gen. ſtillæ*, &c. *Stillæ* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one,

Situlæ of a bucket, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in æ. It. is of the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc ſitula, Gen. ſitulæ*, &c. *Situlæ* is the Gen Sing. becauſe you may put *of* before it, and it ſpeaketh, &c.

c aranea. 3. *Tela* c *araneæ.*

Conſtr. *Tela* the web *araneæ* of a ſpider.

Parſing. *Tela* a web, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in æ. It is the fem gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing Nom. hæc tela, Gen. telæ*, &c. *Tela* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it

it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh, &c.

Aranea of a ſpider, is a Noun Subſt. Com of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc aranea, Gen. aranea*, &c. It is the Gen. Sing. becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

4. d *Cochleæ vita.* d Cochlea.

Conſtr. *Vita* the life *cochleæ* of a ſnail.

Parſing. *Cochleæ* of a ſnail, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; *Sing. Nom. hæc cochlea. Gen. cochleæ*, &c. It is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Vita the life, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. caſe ſing endeth in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; *Sing. Nom. hæc vita, Gen. vitæ*, &c. *Vita* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Declenſion 2.

5. e *Libri* f *doctrinæ* g *machinæ.* e liber.

Conſtr. *Libri* books, *ſupple ſunt* are, *machinæ* the engines *doctrinæ* of learning. f doctrina. g machina.

Parſing. *Libri* books, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſculine gender, and is declined like *magiſter*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic liber, Gen. libri, Dat. libro*, &c. *Libri* books is the Nom. caſe Plur. becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh of more then one.

Machinæ the engines, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like

muſa, thus; Sing. *Nom hæc machina. Gen. machinæ*, &c. It is the Nom. Plural. becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh, and ſpeaks of more then one.

Doctrinæ of learning, is a Noun Subſt. Common of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Singular endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; *Sing. Nom. hæc doctrina, Gen. doctrinæ*, &c. *Doctrina* is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath the before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

6. h *Colubrorum prudentia.*

Conſtr. *Prudentia* the wiſdome. *colubrorum* of
b coluber. ſerpents (or ſnakes.)

Parſing. *Colubrorum* of ſnakes, is a Noun Subſt. Common of the ſecond declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the maſculine gender and declined like *magiſter*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic coluber, Gen. colubri*, &c. *Colubrorum* is the Gen. caſe Plural, becauſe you may put *of* before the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh of more then one.

Prudentia wiſdom, is a Noun Subſtantive Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe &c. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc prudentia, Gen. prudentiæ*, &c. *Caret Plurali* (i. e. it wants the plural number, as do *all names of vertues and vices.*) *Prudentia* is the Nom. caſe Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

7. *Aper in culina.*

Conſtr. *Aper* a boar, *in culinâ* in the kitchin.

Parſing. *Aper* a boar, is a Noun Subſtantive Common of the ſecond declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſc. Gen. and declined like *magiſter*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic aper, Gen. apri*, &c. *Aper* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and ſpeaketh but of one.

In

In in, is a prepoſition which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablat. caſe.

Culina the kitchin, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. Sing *Nom. hæc culina, Gen. culinæ*, &c. *Culinâ* is the Ablat. Sing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

Declenſion 3.

8. *Magnes i amoris amor.*

Conſtr. *Amor* love, *ſupple eſt* is, *magnes* the loadſtone *amoris* of love. | load-*i* amor. |

Parſing. *Magnes* a loadſtone, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. caſe ſing endeth in *is*, it is the maſc. gen. and thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magnes*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. magnetes*
	Gen. magnetis		*Gen. magnetum.*
	Dat. magneti		*Dat. magnetibus.*
	Accuſ. magnetem		*Accuſ. magnetes.*
	Voc. magnes		*Voc. magnetes.*
	Ablat. magnete		*Abl. magnetibus.*

Magnes is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

† Like *magnes* are declined all words of this declenſion ending in *es*, and having more ſyl'ables in the Genitive then they have in the Nom. which kind of words are called *Imparaſyllabica*, as *hic lebes, lebetis* a cauldron.

Amoris of love, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing endeth in *is*, it is of the maſc. gen. and thus declined.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hic amor		Nom. amores	
Gen. amoris		Gen. amorum	
Dat. amori		Dat. amoribus	
Accuſ. amorem		Accu. amores	
Voc. amor		Voc. amores.	
Ablat. amore		Ablat. amoribus.	

amoris is the gen. ſing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

†. Like *amor* are declined all imparaſyllables of this declenſion ending in *or*, or in *os*, as *honor* vel *honos* honour; exceping ſome neuters, as *hoc æquor*, gen. *æquoris* the ſea, and *bos*.

Amor love, like *amoris*. *Amor* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe it hath *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

9. *Sicut* k *oves abſque* l *paſtore*.

k ovis. Conſtr. *Sicut* as *oves* ſheep *abſque paſtore* without a ſhepherd.

l paſtor. Parſing. *Sicut* as, is an adverb undeclined.

Oves ſheep, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, it is the fem. gen. and thus declined.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hæc ovis		Nom. oves	
Gen. ovis		Gen. ovium	
Dat. ovi		Dat. ovibus	
Accuſ. ovem		Accuſ. oves	
Voc. ovis		Voc. oves	
Ablat. ove		Ablat. ovibus	

Oves is the Nom. plural, becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh of more then one.

† Like unto *ovis* are declined all *Paraſyllables*, that is, all words of this declenſion that have no more ſyllables in the genitive then they have in the nominative, as *hæc pellis*, gen. *pellis* a skin, *hæc caro*, gen. *carnis*, fleſh.

Abſque

Abſque without, is a prepoſition cauſing the word folloing to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Paſtore a ſhepherd, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the thid declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, it is the maſc. gen. and is declined like *amor*, Sing. *Nom. hic paſtor, Gen. paſtoris*, &c. *Paſtore* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. becauſe it ſpeaketh but of one, and is governed of the prepoſition *abſque*.

10. *A* m *carceribus ad* n *metam.* *m* carcer.

Conſtr. *A carceribus* from the barriers, *ad metam* n meta. to the goal.

Parſing. *A* is a prepoſition, which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Carceribus the barriers, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, and it is declined like *lapis*, thus,

Singulariter	*Nom. hic carcer*	Pluraliter	*Nom. carceres*
	Gen. carceris		*Gen. carcerum*
	Dat. carceri		*Dat. carceribus*
	Accuſ. carcerem		*Accuſ. carceres*
	Voc. carcer		*Voc carceres*
	Ablat. carcere		*Ablat. carceribus*

Carceribus is the Ablative caſe governed of the prepoſition *a*, and the plural number, becauſe it ſpeaketh of more then one.

Ad to, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Metam the goal, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. caſe ſing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*: Sing *Nom. hæc meta, Gen: metæ*, &c. It is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *ad*, and ſpeaketh but of one.

11. *Aſinus in* o *pelle* p *leonis.* *o* pellis.

Conſtr. *p* leo.

Conſtr. *Aſinus* an aſſe *in pelle* in the skin *leonis* of a lyon.

Parſing. *Aſinus* an aſſe, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *i*. It is of the maſc. gen. and declined like *dominus*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic aſinus, gen. aſini*, &c. *Voc. ô aſine*. Rule; here is to be noted that when the Nominative endeth in *us*, &c. *Aſinus* is the Nom. ſing. numb. becauſe it hath *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

In in, as in example 7.

Pelle the skin, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *ovis*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc pellis, Gen. pellis*, &c. It is the Ablative ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Leonis of a lyon, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſc. gen. and thus declined,

Singulariter		Pluraliter.	
Nom. hic leo			*Nom. leones*
Gen. leonis			*Gen. leonum*
Dat. leoni			*Dat. leonibus*
Accuſ. leonem			*Accuſ. leones*
Voc. leo			*Voc. leones*
Ablat. leone			*Ablat. leonibus*

Leonis is the Gen. Sing. becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

The *Fourth* Declenſion.

12. *Morſus* q *aſpidis*.

q Aſpis.

Conſtr. *Morſus* the biting (or ſtinging) *aſpidis* of an aſp.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Morſus* the bitting, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *us*, and it is declined like *Manus*. Sing. *Nom. hic Morſus, Gen. Morſus, Dat. Morſui*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Aſpidis of an aſp is a Noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *is*, it is of the fœm. gend. and declined like *lapis*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc aſpis, Gen, aſpidis*, &c. It is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath *of* before in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

13. *Currus & auriga* r *Iſraelis.* r Iſrael.

Conſtr. *Currus* the chariot, *&* and *auriga* the chariot-driver (or horſman) *Iſraelis* of Iſrael.

Parſ. *Currus* the chariot, is a Noun S.C. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *us*. It is the Maſ. gen, and declined like *manus*. Sing. *Nom hic currus, Gen. currus*, &c. It is the Nom ſing. becauſe you put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Et and, is a Conjunction copulative.

Auriga a horſman, or chariot driver, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the common of two Gen. and declined like *Muſa*. Sing. *Nom. hic. & hæc auriga. Gen. auriga*. It is the Nom. caſe Sing. becauſe the conjunction *&* coming between *Currus* and *auriga*, makes them to be of the ſame caſe.

Iſraelis of Iſrael, is a noun Sub. Prop. of the third declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *lapis*: Sing. *Nom. hic Iſrael, Gen. Iſraelis*, &c. *caret plurali*, becauſe all proper names do want the *Plu. num.* It is the Gen. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign

ſign *of* before it, and the Sing. Num. becauſe it ſpeaketh but of one.

s Luctus. 14. *Ut Muſica in* s *luctu.*

Conſtr. *Ut* as *Muſica* muſick *in luctu* in ſadneſs.

Parſ. *Ut* as a conjunction undeclined.

Muſica muſick, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in æ. It is the fœm. gen. and declined like *Muſa.* Sing. *Nom. hæc Muſica, Gen. Muſicæ,* &c. *Muſica* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or the before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

In in, is a prepoſition to the Ablat.

Luctu, ſorrow is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *us*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Manus.* Sing. *Nom. hic Luctus, Gen. luctus. Dat. luctui,* &c. *Luctu* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*, and ſpeaketh but of one.

t Lupus. 15. *A* t *lupi* u *venatu.*

u venatus. Conſtr. *A venatu* from the hunting, *lupi* of a wolf.

Parſ. *A* from, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Abl. caſe.

Lupi, of a wolf, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſ. gend. and declined like *Dominus*, thus. Sing. *Nom. hic lupus, Gen. lupi,* &c. *Voc. lupe.* Rule, here is to be noted that when, &c. *Lupi* is the Gen. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Venatu a hunting, is a Noun Subſt. Com, of the fourth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in us. It is of the maſc. gen. and declined like *manus*, Sing. *Nom. hic venatus, Gen. venatus,* &c. It is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *a*, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

The

The fifth Declenſion.

16. In w *herbis luxuries.* w herba.

Conſtr. *Luxuries* rankneſs, *in herbis* in herbs.

Parſ. *In* a prepoſition to the Ablative caſe.

Herbis herbs, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*: Sing. *Nom. hæc herba, Gen. herbæ*, &c. It is the Ablat. plural governed of the prepoſition *in*, and ſpeaketh of more then one.

Luxuries rankneſs, is a noun Sub. com. of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſin. endeth in *ei*. It is of the fem. gen. (Becauſe all nouns of the fifth declenſion are of the fem. gen. except *meridies* and *dies*.) It is declined like *meridies*, Sing. Nom. *hæc luxuries*, Gen. *luxuriei*, Dat. *luxuriei*, &c. It wants the plural numb. as do *all names of vertues and vices*. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

17. *Progenies* x *viperarum.* x vipera.

Conſt. *Progenies* a generation, *viperarum* of vipers.

Parſing. *Progenies* an off-ſpring, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the gen. Sing. ends in *ei*. It is of the fem. gend. becauſe all nouns of the fifth declenſion are of the fem. gend. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. *Nom. hæc Progenies, Gen. Progeniei, Dat. Progeniei*, &c. It wants the Gen. Dat. and Ablat. plu. becauſe all nouns of the fifth declenſion do want thoſe caſes in the plu. number excepting theſe five, *Acies* an edge, *Species* a form or kind, *Facies* a face, *Res* a thing, and *Dies* a day. *Progenies* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe

cauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh and ſpeaketh but of one.

Viperarum of Vipers, is a noun Sub Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gend. and declined like *Muſa*. Sing. *Nom. hæc Vipera, Gen. Viperæ*, &c. *Viperarum* is the gen. plu. becauſe it hath this ſign *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh of more then one.

y *Calor.* z *Sol.*

18. *Sicut glacies in* y *calore* z *ſolis.*

Conſtr. *Sicut* as *glacies* ice *in calore* in the heat *ſolis* of the Sun.

Parſ. *Sicut*, &c. *Glacies* ice, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the gen. Sing. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem. gen. becauſe all nouns of the fifth, &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. *Nom. hæc glacies, Gen. glaciei*, &c. And wanteth the plur. number, becauſe all moiſt things do want the plu. number. *Glacies* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one, In, &c.

Calore heat, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Amor*, Sing. *Nom. hic Calor, Gen. Caloris*, &c. *Calore* is the Abla. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

Solis of the Sun, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*. Sing. *Nom. hic Sol. Gen. Solis*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. becauſe it hath before it the ſign *of* in the Engliſh and ſpeaketh but of one.

a Perdix.

19. a *Perdicis vafrities.*

Conſtr. *Vafrities* the craftineſs *perdicis* of a partridge.

Parſing. *Vafrities* craftineſs, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing.

ſing. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem. gen. becauſe all nouns of the fifth, &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. *Nom. hæc vafrities*, *Gen. vafritiei*, &c. Rule. *caret Plur.*. becauſe all names of *vertues and vices* do want the plur. numb. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

2. *Perdicis* of a partridge, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the common of two gen. and declined like *lapis*. Sing *Nom. hic vel hæc perdix*, *Gen. perdicis*, &c.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic vel hæc perdix*	Pluraliter	*Nom. perdices*
	Gen. perdicis		*Gen perdicum*
	Dat. perdici		*Dat. perdicibus*
	Accuſat. perdicem		*Ac. perdices*
	Voc. perdix		*Voc. perdices*
	Ab. perdice		*Abl. perdicibus.*

Perdicis is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath this ſign *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

---

† Children having by this time perfected themſelves in this large delivery of their manner of *Parſing* the Noun Subſtantive; it will not be amiſs to go over the declenſions a *ſecond time*: in which we ſhall only hint unto them the former way, leaving the larger delivery of it to their own memory and practiſe; excepting in caſes not before occurring.

The

The *Conſtruing* and *Parſing* the ſecond rank of Examples on the Five Declenſions.

Declenſion. 1.

20. *Dea impudentia.*

Conſtr. *Impudentia* impudence (*ſup.* eſt is) *dea* (his) goddeſs.

Parſing. *Dea* a goddeſs, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, *&c.* It is the fem. gen. like *muſa*, as *hæc dea*, *gen. deæ*, &c. Plur. *Nom. deæ*, *Gen. dearum.* Dat *&* *Ablat. deabus*. Rule, Note that *filia* and *nata*, &c. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Impudentia impudence, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the firſt declenſion, &c. It is of the fem. gen. declined like *muſa*, as *hæc impudentia*, *Gen. impudentiæ*, &c. It wants the plur. numb. Rule, *all names of virtues and vices want the Plur. numb.* It is the Nom. ſing. &c.

All words of the *firſt declenſion* are of the fem. gen. as *hæc menſa* a table. Except 1. *Common names of men* ending in *a*, as *nauta* a mariner: and 2. all *Greek nouns* in *as*, *es* or *a*, as *ſatrapas vel ſatrapa*, a Peer of the Realm; *athletes vel athleta*, a wreſtler, all which are of the *Maſculine*. 3. Theſe two *dama* a buck or a doe, and *talpa* a want or mole, are *Doubtful*. 4. But *auriga* a carter, *verna* a ſlave; with all nouns in *a* derived from verbs, as *agricola* a husbandman, are of the *Common of two*: excepting *puerpera* a womon in childbed, which is Feminine.

a Urias. 21. *Literæ* a *Uriæ*.

Conſt. *Literæ* the letters *Uriæ* of Uria.

Parſing

Parſing. *Literæ* the letters, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. declined like *muſa*; only it wants the Sing. Numb. and therefore thus declined.

Singulari caret. Pluraliter
Nom. literæ
Gen. literarum
Dat. literis
Accuſ. literas
Voc. literæ
Ablat. literis

Literæ is the Nom. Plur. &c.

Uriæ of Urias, is a Noun Subſt. proper of the firſt declen. and maſc. gen. &c. thus declined;

Singulariter
Nom. hic Urias
Gen. Uriæ
Dat. Uriæ
Accuſ. Uriam
Voc. Uria
Ablat Uriâ
Caret Plurali.

Rule: All Nouns Subſt. proper, or all proper names do want the plur. numb. *Uriæ* is the Gen. Sing. &c.

22. *b Fabulæ cataſtrophe.* *b* fabulæ.

Conſtr. *Cataſtrophe* the concluſion *fabulæ* of a play.

Parſ. *Fabulæ* of a play, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. It is the fem. gen. like *muſa*; and thus declined; Sing. Nom. *hæc fabula*, *Gen. fabulæ*, &c. *Fabulæ* is gen. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Cataſtrophe the concluſion, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. and fem. gen. and becauſe it is originally a Greek word, it is declined after the Greek faſhion thus,

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc cataſtrophe*	Pluraliter	*Nom. cataſtrophæ*
	Gen. cataſtrophes		*Gen. cataſtropharum*
	Dat. cataſtrophe		*Dat. cataſtrophis*
	Accuſ. cataſtrophen		*Accuſ. cataſtrophas*
	Voc. cataſtrophe		*Voc. cataſtrophæ*
	Ablat. catrſtrophe.		*Ablat. cataſtrophis*

Cataſtrophe is the Nom. ſing. &c.

23. *Anima & vita.*

Conſt. *Anima* the ſoul *&* and *vita* the life.

Parſ. *Anima* is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe, &c. Nom. *Plur. animæ*, *Gen. animarum*, *Dat. & Ablat. animabus*, &c. Rule, note that *filia* and *nata*, &c. *Anima* is Nom. Sing. &c.

Et is a Conjunction copulative, cauſing the word following it in conſtruing to be of the ſame caſe with the word that goes before it.

Vita the life, ſee before in ſentence 4.

c mula. d equa. 24. c *Mulæ* (*ſive* d *equæ*) *lanæ.*

Conſtr. *Lanæ* the wooll *mulæ* of a mule, *ſive* or *equæ* of a mare.

Parſ. *Mulæ* of a mule, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe, &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc mula*, *Gen. mulæ*, &c. Plur. *Nom. mulæ*, *Gen. mularum*, *Dat. & Ablat. mulabus:* Rule, Note that *filia*, &c. *mulæ* is the Gen. Sing. &c.

Sive or, is a Conjunction copulative, &c. as above in *Et*, Sent. 23.

Equæ of mare, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen becauſe, &c. Sing *Nom. hæc equa*, *Gen. equæ*, &c. Plur. *Nom. equæ*, &c. *Dat. & Ablat. equabus*, &c. Rule, note that *filia*, &c. *equæ* is the Gen. Sing. &c.

Lanæ the wooll, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom hæc lanæ*, *Gen lanæ*, &c. *Lanæ* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

25. *Heri*

25. *Heri verna, hodiè liberta.*

Conſtr. *Heri* yeſterday *verna* a bond-woman; *hodiè* to day, *liberta* a free-woman.

Parſ. *Heri* is an adverb of time.

Verna a bond-man or woman, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, Com. of two gen. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc verna, Gen. vernæ,* &c. *Verna* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

Hodiè to day, an adverb of time.

Liberta a free-woman, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc liberta, Gen liber tæ,* &c. Plur. *Nom. libertæ,* &c. *Dat. & Ablat. libertabus,* &c. Rule: note that *filia,* &c. *Liberta* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

Declenſion 2.

26. *Chriſtus e vitæ ſcopus.*

Conſtr. *Chriſtus* (*ſup. eſto*) let Chriſt be, *ſcopus* the mark, *vitæ* (*ſup. noſtræ*) of (our) life. *e vitæ*

Parſ. *Chriſtus* Chriſt, is a Noun Subſt. proper of the ſecond declenſion, becauſe, &c. It is of the maſc. gen. and declined like *Dominus.*

Singulariter	*Nom. hic dominus*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. domini*
	Gen. domini		*Gen. dominorum*
	Dat. domino		*Dat. dominis*
	Accuſ dominum		*Accuſ. dominos*
	Voc. domine		*Voc. domini*
	Ablat. domino.		*Ablat. dominis*

Sing. *Nom. hic Chriſtus, Gen. Chriſti,* &c. *Voc. ô Chriſte,* &c. for when the Nom. caſe endeth in *us* the Voc. ſhall end in *e,* as, &c. *Caret Plurali:* for it is a proper name: *Chriſtus* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe, &c.

Scopus a mark, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the

ſecond declenſion, &c. declined like *Dominus*; as Sing. *Nom. hic ſcopus*, *Gen. ſcopi*, &c. *Voc. ô ſcope*, &c. when the Nom. caſe endeth. &c. *Scopus* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe &c.

Vitæ, as *vitæ* in the firſt declenſion: only here, *vitæ* is the gen. ſing. becauſe, &c. *noſter*, *ſtra*, in the pronoun.

Noſtræ is the gen. ſing. fem. gen. agreeth with his ſubſtantive *vitæ*.

All words of the ſecond declenſion are of the maſc. gen. as *hic annus* a year: Excepting 1. *colus* a diſtaffe, *domus* a houſe, *alvus* a paunch, *humus*, the ground, and *vannus* a van: together with all greek words which change *os* into *us* in the latine, all which are of the fem. gen. as *hæc érémus*, *mi*, a wilderneſs, excepting 1. *helleborus*, hellebor, *philoſophus* a philoſopher, with other names of Artiſts, all which are maſculines. 2. Theſe words *atomus* a mote in the ſun, *ficus*, a diſeaſe ſo called, *groſſus* a greee fig, *lecythus* an oyle-glaſs, *pampinus*, a vine leaf, *paradiſus*, a paradiſe, *phârus* a watch-tower at ſea, *phaſelus*, a brigandine are of the doubtful gender. 3. Theſe two, *pelagus* the ſea, and *virus* poyſon, together with all words ending in *on* or *um*, and words undeclined are of the Neuter gender. But 4. this word *vulgus* the common people is of the maſculine and the neuter.

27. *Satanas inter* f *filios* g *Dei.*

f filius. g Deus.

Conſtr. *Satanas* Satan (*ſup. eſt* is) *inter filios* among the ſons *Dei* of God.

Parſ. *Satanas* Satan, is a Noun Subſt. proper of the firſt declenſion, maſ. gen. becauſe, &c. Sing. *Nom. hic Satanas*, *Gen Satanæ*, like *Vrias*, &c. *caret Plur.* becauſe it is a proper name. It is the Nom. Sing. becauſe, &c.

Inter between or among, Prep. to the Accuſ.

Filio

Filios the ſons, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, only in the Voc. ſing. it makes not ô *filie*, but ô *fili*, thus;

Singulariter	*Nom. hic filius*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. filii*
	Gen. filii		*Gen. filiorum*, &c.
	Dat. filio		
	Accuſ. filium		
	Voc. ô *fili*		
	Ablat filio		

The Rule is, Except *Deus* that maketh ô *Deus*, and *filius* that maketh ô *fili*. *Filios* is the Accuſ. Plural, governed of the Præp. *inter*.

Dei of God, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſculine gender, &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting that it makes the Vocative ô *Deus*; as,

Singulariter	*Nom. hic deus*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. dii*
	Gen. dei		*Gen. deorum*
	Dat. deo		*Dat. diis, vel deis*
	Accuſ. deum		*Accuſat. deos*
	Voc. deus		*Voc. dii, vel dei.*
	Ablat. deo.		*Ablat. diis vel deis.*

Dei is gen. ſing. becauſe, &c.

28. *Sicut agnus inter h lupos:* *h* lupus.

Conſtr. *Sicut* as *agnus* a lamb *inter lupos* among wolves.

Parſ. *Sicut*, &c. *Agnus* a lamb, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſ. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting in the Voc. caſe where it endeth both in *e* and *us*; as,

Singulariter
Nom. hic agnus
Gen. agni
Dat. agno
Accuſat. agnum
Voc. agne vel agnus
Ablat. agno.

Pluraliter
Nom. agni
Gen. agnorum
Dat. agnis
Accuſat. agnos
Voc. agni
Ablat. agnis.

Alſo theſe nouns following make, &c. *Agnus* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Inter, &c.

Lupos the wolves, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe, *&c.* It is declined like *Dominus*, as, Sing *Nom. hic lupus*, *Gen. lupi*, *&c. Voc. lupe*, *&c.* When the Nom. caſe endeth in *us*, &c. *Lupos* is the Accuſat. plur. becauſe, &c. it is governed of the Præp. *inter.*

i vulgus. 29. i *Vulgi fabula.*

Conſtr. *Fabula* the talk *vulgi* of the common people.

Parſ. *Vulgi* is a Noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond declenſion, of the maſc. and neut. gen. and thus declined;

Singulariter
Nom. hic & hoc vulgus
Gen. vulgi
Dat. vulgo
Accuſ. hunc vulgum & hoc vulgus
Voc. ô vulge & ô vulgus
Ablat. vulgo.

Rule, why *Voc. ô vulge & ô vulgus*; Alſo theſe nouns following make their Voc. in *e* or in *us*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. &c.

Fabula, as in Example 22. it is the nom. ſingular, &c.

† adminiculum. 30. † *Adminicula* k *vitæ.*

k vita. C. *Adminicula* the ſupports (or helps) *vitæ* of life.

Parſ. *Adminicula* is a Noun Subſt. com. of the

the ſecond declenſion, &c. of the neuter gender like *regnum*, Sing. *Nom. hoc adminiculum, Gen. adminiculi, &c. Accuſ. hoc adminiculum, Voc. & adminiculum. &c.* Plur. *Nom. adminicula, &c. Accuſ. adminicula, Voc. & adminicula, &c.* Rule, note alſo that all nouns of the neuter gender, &c. *Adminicula* is the Nom. plural, becauſe, &c.

Vitæ of life, ſee before in ſentence 4. *Vitæ* is the genitive ſingular, &c.

31. *Ut* l *lucorum* m *delubra.* *l* lucus.

Conſt. *Ut* as *delubra* the temples *lucorum* of the groves. *m* delubrum.

Parſ. *Ut* as, ſee ſentence 14.

Lucorum of the groves, is a Noun ſubſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion. maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, except that the Voc. endeth in *e* and *us*, as Sing *Nom. hic. lucus, Gen. luci*, &c. *Voc. luce & lucus* like *agnus*. *Lucorum* is the genitive plural, becauſe, &c.

Delubra the temples, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *regnum*, as Sing. *Nom. hoc delubrum, Gen. delubri*, &c. *Accuſat. delubrum. Voc. delubrum*, &c. Plur. *Nom. delubra*, &c. *Accuſ. delubra, Voc. delubra*, &c. Rule, Note alſo that all nouns of the neuter gender, &c. *Delubra* is the Nom. plural, becauſe, &c.

32. *Bellum cum* n *vitiis.* *n* virium.

Conſtr. *ſup. ſit* we muſt have (or let there be) *bellum* a war *cum vitiis* with vices.

Parſ. *Bellum* war, is a noun Subſt. common of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *regnum*; as Sing. *Nom. hoc bellum, Gen. belli, &c. Accuſ. bellum, Voc. bellum, &c.* Plural. *Nom. bella*, &c *Accuſ. bella, Voc. bella, &c.* Rule, note alſo that all nouns &c. *Bellum* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Cum with, a præpoſition which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablat.

Vitiis vices, is a noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *regnum*; as, Sing. *Nom. hoc vitium, Gen. vitii, &c. Accuſ. vitium, Voc. ô vitium, &c.* Plur. *Nom. vitia*, &c. *Accuſat. vitia, Voc. vitia*, &c. Rule, note alſo, &c. *Vitiis* is the Ablative plural, governed of the prepoſition *cum.*

n ambo. 33. *Ad* n *ambas uſque* ● *aures.*

● auris. Conſtr. *Uſque ad* even up to *ambas aures* both the ears.

Parſ. *ad* is a præpoſition, cauſing the word following to be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Ambas both, is a noun Adjective irregu'ar of the plural number: Plural. *Nom. ambo, amba, ambo*, &c. as in your Accidence.

Uſque even: It is uſually reckoned among the præpoſitions ſerving to the Accuſative caſe; but is properly an adverb.

Aures ears, is a noun Subſt. common of the third declen. feminine gender, &c. like *ovis*; Sing. *Nom hæc auris, Gen auris*, &c. *Aures* is the Accuſ. plural, &c. governed of the præpoſition *ad.*

þ duo. † *Ne Hercules contra* d *duos.*

Conſtr. Ne *Hercules* (*ſup. pugnet*) let not Hercules (himſelf fight) *contra duos* (*ſup. homines*), againſt two (men.)

Parſ. *Ne* nor, an adverb.

Hercules a noun Subſt. proper of the third declenſion, maſculine gender, like *ovis*; Sing. Nom. *hic Hercules. Gen. Herculis, &c. caret Plurali.* Rule, all proper names want the plural number: *Hercules* is the Nominative ſingular, comes before the verb *ſup. pugnet.*

Contra againſt, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Duos

Duos two, is a noun Adjective irregular, and declined like *ambo*.

Pluraliter.
Nom. duo, duæ, duo
Gen. duorum, duarum, duorum
Dat. duobus, duabus, duobus
Accuſ. duos, duas, duo
Voc. duo, duæ, duo
Ablat. duobus, duabus, duobus.

Duos is the Accuſ. plural, maſc. gender, agrees with his Subſtantive (*ſup. homines.*

Homines men, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion and common of two gender like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc homo, Gen. hominis*, &c. *Homines* is the Accuſative plural governed of the prepoſition *contra.*

Declenſion 3.

34. q *Arietis miniſterium.* q aries.

Conſtr. *Miniſterium* the helping (or aſſiſtance) *arietis* of a ram.

Parſ. *Miniſterium* the helping, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gend. like *regnum*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc miniſterium, Gen. miniſterii, &c. Ac. miniſterium, Voc. miniſterium*, &c. *Nom. Plu. miniſteria*, &c. *Ac. miniſteria, Voc. miniſteria, &c.* R. note alſo that all nouns, &c. *Miniſterium* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

Arietis of a ram, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, Maſc. gen. &c. like *Lapis.* Sing. *Nom hic aries*, Gen. *arietis*, &c. *Arietis* is the gen. Sing. becauſe, &c.

The words of the third declenſion being partly *paraſyllabique, i. e.* of no more ſyllables in the Geni. then in the Nominative: or *Imparaſyllabique, i. e.*

of

of more ſyllables in the Genitive then they are in the Nominative: And theſe again being of differents ſorts ſome increaſing with the laſt ſyllable ſave one in the genitive caſe long, others increaſing with the laſt ſyllable ſave one ſhort, and all this variety admitting of all genders of nouns Subſt. I ſhall for them ſend you to the thre ſpecial rules, and their exceptions in *Propria quæ maribus.* Which indeed needed not to have been made up of any other words, but thoſe of the third declen. My preſent aim was chiefly to direct in the finding out the gender of all words of the other four Declenſions, thoſe being for the moſt part orderly done to my hand there.

35. *Filia contra* r *matrem.*

r mater. Conſtr. *Filia* the daughter *contra matrem* againſt (her) mother.

Filia a daughter, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *muſa*; as,

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc filia*	Pluraliter *Nom. filiæ*
	Gen. filiæ	*Gen. filiarum*
	Dat. filiæ	*Dat. filiis vel filiabus*
	Accuſ. filiam	*Accuſ. filias*
	Voc. filia	*Voc. filiæ*
	Ablat. filia.	*Ablat. filiis vel filiabus.*

So *nata* makes the Dat. and Ablat. Plural *natis vel natibus.* Rule, note that *filia and nata* do make, &c. *Filia* is the Nom. ſing, &c.

Contra againſt, a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be the Accuſative caſe.

Matrem the mother, is a noun Subſt. common of the third declenſion, feminine gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *lapis*; as,

Sing.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc mater*	Pluraliter	*Nom. matres*
	Gen. matris		*Gen. matrum*
	Dat. matri		*Dat. matribus*
	Accuſ. matrem		*Accuſ. matres*
	Voc. mater		*Voc. matres*
	Ablat. matre		*Ablat. matribus*

Matrem is the Accuſative ſingular, governed of the prepoſition *contra*.

36. ſ *Veritatis ſplendor comes.* ſ veritas.

Conſtr. *Splendor* glory (*ſup eſt* is) *comes* the companion *veritatis* of the truth

Parſ. *Veritatis* of truth, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third decleſion. fem. gen becauſe, &c. It is declined like *lapis*, as Sing. *Nom. hæc veritas*. Gen. *veritatis*.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc veritas*	Pluraliter.	*Nom veritates*
	Gen. veritatis		*Gen veritatum*
	Dat. veritati		*Dat. veritatibus*
	Accuſ. veritatem		*Accuſ. veritates*
	Voc. veritas		*Voc. veritates*
	Ablat. veritate		*Ablat. veritatibus*.

Veritatis is the Gen. Singular, becauſe, &c.

Splendor glory, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. like *amor*. *Splendor* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Comes a companion, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, common of two gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *lapis*, as,

Singulariter	*Nom. hic & hæc comes*	Pluraliter	*Nom. comites*
	Gen. comitis		*Gen comitum*
	Dat. comiti		*Dat comitibus*
	Accuſ. comitem		*Accuſ. comites*
	Voc. comes		*Voc. comites*
	Ablat. comite		*Ablat. comitibus*

Comes

Comes is the Nom. ſingular becauſe, &c.

Here it will not be amiſs that the children learn to decline a noun Subſt. of the third declen. and neut. gen. after this example of *tegmen* a covering.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc tegmen*		Pluraliter	*Nom. tegmina*	
	Gen. tegminis			*Gen. tegminum*	
	Dat. tegmini			*Dat. tegminibus*	
	Accuſ. tegmen			*Accuſ. tegmina*	
	Voc. tegmen			*Voc. tegmina*	
	Ablat. tegmine			*Ablat. tegminibus*	

But here you are to remember, that all neuters of the third declenſion, which end in *al*, *ar* and *e*, as *vectigal* a tribute, *calcar* a ſpur, *mare* the ſea, do make the Ablative ſingular in *i*; as,

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc vectigal*		Pluraliter.	*Nom. vectigalia*	
	Gen. vectigalis			*Gen. vectigalium*	
	Dat. vectigali			*Dat vectigalibus*	
	Accuſ. vectigal			*Accuſ. vectigalia*	
	Voc. vectigal			*Voc. vectigalia*	
	Ablat. vectigali.			*Ablat. vectigalibus.*	

t promiſſum.

37. *Dives in t promiſſis.*

Conſtr. *Dives* a rich man *in promiſſis* in promiſes.

Parſ. *Dives* a rich man, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, and common of two gen. like *lapis* &c. Sing. *Nom hic & hæc dives*, *Gen. divitis*, &c. *Dives* is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

In ſignifying in, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Promiſſis promiſes, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, and neuter gender like *regnum*, &c. Sing. *Nom hoc promiſſum*, *Gen. promiſſi*, *&c. Accuſ. promiſſum*, *Voc. promiſſum*, &c. Nom. Plural

pro-

promiſſa, &c. *Accuſ. promiſſa*, *Voc. promiſſa*, &c. Rule, note alſo that all nouns, &c. *Promiſſis* is the Ablative plural governed of the prep. *in*.

38. *Tanquam aurum in* u *fornace.* u fornax.

Conſtr. *Tanquam* as *aurum* gold *in fornace* in a fornace.

Parſ. *Tanquam* as it were, like as, adverb undeclined.

Aurum gold, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*; Sing. *Nom. hoc aurum*, *Gen. auri*, &c. *caret plur.* becauſe, Rule, the names of metals want the plural number: *Aurum* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Fornace the fornace, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc fornax*	Pluraliter	*Nom. fornaces*
	Gen. fornacis		*Gen. fornacum*
	Dat. fornaci		*Dat. fornacibus*
	Accuſ. fornacem		*Accuſ. fornaces*
	Voc. fornax		*Voc. fornaces*
	Ablat. fornace.		*Ablat. fornacibus.*

Fornace is the Ablative ſingular, governed of the prepoſition *in*.

39. *Columen* w *familiæ.* w familia.

Conſtr. *Columen* the ſtay (or prop) *familiæ* of the family.

Columen a prop, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *tegmen*: Sing. *Nom. hoc columen*, *Gen. columinis*, &c. *Accuſ. Voc. columen*, &c. Plur. *Nom. Accuſ. Voc. columina*. Rule, Note alſo that all, &c. *Columen* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

Familiæ is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*: Sing.

Sing. *Nom. hæc familia, Gen. familiæ, &c. Familiæ* is the Genitive ſingular, &c.

x verberis. y tergum. z ſtultus.

40. x *Verbera* y *tergo* z *ſtultorum.*

Conſtr. *Verbera* ſtripes (*ſup. ſunt* are) *tergo* for the back *ſtultorum* of fools.

Parſ. *Verbera* ſtripes, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, neuter gender. &c. It is declined like *tegmen*, but that it wants the Nominative, Dative, Accuſative and Vocative ſingular; as,

Singulariter	*Nom. Caret*	Pluraliter	*Nom verbera*
	Gen. verberis		*Gen verberum*
	Dat. caret		*Dat. verberibus*
	Accuſ. caret		*Accuſ. verbera*
	Voc. caret		*Voc. verbera*
	Abl. verbere		*Ablat. verberibus*

Plur. *Nom. Accuſ. Voc. verbera*, &c. Rule. note alſo that, &c. *verbera* is the Nom. Plural, *&c.*

Tergo for the back, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *regnum*: Sing. *Nom. hoc tergum, Gen. tergi*, &c. *Accuſ. Voc. tergum* Plur. *Nom. Accuſ. Voc. terga.* &c. Rule, note alſo, &c. *Tergo* is the Dat. ſing. becauſe it hath before it the ſign *to* or *for.*

Stultorum of fools, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen &c. It is declined like *dominus*; Sing. *Nom. hic ſtultus, Gen. ſtulti*, &c. Voc. *ô ſtulte*, &c. Rule, Here is to be noted, &c. *Stultorum* is the genitive plural, &c.

41. *Culter in a gutture.*

a guttur.

Conſtr. *Culter* a knife *in gutture* in (ones) throat.

Parſ. Culter *a knife*, is a noun Subſt. com of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *magiſter*: Sing *Nom. hic culter. Gen. cultri, &c.*

&c. Culter is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

In &c.

Gutture the throat, is a noun Subſtantive Common of the third declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc guttur*	Pluraliter	*Nom. guttura*
	Gen. gutturis		*Gen. gutturum*
	Dat. gutturi		*Dat gutturibus*
	Accuſ. guttur		*Accuſ. guttura*
	Voc. guttur		*Voc. guttura*
	Ablat. gutture.		*Ablat. gutturibus*

Rule, note alſo that, &c. *Gutture* is the Ablative ſingular governed of the prepoſition *in*.

42. *Honos onus.*

Conſtr. *Honos* honour (*ſup. eſt* is) *onus* a burthen.

Parſ. *Honos* honour, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. maſ. gen. &c. and declined like *amor*.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic honos vel honor*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. honores*
	Gen. honoris		*Gen. honorum*
	Dat. honori		*Dat. honoribus*
	Acc. honorem		*Acc. honores*
	Voc. honor		*Voc. honores*
	Abl. honore		*Abl. honoribus.*

Honos is the Nominative ſingular, &c.

Onus a burthen, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion and neuter gender, &c. and it is thus declined.

Singulari-

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc onus*	Pluraliter	*Nom. onera*
	Gen. oneris		*Gen. onerum*
	Dat. oneri		*Dat. oneribus*
	Accuſ. onus		*Accuſ. onera*
	Voc. onus		*Voc. onera*
	Ablat. onere.		*Ablat. oneribus.*

And thus are all neuters of this declenſion declined that make the gen. ſing. in *eris*.

b reptile. *c* terra. But neuters of this declenſion that make the gen. ſing. *oris* be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc pectus*	Pluraliter	*Nom. pectora*
	Gen. pectoris		*Gen. pectorum*
	Dat. pectori		*Dat. pectoribus*
	Accuſ. pectus		*Accuſ. pectora*
	Voc. pectus		*Voc. pectora*
	Ablat. pectore		*Ablat. pectoribus.*

Note alſo that, &c. *Onus* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

43. *Velut* b *reptilia* c *terra*.

Conſt. *Velut* like, *reptilia* the creeping things *terra* of the earth.

Parſ. *Velut* like, an Adverb undeclined.

Reptilia the creeping things, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. neut. gen &c. It is declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc reptile*	Pluraliter	*Nom. reptilia*
	Gen. reptilis		*Gen. reptilium*
	Dat. reptili		*Dat. reptilibus*
	Accuſ. reptile		*Accuſ. reptilia*
	Voc. reptile		*Voc. reptilia*
	Ablat. reptili		*Ablat. reptilibus*

Note alſo that, &c. R. But here you are to remember that, &c. *Reptilia* is the Nom. plural. &c.

Terra

Terra, &c.

44. *Hodie rex, cras cadaver.*

Conſtr. *Hodie* to day *rex* a King, *cras* to morrow *cadaver* a carkaſs.

Parſ. *Hodie* to day, adverb undeclined.

Rex a King, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, &c.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic rex*	Pluraliter	*Nom. reges*
	Gen. regis		*Gen. regum*
	Dat. regi		*Dat. regibus*
	Accu. regem		*Accuſ. reges*
	Voc. rex		*Voc. reges*
	Ablat. rege		*Ablat. regibus.*

Rex is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

Cras to morrow, adverb undeclined.

Cadaver a carcaſs, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, &c. It is declined,

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc cadaver*	Pluraliter	*Nom. cadavera*
	Gen. cadaveris		*Gen. cadaverum*
	Dat. cadaveri		*Dat. cadaveribus*
	Accuſ. cadaver		*Accuſ. cadavera*
	Voc. cadaver		*Voc. cadavera*
	Ablat. cadavere		*Ablat. cadaveribus*

R. Note alſo, &c. *Cadaver* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

45. *Sicut d areolæ e aromatum.*

d areolæ.

Conſt. *Sicut* as *areolæ* the beds *aromatum* of ſpices, *e* aromata.

Parſ. *Sicut*, &c.

Areolæ the beds, is a noun Subſt. com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc areola, Genit.* &c. *Areolæ* is the Nom. plur. &c.

Aromatum of ſpices, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declen. neut. gen. It is declined,

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc aroma*	Pluraliter	*Nom. aromata*
	Gen. aromatis		*Gen. aromatum*
	Dat. aromati		*Dat. aromatibus, & aromatis*
	Accuſ. aroma		*Accuſ. aromata*
	Voc. aroma		*Voc. aromata*
	Ablat. aromate		*Ablat. aromatibus & aromatis*

Aromatum is the gen. plu. *&c.* R. Note alſo that, &c.

remus; 46. *A remo ad tribunal.*

Conſtr. *A remo* from the oar *ad tribunal* to the throne.

Parſ. *A* from, is a prep. cauſing the word following to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Remo the oar, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. and maſc. gen. like *dominus*: Sing. *Nom. Hic remus, mi, &c.* Voc. *o reme.* Rule, When the nom. endeth in *us*, &c. *Remo* is the Ablative ſing. governed of the prepoſition *a*.

Ad to, a prep. cauſing the word following it to be put into the Accuſative caſe.

Tribunal a throne, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declen. and neut. gen. like *veſtigal*, in the 46. ſentence: *tribunal* is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad*.

47. *Bos ad præſepe.*

Conſtr. *Bos* the ox *ad præſepe* at the crib.

Parſ. *Bos* an ox, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. com. of two gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc bos, Gen. bovis*, &c. But in the plural number it is thus declined,

Pluraliter	*Nom. boves*
	Gen. boum
	Dat. bobus vel bubus
	Accuſ. boves
	Voc. boves
	Ablat. bobus vel bubus.

Bos is the nom. ſing. &c.

Ad to, a prep. to the Accuſative caſe.

Præſepe a crib, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. and neut. gend.

Singulariter
Nom. hoc præſepe
Gen. præſepis
Dat. præſepi
Accuſ. præſepe
Voc. præſepe
Ablat. præſepi, &c. like *reptile*, Sentence 49.

Præſepe is Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad*

48. *Corpus ſine* g *pectore.* g pectus,

Conſtr. *Corpus* a body *ſine pectore* without a heart [properly without a breaſt, within which the heart is contained.]

Parſ. *Corpus* a body, a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. and neut. gen. ſing. *Nom. hoc corpus, Gen. corporis*, &c. like *pectus* in the 42. Sent. *Corpus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Sine without, is a prep. cauſing the word following to be put into the Ablative caſe.

Pectore a breaſt, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. neut. gen. It is declined in the 42. Sentence, and is the Ablat. caſe, governed of the prep. *ſine.*

Declenſion 4.

49. *Sicut ſenatus, ita &* h *cives.* h civis.

Conſtr. *Sicut* as *ſenatus* the ſenate (*ſup. eſt* is) *ita* ſo *&* for *etiam* alſo (*ſup. ſunt* are) *cives* the citizens.

Parſ. *Sicut* as, even as, an adverb.

Senatus the Senate, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. *&c.* It is declined like *manus*: Sing. *Nom. hic Senatus, Gen. ſenatus, &c. Senatus* is the nom. ſing. *&c.*

Ita ſo, adverb undeclined.

Et ſet for *etiam* alſo, Conjunct. Copulat.

Cives citizens, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. c. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc civis, Gen. civis*, &c. *Cives* is the Nom. plu. &c.

All words of the fourth declen. ending in *us* are of the maſc. gend. as *hic fructus* fruit. Excepting 1. *acus* a needle, *anus* an old woman, *colus* a diſtaffe, *domus* a houſe, *ficus* a fig, *idus* the ides of a moneth, *manus* a hand, *nurus* a daughter in law, *porticus* a porch, *ſocrus* a mother in law. *tribus* a tribe; all which are of the fem. gen. And 2. theſe two words *penus* all manner of victuals, and *ſpecus* a den, are of the Doubtful. 3. All words of this declen. that end in *u*, are of the neut. gen. and in the ſing. numb. have all caſes alike, as *hoc genu* a knee.

i inopia. 50. *Ars portus* i *inopiæ*.

Conſtr. *Ars* art (*ſup. eſt* is) *portus* the haven *inopiæ* of want.

Part. *Ars* art, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc ars, Gen. artis*, &c. *Ars* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

Portus the haven, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus*.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic portus*	Pluraliter	*Nom. portus*
	Gen. portus		*Gen. portuum*
	Dat. portui		*Dat. portibus*
	Accuſ. portum		*Accuſ. portus*
	Voc. portus		*Voc. portus*
	Ablat. portu		*Ablat. portubus.*

Where note that *portus* makes the Dat. and Abl. plural not in *ibus*, but in *ubus*, as alſo do *Artus* a limb, *acus* a needle, *ficus* a fig, *lacus* a lake, *partus* a birth, *Quercus* an oak, *Specus* a den, *Tribus* a ſtock, & *veru* a ſpit. *Portus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Inopiæ of want, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc inopia. Gen. inopiæ, &c.* car. plur. *inopiæ* is the gen. ſing. *&c.*

51. *Ut fluctus* k *maris.* k mare.

Conſtr. *Ut* as *fluctus* a wave *maris* of the ſea.

Parſ. *Fluctus* a wave, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. maſc. gen. *&c.* It is declined like *manus*: Sing. *Nom. hic fluctus, Gen. fluctus, &c. Fluctus* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

Maris of the ſea, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. neut. gen. &c Sing. *Nom. hoc mare, Gen. maris*, &c. *Ablat. mari.* Rule, but here you are to remember that, &c.

Singulariter	*Nom, hoc mare*	Pluraliter	*Nom. maria*
	Gen. maris		*Gen. marium*
	Dat. mari		*Dat. maribus*
	Accuſ. mare		*Accuſ. maria*
	Voc. mare		*Voc. maria*
	Ablat. mari		*Ablat. maribus*

Maris is the gen. ſing.

52. *Extra* l *telorum* m *jactum.* l telum.

Conſtr. *Extra jactum* beyond the caſt *telorum* of the darts. m jactus.

Parſ. *Extra* without, beyond, a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put into the Accuſative caſe.

Telorum darts, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. like *regnum*: Sing. *Nom. hoc telum, Gen. teli*, &c. *Accuſ. Voc. telum*: Nom. *Accuſ. Voc.* Plur. *tela*: Rule, Note alſo that all; &c. *Telorum* is the gen. plur. &c.

Jactum the caſt, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. maſc. gen like *manus*: Sing. *Nom. hic jactus, Gen. jactus*, &c. *Jactum* is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *extra.*

n cornu. 53. *Quaſi* n *cornua* o *altaris.*
o altare. Conſtr. *Quaſi* as it were *cornua* the horns *altaris* of the altar.

Parſ. *Quaſi* (ſee Sent. 2)

Cornua the horns, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. and neut. gen. thus declined, as are alſo all other neuters of this declenſion.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc cornu*	Pluraliter	*Nom. cornua*
	Gen. cornu		*Gen. cornuum*
	Dat. cornu		*Dat. cornibus*
	Accuſ. cornu		*Accuſ. cornua*
	Voc. cornu		*Voc. cornua*
	Ablat. cornu		*Ablat. cornibus*

Or elſe you may more briefly decline the ſingular number thus; Sing *Nom. hoc cornu per omnes caſus*, and ſo all other neuters of this declenſion.

Cornua is nom. plur. &c.

Altaris of the altar, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. neut gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc altare, ris.* Ablat *altari*, like *reptile*, Sent. 43. *Altaris* is the gen. ſing. &c.

p ſura. 54. *Genu* p *ſura* q *propius.*
q prope. Conſt. *Genu* the knee, (*ſup. eſt* is) *propius* nearer *ſura* then the calf of the leg.

Parſ. *Genu* a knee, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. and neut. gen. like *cornu*: Sing. *Nom. hoc genu per omnes caſus. Genu* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Sura the calf of the leg, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc ſura, ræ*: *Sura* is the Ablat. caſe Sing. becauſe it hath this ſign *then* before it after an Adjective of the comparative degree.

Propius nearer, is an Adjective of the comparative degree: and therefore not to be parſed till you come to the rules of the comparative degree. See Sentence 124. †

55. *Tonitru*

55. *Tonitru vox* r *Dei.* r deus.

Conſtr. *Tonitru* thunder (*ſup. eſt* is) *vox* the voice *Dei* of God.

Parſ. *Tonitru* thunder, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. neut. gen. &c. It is declined like *cornu*: Sing. *Nom. hoc tonitru per omnes caſus*, &c. *Tonitru* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Vox the voice, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hæc vox, Gen. vocis*, &c. *Vox* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Dei of God, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. &c. as before. *Dei* is the gen. ſing. &c. Sentence 47.

56. *Folia* ſ *ficus.* ſ ficus.

Conſtr. *Folia* the leaves *ficus* of the fig tree.

Parſ. *Folia* the leaves, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*; Sing. *Nom hoc folium, Gen folii*, &c. *Folia* is the nom. Plur. &c.

Ficus of a fig tree, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond and fourth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the names of trees are of the fem. gen. and the gen. ſing. ends both in *i*, like *dominus*, and in *us*, like *manus*: It is declined after this manner.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc ficus*	Pluraliter	*Nom. fici vel ficus*
	Gen. ſici vel ficus		*Gen. ficorum vel ficuum*
	Dat. fico vel ficui		*Dat. ficis vel ficubus*
	Accuſ. ficum		*Accuſ. ficos vel ficus*
	Voc. fice vel ficus		*Voc. fici vel ficus*
	Abl. fico vel ficu		*Ablat. ficis vel ficubus*

Ficus is the gen. ſing. &c.

57. *Foris Argus* t *domi talpa.* t domus.

Conſtr. *Argus* an Argus (or as quickſighted as Argus, who is ſaid to have had an hundred eyes, two of them ſleeping by turns, but the reſt alwayes waking)

king) *foris* abroad, (*ſed* but) *talpa* a mole *domi* at home.

Argus is a noun Subſt. proper of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen &c. It is declined like *dominus*; Sing. Nom. *hic Argus*, *Gen Argi*, *&c. caret Plur. &c.* *Foris* without, adverb undeclined.

Sed but, conjunct. undeclined.

Talpa a *mole*, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. d. gen. *&c.* It is declined like *muſa*; Sing. *Nom. hic vel hæc talpa*, *Gen talpæ*, *&c.* *Talpa* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Domi at home, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond and fourth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth both in *i.* and *us*, &c. It is declined like *ficus*, excepting in ſome caſes thus,

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc domus*	Pluraliter	*Nom. domus (muum*
	Gen. domi vel domus		*Gen. Domorum & do-*
	Dat. domo vel domui		*D. domis & domibus*
	Accuſ. domum		*Ac. domos & domus*
	Voc. domus		*Voc. domus (bus*
	Ablat. domo		*Ab. domis vel domi-*

Domi is the gen. ſing. becauſe *at home* in Engliſh muſt in Latine be made in the genitive caſe.

But theſe words *laurus* a laurel or bay-tree, *pinus* a pine-tree, *cornus* a dog-tree, and *colus* a diſtaffe, are of the ſecond and fourth declenſions in the Gen. and Ablat. ſing. and in the Nominative and Accuſative plur. In the other caſes they are all of the ſecond declen. only.

Declenſion 5.

58. *Spes t exulis alimentum.*

Conſtr. *Spes* hope (*ſup.* eſt is) *alimentum* the nouriſhment *exulis* of a baniſhed man.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Spes* hope, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *ei*, and all nouns of the fifth declen. be of the fem gen. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *meridies*; Nom. *hæc ſpes*, Gen. *ſpei*, *&c.* caret *plur.* becauſe all names of vertues and vices do want the plural number. *Spes* is the nom. ſing, *&c.*

Exulis is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. c. gen. *&c.* It is declined like *lapis*; Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc exul*, Gen. *exulis*, *&c.* *Exulis* is the gen. ſing.

Singulariter	Nom. *hic & hæc exul*	*Pluraliter*	Nom. *exules*
	Gen. *exulis*		Gen. *exulum*
	Dat. *exuli*		Dat. *exulibus*
	Accuſ. *exulem*		Accuſ. *exules*
	Voc. *exul*		Voc. *exules*
	Ablat. *exule*		Ablat. *exulibus*

Alimentum the nouriſhment, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. *&c.* It is declined like *regnum*; Sing. Nom. *hoc alimentum*, Gen. *alimenti*, *&c.* *Alimentum* is the nom. ſing. *&c.*

All words of the fifth declenſion are of the Feminine Gender; except *dies* a day, which in the ſing. numb. is of the Doubtful, and in the Plural is of the Maſculine, and *meridies* noon-day which in both numbers is Maſculine.

Note that all nouns of the fifth declenſion want the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, except *dies* and *meridies*, and *acies* an edge, *facies* the face, *res* a thing, and *ſpecies* the kinde and form of any thing.

59. u *Regum* w *Perſarum* *mollities.*

Conſtr. *Mollities* the daintineſs *Regum* of the *u* rex. Kings *Perſarum* of the Perſians. *w* Perſæ.

Parſ. *Regum* of the Kings, is a noun Subſt. Com. of

of the third declen. Maſc. gen &c. as Sent. 44. *Regum* is the gen. plur. &c.

Perſarum of the Perſians, is a noun Subſt. prop. of the firſt declen. maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*, thus; *Caret Singulari Pluraliter Nom. Perſa, Gen. Perſarum*, &c. *Perſarum* is the gen. plur. &c.

Mollities the dainтineſs, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. ends in *ei*, &c. It is declined like *meridies*; Sing. *Nom. hæc mollities, Gen. mollitiei, &c. Car. Plur.* The names of vertues, &c. *Mollities* is the nom. ſing, &c.

x frons 60. x *Fronti non eſt fides.*

Conſtr. *Non eſt fides* there is no credit *fronti* to the forehead.

Fronti to the forehead, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen, fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hæc frons, Gen. frontis*, &c. *Fronti* is the dat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *to* before, &c.

Non not, adverb undeclined.

Fides credit, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*; Sing. *Nom. hæc fides, Gen. fidei*, &c. *Car. Plur.* The names of vertues, &c. *Fides* is the nom. ſing. &c.

y acies. 61. *In* y *acie* z *novacula.*

z novacula. Conſtr. *In acie* upon the edge *novacula* of a razor.

Parſ. *In, &c.*

Acie the edge, is a noun ſubſt. Com of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*; Sing. *Nom. hæc acies, Gen. aciei*, &c. *Acie* is the Ablat. ſing. &c.

Novacula of a raſor, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*. Sing. *Nom. hæc novacula, Gen. novacula*, &c.

Nova-

Novacula is the gen. ſing. &c.

62. *Seditio a reipublicæ ruina.* a reſpub-ca.

Conſtr. *Seditio* ſedition (*ſup. eſt* is) *ruina* the ruine *reipublicæ* of the common-wealth.

Parſ. *Seditio* ſedition, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *leo*, Sing. *Nom. hæc ſeditio*, *Gen. ſeditionis*, &c. *Seditio* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Reipublicæ of the common wealth, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt and fifth declen. becauſe it hath the gen. in *æ* like the firſt, and in *ei* like the fifth. It is the fem. gen. and is thus declined,

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc res-publica*	Pluraliter	*Nom. res-publicæ*
	Gen rei-publicæ		*G. rerum publicarum*
	Dat. rei-publicæ		*Dat. rebus-publicis*
	Accuſ. rem-publicam		*Accuſ. res-publicas*
	Voc. res-publica		*Voc. res-publicæ*
	Ablat. re-publicâ		*Ablat. rebus-publicis*

Reipublicæ is the gen. ſing. &c.

Ruina the ruin, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*, Sing. *Nom. hæc ruina*, Gen. *ruinæ*, *&c. Ruina* is the nom. ſing. *&c.*

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the ſeveral Examples of Nouns Adjectives;

Where Children are to be exerciſed in the forming the Degrees of Compariſon.

Here it will be expedient for their more ready Parſing of the nouns Adjectives, that the children firſt learn and underſtand the Rules of the ſecond Concord, eſpecially the two firſt.

And

And so they may immediately be set to making of Latine, as to the practise of the cases, and those two first rules of this Concord.

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of Nouns Adjectives of three Terminations like *Bonus*.

In *Us*.

b culeus. 63. q *Culeo dignus:*

Constr. (*sup. homo* a man) *dignus* worthy *culeo* of the sack (or rack)

Parse. *Culeo* a noun subst. Com. of the second declen. masc. gen. like *Dominus*, Sing. *Nom. hic culeus, lei. Voc.* ô *culee*: rule, Here is to be noted, *&c.* It is the Ablat. case sing. governed of the Adjective *dignus*.

Dignus a noun Adject. because you may put *man* or *thing* after it in the English; as a *worthy man*, a *worthy thing*, and it is of three terminations and declined like *bonus*; *Sing. Nom. dignus, digna, dignum. Gen. digni, dignæ, digni, &c.* It is the Positive degree, because it signifies a thing absolutely without excess, *&c.* from whence the comparative is Sing. *hic & hæc digni-or & hoc digni-us* worthier or more worthy: Rule the Compar. is formed of the first case *&c.* The Superlat. is *digni-ssimus, ma, mum*, worthiest or most worthy, or very exceeding worthy: Rule, The Superl. is formed of the first case, *&c. Dignus* is the nom. Sing. masc. gen. agrees with his Subst *sup. homo*. Rule, The Adjective whether it be Noun, Pronoun or Participle, agrees with his Subst.

Homo, is a noun Subst. of the third declen. and com. of two gen. like *lapis*; Sing *Nom hic & hæc homo, Gen. hominis, &c.* It is the nom. sing. because &c.

64. c *Ju-*

46 c *Jucunda* d *rerum vicissitudo.*

c jucundus. d res.

Constr. *Vicissitudo* the interchangable course *rerum* of things (or affairs) *sup est* is) *jucunda* delightful.

Parſ. Jucunda is a noun Adject. of three terminations, because you may put *man or thing* after it in the English, as a *delightful man*, a *delightful thing*; it is of three terminations, and is declined like *bonus*; Sing. *Nom. jucundus, jucunda, jucundum. Gen. jucundi, jucundæ, jucundi. &c. Jucunda* is the nom. case sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subst. *vicissitudo*: Rule, The Adject. whether it be noun, pronoun or participle agrees with his Subst. *&c* It is the *Positive* degree, because it signifies a thing absolutely without excess, *&c*. From whence the Compar. is *hic & hæc jucundi or & hoc jucundi-us* delightfuller, or more delightful: Rule, The Compar. is formed of the first case, *&c*. The Superlat. is *jucundissimus, ma, mum*, delightfullest or most delightful, or very or exceeding delightful: Rule, The Superl. is formed of the first case, *&c*.

Rerum is a noun Subst. com. of the fifth declen. and fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc. res. Gen. rei*, &c. It is the gen. plur. &c.

Vicissitudo is a noun Subst. Com of the third declen. and fem. gen. &c. It is thus declined,

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hæc vicissitudo		*Nom. vicissitudines*	
Gen. vicissitudinis		*Gen. vicissitudinum*	
Dat. vicissitudini		*D. vicissitudinibus*	
Accuſ. vicissitudinem		*Ac. vicissitudines*	
Voc. vicissitudo		*Voc. vicissitudines*	
Ablat. vicissitudine.		*Ab. vicissitudinibus*	

Vicissitudo is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. est.*

Like *vicissitudo* are declined all *Polysyllables*, or words

words of more ſyllables then two of the third declen. ending in *do* which are all of the fem. gen.

e virtus. f radix. g altus.

56. e *Virtutis* f *radices* g *altæ.*

Conſtr. *Radices* the roots *virtutis* of virtute (*ſup. ſunt* are, or lye) *altæ* deep.

Parſ. *Virtutis* of virtue, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hæc virtus. Gen. virtutis*, &c. *Virtutis* is the gen. caſe ſing. becauſe, &c.

Radices the roots, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen fem. gend. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc radix, Gen. radicis*, &c. like *perdix. Radices* is the nom. plural, &c.

Altæ deep, is a noun Adject. &c. like *bonus*; Sing. *Nom. altus, ta, tum*, &c. Compar. *alti-or & Alti-us*, &c. higher or more high, &c. Rule, &c. Sup. *alti-ſſimus, a, um*, &c. higheſt, moſt high, very or exceeding high, &c. Rule, &c. *Altæ* is the nom. plu. fem. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *radices*: R. the Adject. whether, *&c.*

h ſtultus. i alienus.

66. h *Stultæ de* i *alienis ſuperbia.*

Conſtr. *Superbia* pride *de alienis* (*ſup. rebus*) of things not our own (*ſup. eſt* is) *ſtultæ* fooliſh.

Parſ. *Stultæ* is a noun Adject. of three term. like *bonus*. Sing. *Nom. ſtultus. ta, tum*: *Stultæ* is the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ſuperbia*. R. The Adject. whether, *&c.* Compar. *ſtulti-or & ſtulti-us* fooliſher or more fooliſh: R. *&c.* Sup. *Stulti-ſſimus, ma, mum*, fooliſheſt, moſt fooliſh, very or exceeding fooliſh: R.

De is a prepoſition to the Ablat. caſe.

Alienis is a noun Adject. &c. like *bonus*; Sing. *Nom. alienus, na, num*, &c. *Alienis* is the ablat. plu. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *rebus*: R. The Adjective whether, &c. Compar. *alieni-or & alieni-us*, more another mans, ſtranger or more ſtrange: Sup. *alieni-ſſimus, ma, mum*, ſtrangeſt or moſt ſtrange: R.

Rebus

Rebus is a noun ſub. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gend, &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc res*, Gen. *rei*, *&c.* It is the Ablat. plur. governed of the prep. *de*.

Superbia is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gend. &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc ſuperbia, biæ, &c.* car. plur. R. All names of vertues and vices want the plur. numb. It is the Nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

Adjectives of three Terminations in Er.

67. *A* k *teneris* l *annis.* k tener.

Conſtr. *A teneris annis* from (ones) tender l annus. years.

Parſ. *A* a prep. to the ablat. caſe.

Teneris a noun Adject. of three Terminations thus declined.

Singulariter	*N. tener, ra, rum*	Pluraliter	*N. teneri, ræ, ra*
	G. teneri, ræ, ri		*G. tenerorum, rarum, rorum*
	D. tenero, ræ, ro		*D. teneris*
	A. tenerum, ram, rum		*Ac. teneros, ras, ra*
	V. tener, ra, rum		*V. teneri, ræ, ra*
	Ab. tenero, ra, ro		*Ab. teneris.*

Teneris is the Ablat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *annis*: R. The Adject. whether, *&c.* Compar. *hic & hæc teneri-or, & hoc teneri-us*, tenderer or more tender: R. The Compar. is formed, *&c.* Superl *tener-rimus, ma, mum*, tendereſt, moſt tender, very or extream tender: R. And if the Poſitive end in *er*, *&c.*

Annis is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gend. like *dominus*, Sing. *Nom. hic annus, ni, &c. Voc. ô anne*: R. Here is to be noted, *&c. Annis* is the Ablat. plu. governed of the prepoſition *a*.

68. m *Dextro* n *Hercule.* m dexter. n Hercules.

Conſtr.

Conſtr. *Dextro Hercule* with a right-handed (or lucky) Hercules.

Parſ. *Dextro* is a noun Adject. of three term. like *tener*, Sing. Nom. *dexter*, *dextera* or *dextra*, *dexterum* or *dextrum*. Gen. *dexteri* or *dextri*, *dexterâ* or *dextræ*, *dexteri* or *dextri*, *&c.* *Dextro* is the Ablat ſing. agrees with his Subſt. *Hercule*: R. The Adject. whether, *&c.* Compar. *dexteri-or* & *dexteri-us*, luckier or more lucky; R. The Comp is formed of *&c* Sup. *dexter-rimus*, *ma*, *mum*, luckieſt or moſt lucky, *&c.* R. And if the Poſ. end in *er*.

Hercule (ſee Sent. 33. †) it is the Ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *with* before it, *&c.*

69. m *Miſero captus* n *decipulo.*

m miſer. n decipulum.

Conſtr. *Captus* caught (or taken) *miſero decipulo* in a miſerable trap (or ſnare.)

Parſ. *Miſero* a noun Adject. of three term. like *tener*, Sing. Nom. *miſer*, *ra*, *rum*, *&c.* *Miſero* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *decipulo*: R. The Adject. whether, *&c.* Compar. *miſeri-or* & *miſeri-us* more miſerable: R. The Compar. is formed, *&c.* Superl. *miſer-rimus*, *ma*, *mum*, moſt miſerable: R. And if the Poſitive end in *er*, *&c.*

Captus a participle of the præter tenſe, declined like *bonus*. Sing. Nom. *captus*, *ta*, *tum*, *&c.* It is the Nom. ſing. maſc. gend. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. homo*. R. The Adject. whether, *&c.*

Decipulo a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. like *regnum*. Sing. Nom. *hoc decipulum*, *li*, *&c.* *Decipulo* is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſign *in* before it, *&c.*

Adjectives of three Terminations like Unus.

72. *Unus vir*, *nullus vir.*

Conſt. *Unus vir* one man, (*ſup.* eſt is) *nullus vir* no man.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Unus, a, um*, gen. *ius*, &c. R. There are beſides theſe, &c. *Unus* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with the ſubſt. *vir*, which is nom. ſing because it hath *a* or *the* before, &c. Sing. *Nom. hic vir, Gen. viri*, a man, noun ſubſt. com. ſecond declen. maſc. gen. &c.

Nullus, a, um, Gen. nullius none: R. There are beſides, &c. 'Tis nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *vir*. *Nullus* wants the Voc. caſe. R. In like manner be declined, &c. *Vir*, &c.

73. *a Tota vita dies unus.* a totus.

Conſtr. *Tota vita* (*ſup. noſtra*) our whole life (*ſup. eſt*) *unus dies* (but as) one day.

Parſ. *Totus, a, um*, *Gen. totius* whole: R. There are beſides, &c. *Tota* is the Nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Vita, æ*, life, a noun ſubſt. com. firſt declen. fem. gen. &c.

Dies, ei, a day, noun ſubſt. Com. fifth declen. doubt. gen. nom. ſing, &c.

Unus &c. nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *dies*: R.

74. *Sapiens ſolus dives.*

Conſt. *Solus ſapiens* (*ſup homo*) only the wiſe (man) *ſup. eſt* is) *dives* the rich man.

Parſ. *Sapiens, entis*, wiſe, noun Adject. 3. artic. F. comp. *ſapienti-or, us*, wiſer, &c. Superl. *ſapientiſſimus, a, um*, wiſeſt. *Sapiens* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agreeth with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Solus, a, um, Gen. ſolius: R. In like manner, *&c.* Nom. Sing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Dives, itis, rich, noun ſubſt. com. 3. declen. c. gen. &c. Nom ſing. &c.

75. *Invidia* b *ſibi &* c *aliis venenum.*

Conſtr. *Invidia* envy (*ſup. eſt* is) *venenum* poyſon *ſibi* to itſelf, *&* and *aliis* to other men. b ſui. c alius.

Parſ. *Invidia, æ*, envy, noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen.

elen. fem. gen. &c. nom. ſing. &c. car. plur. R. All names of vertues and vices want the plural number.

Sibi to himſelf, is a Pron. Subſt. 1. declen. Sing. nom. caret, gen *ſui*, &c. 'Tis dat. caſe, becauſe it hath the ſign *to* before it.

Et and, conjunct. copulat.

Aliis to others, dat. plur. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominibus*; Sing. *Nom. alius, a, aliud, Gen. alius*: R. There are beſides, &c. Voc. car. In like manner, &c.

Venenum, ni, noun ſub. com. 2. declen. neuter gen. nom. ſing. &c.

76. *Alter Sampſon.*

Conſtr. *Alter Sampſon* another Sampſon.

Parſ. *Alter, tera, um*, another, noun Adject. 3. term. like *Unus*. gen. *alterius*: R. There are beſides, &c. voc. car. R. In like manner, &c. *Alter* is nom. ſing. maſc. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Sampſon, ſonis*, noun ſub. prop. 3. declen. maſ. gen. car. plur. Nom. ſing. &c.

77. *Uterque ambo.*

Conſtr. *Uterque* either (*ſup. eſt* is) *ambo* both.

Parſ. *Uterque, traque, unque*, Gen. *utriuſque*, &c. Noun Adject. of three term. like *unus*: R. There are beſides, &c. Voc. car. R. In like manner, &c. *Uterque* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen, agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

Ambo; See Sent. 33. *Ambo* is nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt *ſup. homines.*

Examples of Adjectives of three Articles like Felix.

78. *Tempus edax* d *rerum.*

d res

Conſtr. *Tempus* time (*ſup. eſt.* is) *edax* devouring (i. e. the devourer) *rerum* of things.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Tempus* time, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the third declen. &c. and neut. gen. like *pectus*, Sent. 42. Sing. *Nom. hoc tempus*, *Gen. temporis*; *Tempus* is the nom. ſing &c.

Edax devouring, is a noun Adjective of 3. artic. like *felix*; Sing. Nom. *hic hæc & hoc edax*, *Gen. edacis*, &c. Compar. *edaci-or* & *edaci-us* more devouring: Superl. *edaci-ſſimus*, *a*, *um*, moſt devouring. *Edax* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *tempus*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Rerum of things, like *rebus*: in Sent 66. *rerum* is the gen. plur. &c.

79. e *Domi pugnax* f *more* g *galli*. e domus. f mos. g gallus.

Conſtr. *Pugnax* valiant (or quarrelſom) *domi* at home *more* after the manner of (or like) *galli* a cock.

Parſ. *Domi* gen. ſing. R. *At* or *in* before a word of place is a ſign of the gen. caſe. 'Tis a noun ſubſt com. 2. and 4. declen. See before Sent. 57.

Pugnax valiant, noun Adject. three art. F. ſing. *Nom. hic*, *hæc & hoc pugnax*, *Gen. pugnacis*. Compar. *pugnaci-or*, *us* more valiant, Superl. *pugnaci-ſſimus*, *a*, *um*, moſt valiant: *pugnax* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup homo*.

More after (or in) the manner, 'tis Ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſign *in* before it in the Engliſh: Sing. *Nom. hic mos*, *Gen. moris*; noun ſubſt. com. third declen. maſc. gen.

Galli of a cock, noun ſub. Com. ſecond declen. gen. Sing. maſc. gen. Sing. *Nom. hic gallus*, *li*, *Voc. galle*: R.

80. h *Duplices* i *viri*. h duplex. i vir.

Conſtr. *Duplices viri* double (hearted) men.

Parſ. *Duplices* double, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing *Nom. hic hæc & hoc duplex*, *Gen. duplicis*, &c. *Duplices* is nom. plur. maſc. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *viri*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Viri men, is a noun ſub. Com. of the ſecond declen. *&c.* maſ. gen. *&c.* Sing. *Nom. hic vir, Gen. viri, &c. viri* is nom. plu. becauſe it may have *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh.

81. *Æs triplex.*

Conſtr. *Æs triplex* a threefold breaſt-plate.

Parſ. *Æs* braſs (here ſet to ſignifie a breaſt-plate made of braſs) is a noun ſubſt. Com. of the third declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc æs, Gen. æris, &c.* ear. plur. R. All names of mettals want the plur. numb. *Æs* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Triplex threefold, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*: Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc &. hoc triplex. Gen. triplicis. &c. Triplex* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *æs*: R. The Adject. whether, *&c.*

k alienus l præſidium.

82. k *Alieno ferox* l *præſidio.*

Conſtr. *Ferox* proud *alieno præſidio* of (or with) another mans help.

Parſ. *Alieno* another mans, is a noun Adject. of three term. like *bonus*; Sing. *alienus, na, num. Gen. alieni, næ, ni, &c. Alieno* is the Ablat. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *præſidio*; R. The Adject. whether, *&c.* See Sent. 66.

Ferox proud, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing. *Nom, hic, hæc & hoc ferox, Gen. ferocis, &c.* Compar. *feroci-or, us,* prouder, *&c.* Super. *feroci-ſſimus* proudeſt, *&c. Ferox* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *ſup. homo*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Præſidio help, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gend. like *regnum, &c.* Sing. *Nom. hoc præſidium, dii, &c.* R. *&c. Præſidio* is the Ablat. ſing. by the ſign *with* before the Engliſh.

83. *Fidens, non confidens.*

Conſt. (*Sup. eſto* be thou) *fidens* bold, *non confidens* not too bold.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Fidens* bold, is a noun Adject. F. Sing. *Nom. hic hæc & hoc fidens, Gen. fidentis*, &c Compar. *fidenti-or, us*, bolder, or, &c. Super. *fidenti-ſſimus, a, um*, boldeſt, or moſt, &c. *Fidens* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. homo*: R. The Adject. whether &c.

Confidens too bold, like *fidens*.

84. m *Corvo* n *abſente graculus pulcher.*

Conſtr. *Corvo* the crow *abſente* being abſent *graculus* the chough (*ſup.* eſt is) *pulcher* fair.

Parſ. *Corvo* the crow, is a noun ſub. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gen. like *Dominus*; Sing. *Nom. Corvus, Gen. vi, &c. Corvo* is the Ablat. ſing. by a rule not yet learned.

Abſente being abſent, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc abſens, Gen. abſentis*, &c. *Abſente* is the ablat ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *corvo*: R. The adject. whether, &c.

Graculus a chough, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. like *dominus*; it is the maſc. gen. Sing. nom. *hic graculus, li*, &c. *Graculus* is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

Pulcher fair is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *tener*; Sing. *Nom. pulcher, chra, chrum*; *Gen. pulchri, chræ chri*: Compar. *pulchri-or, us*, &c. Superl. *pulcher-rimus*: Rule And if the Poſitive endeth in *er*, &c.

m corvus
n abſens

85. *Refertus* o *cibo, expers*, p *ingenii.*

Conſtr. *Refertus* full (or ſtuffed,) *cibo* with meat, (*ſup. &* and) *expers* void *ingenii*, of wit.

o cibus.
p ingenium.

Parſ. *Refertus* † full or ſtuffed a noun Adject. † *Refertus* is a Participle, but here I make it an Adjective, as ſuppoſing the Learner as yet not to have learned a Participle.

R. &c. Compar. *referti-or, us*, fuller, &c. Superl. *referti-ſſimus, a, um*, fulleſt or moſt, &c. *Refertus* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, R.

Cibo with meat, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom hic cibus, bi*, &c. *Cibo* is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath before it this ſign *with*, &c.

Expers void, is a noun Adject. F. Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc expers, Gen. expertis*, &c. Compar. *experti-or, us*, experter, or, &c. Superl. *experti-ſſimus a, um*, experteſt, or moſt, &c. *Expers* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup homo*: R.

Ingenii of wit, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc ingenium, nii*, &c. *Ingenii* is the gen. ſing. &c.

q præceps. r conſilium.

86. q *Præcipitis* r *conſilii aſſecla pœnitentia.*

Conſtr. *Pœnitentia* repentance (*ſup eſt* is) *aſſecla* the page (or companion) *præcipitis conſilii* of headlong (or raſh) counſel.

Parſ. *Præcipitis* headlong, raſh, a noun Adject. F. Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc præceps, Gen. præcipitis*, &c. *Præcipitis* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *conſilii*. R.

Conſilii counſel, a noun ſubſt. com. of the 2. declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc conſilium, lii*, &c. *Conſilii* is the gen. ſing. &c.

Aſſecla, cla, a page, &c. maſc. gen. *Aſſecla* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Pœnitentia repentance, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the firſt declen. fem gen. &c. Sing. *Nom hæc pœnitentia*, &c. *car. Plur.* R. All names of vertues, &c. It is N. S.

s vetus. t moneta.

17. s *Veteris* t *monetæ homo.*

Conſtr. *Homo* a man *veteris monetæ* of the old coin (or ſtamp.)

Parſ. *Veteris* old; a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc vetus, teris*: *Veteris* is gen. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt.

mo-

monetæ: R. &c. Compar. *veteri-or, us*, older: Superl. *veter-rimus* oldeſt, irregular.

Monetæ coin, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the firſt declen. &c. fem. gen. Sing *Nom. hæc moneta, tæ*, &c. *Monetæ* is the gen. ſing. *&c.*

Homo, &c. as before.

Examples of Adjectives *of three* Articles *like* Triſtis.

88. u *Doctrinæ radix* w *amara, fructus verò dulcis.* u doctri-

Conſtr. *Radix* the root *doctrinæ* of learning (*ſup.* na. *eſt* is) *amara* bitter, *verò* but *fructus* the fruit *ſup. eſt* w amarus. is) *dulcis* ſweet.

Parſ. *Doctrina, næ*, noun ſubſt. com. third declen. fem. gen. learning, *&c. Doctrinæ* is gen. ſing. &c.

Radix, dicis, noun ſubſt. com. third declen. fem. gen. a root, &c.

Amarus, ra, rum, bitter, noun Adject. B. comp. *amari-or, us*, bitterer, &c. Superl. *amari ſſimus, a, um*, bittereſt, &c. *Amara* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *radix*: R.

Fructus, tus, maſc. gen. fruit, noun ſubſt. com. fourth declen maſc. gen. &c. It is the nom. ſing. &c.

Verò but, an adverb.

Dulcis ſweet, is a noun adject. three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc dulcis & hoc dulce*, Gen. *dulcis*, Dat. *dulci-or, us, ciſſimus*, ſweeter, ſweeteſt, &c. *Dulcis* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. ſubſt. *fructus*: R.

89. *Levis res oratio.*

Conſtr. *Oratio* ſpeaking (*ſup. eſt.* is) *levis res* a light matter.

Parſ. *Oratio, onis*, ſpeech, noun ſubſt. com. third declen. fem. gen. &c. Is nom. ſing. &c.

Res, rei, a thing, noun ſubſt. com. fifth declen. fem. gen. nom. ſing.

Levis light, is a noun adject. T. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc levis & hoc leve, Gen. levis, Dat. levi, or, us, iſſimus*, lighter, lighteſt: *Levis* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. ſubſt. *res*: R.

w omnis

90. *Auctor* w *omnium & fons.*

Conſtr. *Auctor* the author *&* and *fons* the fountain *omnium* of all things.

Parſ. *Auctor* an author, is a noun ſubſt. com. third declen. com. of two gen. like *amor*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc auctor*, or *author*, *oris*, &c. *Auctor* is nom. ſing. *&c.*

Omnium is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne*; *Gen. omnis*, *&c. Omnium* is Gen. plur. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by a rule not yet learned.

Et is a conjunct cop.

Fons a fountain, is a noun ſubſt. com. third declen. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom hic fons*, *Gen. fontis*, *&c. Fons* is the nom. ſing. *&* couples it to *auctor.*

x corpus. y animus.

91. *Temperantia* x *corpori & y animo ſalubris.*

Conſtr. *Temperantia* temperance (*ſup eſt* is) *ſalubris* wholſome *corpori* for the body *&* and *animo* for the mind (or ſoul)

Parſ. *Temperantia* is a noun ſubſt. com. firſt declen. fem gen. Sing. *Nom. hæc temperantia*, *æ*, *caret Plur.* R. All names of vertues and vices, *&c.* It is the nom. ſing *&c.*

Corpori is a noun Subſt. com. third declen. neut. gen. like *pectus*, in Sent. 42. Sing. *Nom. hoc corpus*, *poris*, *&c. Corpori* is the dat. ſing. governed of the Adject. *ſalubris*, by a rule not yet learned.

Et, *&c.*

Animo is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gen. like *dominus*, *&c.* Sing. *Nom. hic animus*, *mi*, *&c.* It is the dat. ſing. *&* couples it to *corpori.*

Salubris is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc ſalubris & hoc ſalubre*, *Gen ſalubris*, &c. It is otherwiſe declined thus,

Sing.

Sing.	*N. hic salubr, hæc salubris, hoc*	Plur. like *tristis.*
	Gen. hujus salubris, (*salubre*	
	Dat. huic salubri (*hoc salubre*	
	Acc. hunc & hanc salubrem &	
	Voc. salubr, salubris, salubre	
	Abl. hoc, hac & hoc salubri	

Salubris is the nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *temperantia.* R. The Adject. &c. Compar. *salubri-or, us,* more wholsome; Superl. *salubrissimus, ma, mum,* most wholsome: R. And if the Positive endeth in *er.*

92. *Hilaris semper est liberalitas.*

Constr. *Liberalitas* liberality *semper* alwayes *est* is *hilaris* chearful.

Pars. *Hilaris* is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *tristis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc hilaris & hoc hilare. Gen. hilaris*: Compar. *hilari or, us,* more chearful: Superl. *hilarissimus, ma, mum,* most chearful: *Hilaris* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *liberalitas*: R. The Adject. &c.

Semper is an adverb.

Liberalitas is a noun subst. com. third declen. fem. gen. Sing. *Nom. hæc liberalitas, tatis,* &c. *car. Plur.* R. All names of vertues, &c. It is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. est.*

† Other examples of these Adjectives see in the examples of the rules of Comparison of Adjectives in *lis.*

Examples of Adjectives of the Comparative degree.

But here let the Scholar first learn to decline *melior.*

Sing.

Singulariter
Nom. hic & hæc melior & hoc melius
Gen. hujus melioris
Dat. huic meliori
Accus. hunc & hanc meliorem & hoc melius
Voc. ô melior & ô melius
Ablat. hoc, hac & hoc meliore vel meliori

Pluraliter
Nom. hi & hæ meliores & hæc meliora
Gen. horum, harum & horum meliorum
Dat. his melioribus
Accus. hos & has meliores & hæc meliora
Voc. ô meliores & ô meliora
Ablat. his melioribus.

a curatus. b neglectus.

93. *Quò* a *curatius corpus, hoc animus* b *neglectior.*

Constr. *Quo curatius* by how much the more cared for (or by how much the more pampered) *corpus* the body (*sup. est* is) *hoc neglectius* by so much the more neglected (*sup. est* is) *animus* the mind.

Pars. Quò a conjunction.

Curatius is a noun Adject. of three artic. of the Compar. degree; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc curati-or, & & hoc curati-us, Gen hujus curatioris, &c.* Positive *curatus, a, um;* Superl. *curatissimus*: *Curatius* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *corpus.*

Corpus like *pectus* sent. 42. 'Tis the nom. sing. before the verb *sup. est.*

Hoc a conjunction.

Animus, a noun subst. Com. 2. declen. like *dominus*, &c. It is nom. sing. before the verb *sup. est.*

Neglectior a noun Adject. of three artic. and the Compar. degree, like *melior*; Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc neglecti-or, us, Gen. oris*: Positive, *neglectus, a, um*; Superl. *neglecti-ssimus*: *Neglectior* is nom. sing. agrees with his subst. *animus*: R.

Quid

94. *Quid* c *deſpectius*, *aut* d *vilius mendace*?

c deſpectus.

Conſtr. *Quid* what *ſup. eſt* is *deſpectius* more deſpicable, *aut* or elſe *vilius* more vile *mendace* then a liar?

d vilis.

Parſ. *Quid* what, is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. Sing. *qui, quæ, quod, vel quid*, *Gen. cujus*. R. Where note that *quid*, &c.

Deſpecti-or, us, Gen. deſpectioris more deſpicable, noun Adiect. compar. degree: Poſitive *deſpectus, a, um*, deſpicable; Superl. *deſpecti-ſſimus, a, um*, moſt deſpicable: *Deſpectius* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *quid*.

Aut or, conjunct.

Vili-or, us, Gen. vilioris more baſe, vile, noun Adiect. compar. degree: Poſ. *vilis le*, baſe, vile, noun Adiect. of three arric. T. Superl. *vili ſſimus, ma, mum*, moſt vile: *Vilius* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. *Aut* is a conjunction copulat. between *deſpectius* and *vilius*.

Mendace is the ablat ſing maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homine*, which is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *then* before it; noun Adiect. 3. art. F. Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc mendax, Gen. mendacis*, lying; Comp. *mendaci-or, us*, more lying; Superl. *mendaci-ſſimus, a, um*, moſt lying.

† Here follows the manner of declining all the degrees of Compariſon together.

Adjectives of three Terminations.

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
Nom.	*M.* dignus,	digni-or,	digni-ſſimus,
	F. digna,	digni-or,	digni-ſſima.
	N. dignum,	digni-us,	digni-ſſimum.

Gen.

Gen.	M. digni	digni-oris	digni-ſſimi.
	F. dignæ	digni-oris	digni-ſſimæ.
	N. digni	digni-oris	digni-ſſimi.
Dat.	M. digno	digni-ori	digni-ſſimo.
	F. dignæ	digni-ori	digni-ſſimæ.
	N. digno	digni-ori	digni-ſſimo.
Acc.	M. dignum	digni-orem	digni-ſſimum.
	F. dignam	digni-orem	digni-ſſimam.
	N. dignum	digni-us	digni-ſſimum.
Voc.	M. digne	digni-or	digni-ſſime
	F. digna	digni-or	digni ſſima
	N. dignum	digni-us	digni ſſimum
Abl.	M. digno	digni-ꝰ	digni-ſſimo
	F. digna	digni-ꝰ	digni-ſſima
	N. digno	digni-ꝰ	digni-ſſimo

Pluraliter.

Nom.	M. digni	digni-ores	digni-ſſimi
	F. dignæ	digni-ores	digni-ſſimæ
	N. digna	digni-ora	digni-ſſima
Gen.	M. dignorū	digni-orum	digni-ſſimorum
	F. dignarū	digniorum	digni-ſſimarum
	N. dignorū	digni-orum	digni-ſſimorum
Dat.	M. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis
	F. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis
	N. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis
Acc.	M. dignos	digni-ores	digni-ſſimos
	F. dignas	digni-ores	digni-ſſimas
	N. digna	digni-ora	digni-ſſima
Voc.	M. digni	digni-ores	digni-ſſimi
	F. dignæ	digni-ores	digni-ſſimæ
	N. digna	digni-ora	digni-ſſima
Abl.	M. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis
	F. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis
	N. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis

Adjectives of three Articles and two Terminations like Tristis.

		Singulariter		
		Posit.	Compar.	Superl.
Nom.	M. tristis		ior	issimus
	F. tristis		ior	issima
	N. triste		ius	issimum
Gen.	M. tristis		ioris	issimi
	F. tristis		ioris	issimæ
	N. tristis		ioris	issimi
Dat.	M. tristi		iori	issimo
	F. tristi		iori	issimæ
	N. tristi		iori	issimo
Acc.	M. tristem		iorem	issimum
	F. tristem		iorem	issimam
	N. triste		ius	issimum
Voc.	M. tristis		ior	issime
	F. tristis		ior	issima
	N. triste		ius	issimum
Abl.	M. tristi		iori	issimo
	F. tristi		iori	issima
	N. tristi		iori	issimo
		Pluraliter.		
Nom.	M. tristes		iores	issimi
	F. tristes		iores	issimæ
	N. tristia		iora	issima
Gen.	M. tristium		iorum	issimorum
	F. tristium		iorum	issimarum
	N. tristium		iorum	issimorum
Dat.	M. tristibus		ioribus	issimis
	F. tristibus		ioribus	issimis
	N. tristibus		ioribus	issimis
Acc.	M. tristes		iores	issimos
	F. tristes		iores	issimas
	N. tristia		iora	issima

Voc.

Voc.	M. triſtes	iores	iſſimi
	F. triſtes	iores	iſſimæ
	N. triſtia	iora	iſſima
Abl.	M. triſtibus	ioribus	iſſimis
	F. triſtibus	ioribus	iſſimis
	N. triſtibus	ioribus	iſſimis

Adjectives of three Articles, and one Termination, as Felix.

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	M. felix	icior	ciſſimus
	F. felix	icior	ciſſima
	N. felix	icius	ciſſimum
Gen.	M. felicis	ioris	ciſſimi
	F. felicis	ioris	ciſſimæ
	N. felicis	ioris	ciſſimi
Dat.	M. felici	ciori	ciſſimo
	F. felici	ciori	ciſſimæ
	N. felici	ciori	ciſſimo
Acc.	M. felicem	iorem	ciſſimum
	F. felicem	iorem	ciſſimam
	N. felix	icius	ciſſimum
Voc.	M. felix	icior	ciſſime
	F. felix	icior	ciſſima
	N. felix	icius	ciſſimum
Abl.	M. felice	iore	ciſſimo
	F. felice	iore	ciſſima
	N. felice	iore	ciſſimo

Pluraliter.

Nom.	M. felices	ciores	ciſſimi
	F. felices	ciores	ciſſimæ
	N. felicia	iora	ciſſima
Gen.	M. felicium	iorum	ciſſimorum
	F. felicium	iorum	ciſſimarum
	N. felicium	iorum	ciſſimorum

Dat.

Dat	M. F. N. felicibus	cioribus	ciſſimis
Acc.	M. felices	ciores	ciſſimos
	F. felices	ciores	ciſſimas
	N. felicia	ciora	ciſſima
Voc.	M. felices	ciores	ciſſimi
	F. felices	ciores	ciſſimæ
	N. felices	ciores	ciſſima
Abl.	M. F. N. felicibus	cioribus	ciſſimis

in *Ax.*

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	M. audax	acior	ciſſimus
	F. audax	acior	ciſſima
	N. audax	acius	ciſſimum
Gen.	M. audacis	acioris	ciſſimi
	F. audacis	acioris	ciſſimi
	N. audacis	acioris	ciſſimi
Dat.	M. audaci	aciori	ciſſimo
	F. audaci	aciori	ciſſimæ
	N. audaci	aciori	ciſſimo

In *Ox.*

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	M. ferox	ocior	ciſſimus
	F. ferox	ocior	ciſſima
	N. ferox	ocius	ciſſimum
Gen.	M. ferocis	ocioris	ciſſimi
	F. ferocis	ocioris	ciſſimæ
	N. ferocis	ocioris	ciſſimi
Dat.	M. feroci	ociori	ciſſimo
	F. feroci	ociori	ciſſimæ
	N. feroci	ociori	ciſſimo, &c.

The

The Examples of the Rules of Exception from the General Rules of Comparison.

First, From these general rules are excepted these that follow, *Bonus*, *Melior*, &c.

99. a *Bona* b *nemini hora.*

a bonus
b nemo

Constr. *Bona hora* a good hour, (*sup. est* is) *nemini* to no man.

Pars. *Bona* is a noun Adject. of 3. Term. Sing. Nom. *bonus*, *na*, *num*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. Fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hora*: R. The Adjective whether, &c. The Compar. is *meli-or*, as, better: The Sup. is *Optimus*, *ma*, *mum*, best, or best of all: The Comparison is irregular, by the Rule, *From these general Rules*, &c. And it is thus compared through all the degrees of Comparison.

	Sing. *Pos.*	*Com.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Bonus	Melior	Optimus
	Bona	Melior	Optima
	Bonum	Melius	Optimum
Gen.	Boni	Melioris	Optimi
	Bonæ	Melioris	Optimæ
	Boni	Melioris	Optimi
Dat.	Bono	Meliori	Optimo
	Bonæ	Meliori	Optimæ
	Bono	Meliori	Optimo
Acc.	Bonum	Meliorem	Optimum
	Bonam	Meliorem	Optimam
	Bonum	Melius	Optimum
Voc.	Bone	Melior	Optime
	Bona	Melior	Optima
	Bonum	Melius	Optimum

Abl.

Abl.	Bono,	Melio,	Optimo.
	Bonâ,	Melio,	Optimâ.
	Bono,	Melio,	Optimo.

	Plu. Pos.	*Com.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Boni,	Meliores,	Optimi.
	Bonæ,	Meliores,	Optimæ.
	Bona,	Meliora,	Optima.
Gen.	Bonorum,	Meliorum,	Optimorum.
	Bonarum,	Meliorum,	Optimarum.
	Bonorum,	Meliorum	Optimorum.
Dat.	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
Acc.	Bonos,	Meliores,	Optimos.
	Bonas,	Meliores,	Optimas.
	Bona,	Meliora,	Optima.
Voc.	Boni,	Meliores,	Optimi.
	Bonæ,	Meliores	Optimæ.
	Bona,	Meliora,	Optima.
Abl.	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.

Nemini, to no man, is a noun Subst. Com. of the third Declen. Com. 2. gend. &c. thus declined,

Singulariter
- Nom. *hic & hæc Nemo.*
- Gen *caret*
- Dat. *Nemini*
- Acc. *Neminem*
- Voc. *caret*
- Abl. *Nemine.* Plural *caret.*

Rule, *Nemo caret genito, quinto, numeroque secundo.* *Nemini* is the Dat. Sing. governed of the verb *sup. est.* by a rule not yet learned.

Hora an hour, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. and fem. gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc hora, æ,* &c. It is the Nom. Sing. it comes before the verb *sup. est.* &c.

c malus.
d consultor.
e peſſimus

100. c *Malum conſilium* d *conſultori* e *peſſimum.*

Conſtr. *Malum conſilium* evil counſel (*ſup. eſt*) *is peſſimum* worſt *conſultori* for the counſeller.

Parſ. *Malum* evil is a noun adject. 3. Ter. like *Bonus*: Sing. Nom. *Malus, la, lum*: Gen. *Mali, læ, li*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *conſilium*: R. The Adject. whether, &c. The Compar. is *Pejor, jus*, worſe. The Super. is *Peſſimus, ma, mum*, worſt, or worſt of all. The compariſon is irregular, by the Rule, From theſe general rules, &c. And it is thus compared throughout all the degrees of compariſon.

	Sing. Poſ.	*Compar.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Malus	Pejor	Peſſimus
	Mala	Pejor	Peſſima
	Malum	Pejus	Peſſimum
Gen.	Mali	Pejoris	Peſſimi
	Malæ	Pejoris	Peſſimæ
	Mali	Pejoris	Peſſimi
Dat.	Malo	Pejori	Peſſimo
	Malæ, &c. After the ſame manner as in *Bonus, Melior, Optimus.*		

Conſilium counſel, is a noun Sub. Com. of the 2. declen. neut. gend. &c. Sing Nom. *hoc conſilium, lii*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt*, &c.

Conſultori the counſellor, is a noun Sub. Com. of the 3. declen. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hic conſultor, toris*, &c. It is the Dat. Sing. governed of the Adject. *peſſimum*, by a rule not yet learned.

Peſſimum worſt, is a noun adject. of 3. Term. like *Bonus*, Sing. Nom. *Peſſimus, ma, mum*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *conſilium*; R. &c. It is the Super. degree, *malus* is the poſitive, as above.

f magnus.
g fluvius.
h navigabilis.
i fons.

101. f *Magnorum* g *fluviorum* h *navigabiles* i *fontes.*

Conſtr. *Fontes* the ſprings *magnorum fluviorum* of great

great rivers, (*ſup. ſunt* are) *navigabiles* navigable.

Parſ. *Magnorum* great, is a noun Adj. of 3. Term. like *bonus*: Sing. Nom. *Magnus na, num*, &c. It is the gen. plu. ma gend. agrees with his Sub. *Fluviorum*, R. &c. The Com. is *Ma-jor, jus*, greater; the Sup. is *Maximus, ma, mum*, greateſt. The compariſon is irregular by the rule, From theſe general rules, &c. And it is thus compared throughout, &c.

	Sing. Poſ.	*Comp.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	Magnus	Maior	Maximus
	Magna	Major	Maxima
	Magnum	Majus	Maximum
Gen.	Magni	Maioris	Maximi
	Magnæ, &c.	as in *Bonus, Melior, Optimus.*	

Fluviorum rivers, is a noun Sub. Com. of the 2. declen. maſc. gend. Sing. Nom. *hic fluvius, vii*, &c. Voc. ô *Fluvie, & Fluvius*. R. Alſo theſe nouns following, &c. It is the gen. plu. &c.

Navigabiles navigable, is a noun Adiect. of 3. Arti. like *Triſtis*, Sing. *hic & hæc navigabilis & hoc navigabile*. Gen. *hujus navigabilis*, &c. It is the Nom. plu. maſc. gend. agrees with his Subſt. *fontes*: R. &c. The compar. is *navigabili-or, us*, more navigable: the ſuper. is *navigabiliſſimus, ma, mum*, moſt navigable: R. &c.

Fontes ſprings or fountains, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. maſc. gend. &c. Sing. Nom. *hic fons*, Gen *fontis*, &c. *Fontes* is the Nom. plur. comes before the verb *ſup. ſunt*, &c.

102. *Parvus ſemper tuus pullus.*

Conſtr. *Tuus pullus* thy colt (*ſup. eſt* is) *ſemper* alwayes *parvus* little (or young)

Parſ. *Parvus* little, is a noun Adiect. of 3. Term. like *bonus* &c. It is the Nom. ſing. maſc. gend. agrees with his Subſt. *pullus*. The compar. is *mi-nor, nus*,

leſs, the ſuper. *minimus, ma, mum*, leaſt, or leaſt of all. The compariſon is irregular by this rule, From theſe general rules,&c. And it is compared throughout.&c.

	Sing. Poſ.	*Comp.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Parvus	Minor	Minimus
	Parva	Minor	Minima
	Parvum	Minus	Minimum
Gen.	Parvi	Minoris	Minimi
	Parvæ, &c.	as in *Bonus,*	*Melior, &c.*

Semper alwayes, is an Adverb.

Tuus thy,or thine,is a Pronoun Adject. of 3. Term. like *Bonus*; only it lacks the Voc. caſe. It is the Nom. Sing. maſc. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Pullus*,&c.

Pullus a colt,or chicken,or any ſuch young thing, is a noun ſubſt. com.of the ſecond declen. maſc.gen. ſing. num.*hic pullus,li, Voc.* ô *pulle*,&c.It is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

k aloe. l mel. 103. *Plus* k *aloes, quam* l *mellis.*

Conſt.*Plus aloes* more aloes *quam* then *mellis* hony.

Parſ. *Plus* more, ſing. Nom. Acc. *hoc plus*, Gen. *pluris* : it wants the other caſes in the ſing.num.plu. nom. *bi & hæ plures & hæc plura & pluria*, &c. *plus* is the Nom.ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.* It is put ſubſtantively, and is the compar. degree, the poſitive is *multus*, and is compared irregularly : thus, The poſ. is *multus* much, the compar. is *Plus* more, the ſuper. is *Plurimus* moſt, or moſt of all : And it is thus compared throughout,&c.

	Sing. Poſ.	*compar.*	*ſuper.*
Nom.	Multus	Plus	Plurimus
	Multa		Plurima
	Multum		Plurimum
Gen.	Multi	Pluris	Plurimi
	Multæ		plurimæ
	Multi		plurimi

Dat.

Dat.	Multo		plurimo
	Multæ		plurimæ
	Multo		plurimo
Acc.	Multum		plurimum
	Multam	plus	plurimam
	Multum		plurimum
Voc. caret.			
Abl.	Multo		plurimo
	Multâ		plurimâ
	Multo		plurimo

	Plu. pos.	*compar.*	*super.*
Nom.	Multi	plures	plurimi
	Multæ	plures	plurimæ
	Multa	plu-ra	plurima
Gen.	Multorum	plu-rium	plurimorum
	Multarum	plu-rium	plurimarum
	Multorum	plu-rium	plurimorum
Dat.	M. F. N. Multis,	pluribus	plurimis
Acc.	Multos	plures	plurimos
	Multas	plures	plurimas
	Multa	plu-ra	plurima
	Voc. caret.		
Abl.	M. F. N. Multis	pluribus	plurimis

Aloes a bitter herb, whose juice is called *aloe*, and it is used to signifie any bitter thing: It is the first declen. fem. gen. declined like *catastrophe*. sent. 22. Sing *Nom. hæc aloe, Gen. aloes*, &c, *Aloes* is the gen. sing. governed of *plus* by a rule not yet learned.

Quam then, is a conjunction copulative.

Mellis hony, is a noun subst. com of the third declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc mel, Gen. mellis*, &c. *caret plur.* as the names of most moist things do: It

is the gen. sing. *quam* couples it to *aloes*.

2, *And if the Positive endeth in* Er, &c.

104. m *Aspera vita, sed salubris.*

m asper. Constr. *Aspera vita* a harsh (or hard kind of life, *sed* but *salubris* wholesome.

Pars. *Aspera* harsh, rough or sharp, is a noun Adject. of three term. like *tener*, sent. 67. Sing. *Nom. asper, era, erum*, &c. it is the nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst *vita*: the Compar. is *asperi-or, us*, harsher, &c. the Superl. is (not *asperissimus* from the genitive in *i*, but *asper-rimus, ma, mum*, &c. by this Rule, *And if the Positive endeth in* Er, &c.

Vita life, &c. is the nom. sing. because, &c.

Sed but conjunct.

Salubris healthful, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *tristis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc salubris & hoc salubre*, &c. It is the nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *vita*: It is also thus declined,

Singulariter
- *Nom. saluber, salubris, salubre*
- *Gen. salubris*
- *Dat. salubri*
- *Accus. salubrem & salubre*
- *Voc. saluber, salubris, salubre*
- *Ablat. salubri.*

But both wayes in the plural number, it is declined like the plural number of *tristis*, Plur. *Nom. hi & hæ salubres & hæc salubria*, &c. It is compared Pos. *saluber* healthy, Comp. *salubri-or, us*, more healthy; Sup. *saluber rimus* most healthy; by this rule, And if the Positive end in *er*, &c.

105. *Ne lingua* n *mente* o *celerior.*

n mens. o celer. Constr. *Ne sup. sit* let not *lingua* (thy) tongue (be) *celerior* swifter *mente* then (thy) mind.

Pars. *Ne* not, adverb.

Lingua a tongue, a noun subst. com. of the first declen. like *musa*, &c. Sing *Nom. hæc lingua, Gen. gua*, &c. It is the nom. sing. before the verb *sup. sit* or *esto*.

Mente

Mente mind, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the third declen. fem. gen, &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc mens, Gen. mentis*, &c. It is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *then* before it after a noun of the Comparative degree.

Celerior ſwifter, is a noun Adject. of three art. like *ſaluber*, ſent. 104. Sing. *Nom. hic celer, hæc celeris, hoc celere*; *Gen. celeris, &c.* as in *ſaluber*: *Celerior* is the Nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *lingua*, &c. It is the Compar. degree, the Poſitive is *celer* ſwift; Compar. *celeri-or, us*, ſwifter; Superl. *celer-rimus*, ſwifteſt (not *celeriſſimus*) by this rule, And if the Poſitive endeth in *er*, *&c.* It is ſometimes declined *hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere, Gen. celeris*, &c. like *triſtis*.

See the examples of Adjectives ending in *er*.

3. Alſo theſe nouns ending in *Lis*.

106. a *Agno* b *humilior*. a agnus. b humilis.

Conſtr. *Humilior* more humble *agno* then a lamb.

Parſ. *Agno* a lamb, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the 2. declen. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic agnus, ni*, &c *Voc. ô agne vel agnus*: R. Alſo theſe nouns following, &c. *Agno* is the ablat ſing. by the ſign *then* after the Compar. degree.

Humilior more humble, is a noun Adject. of 2. artic. like *melior*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc humilior & hoc humilius, Gen. hujus humilioris, &c.* It is the nom. ſing maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*: It is of the Compar. degree; the Poſ. is *humilis* humble; the Compar. *humili-or, us*, more humble; the Superl. is (not *humiliſſimus* from the firſt caſe of the poſitive in *i*, but) *humil-limus* by changing *lis* into *limus*, by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns ending in *lis*, &c.

107. *Ovum* c *ovo* d *ſimile*.

Conſtr. *Ovum* (one) egg (*ſup. eſt* is) *ſimile* like *ovo* (*ſup. alteri* to another) egg. c ovum. d ſimilis.

Parſ. *Ovum* an egg, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the 2. declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc ovum vi*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

Ovo is the dat. caſe ſing. of *ovum*, becauſe it hath *to* before it in the Engliſh.

Simile like, is a noun Adject. of 3. artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *hic & hec ſimilis & hoc ſimile*; *Gen. hujus ſimilis*, &c. *Simile* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ovum*: R. *Similis* like, is the Poſ. degree; the Compar. is *ſimilior, us*, more like; the Superl. is *ſimillimus, ma, mum*, moſt like (not *ſimiliſſimus*) by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns, &c.

e omnis. f ſapiens. g facilis.

108. e *Omnia* f *ſapienti* g *facilia.*

Conſtr. *Omnia* all things (*ſup. ſunt* are) *facilia* eaſie *ſapienti* to a wiſe man.

Parſ. *Omnia* all things, is a noun Adject. 3. art. (Sent. 90.) It is the nom plur. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, and comes before the verb *ſup. ſunt.*

Sapienti to a wiſe man, is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *felix*: (See Sent 74.) It is the dat. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini.*

Facilia eaſie is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hec facilis, & hoc facile*, *Gen. hujus facilis*, &c. It is the nom. plur. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *omnia*: the Poſ. degree is *facilis* eaſie, the Compar. is *facili-or, us*, more eaſie, the Superl. is *facillimus* (not *faciliſſimus*) moſt eaſie, by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns, &c.

h gloria.

109. *Difficilis* h *gloria cuſtodia.*

Conſtr. *Cuſtodia* the preſervation *gloria* of glory *ſup. eſt* is *difficilis* hard (or difficult.)

Parſ. *Difficilis* hard or difficult, is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*. Sing. *Nom. hic & hec difficilis, le*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *cuſtodia*: R. &c. It is the Poſ. degree; the Compar. is *difficili-or, us*, harder, the Superl. is

(not

(not *difficiliſſimus*, but) *difficillimus* hardeſt, by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns ending in *lis*, *&c.* for the word is compounded of *di* or *dis* & *facilis*; ſo likewiſe in *diſſimilis* of *di*, or *dis* & *ſimilis*, *&c.*

Gloriæ of glory, is a noun ſub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *&c.* It is the gen. ſing. becauſe it hath before it in the Engliſh the ſign *of*.

Cuſtodia preſervation (or cuſtody) is a noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen fem. gen. *&c.* It is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

110. i *Raſtro* k *gracilior*. i raſtrum. k gracilis.

Conſtr. *Gracilior* leaner *raſtro* then a rake.

Parſ. *Raſtro* is a noun ſubſt. com. 2. declen. neut. gend. Sing Nom. *hoc raſtrum, ſtri, &c.*

Pluraliter
Nom. *hic raſtri & hæc raſtra*
Gen. *raſtrorum*
Dat *raſtris*
Accuſ. *hos raſtros & hæc raſtra*
Voc. *ô raſtri & raſtra*
Abl. *raſtris*

Raſtro is the Ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath *then* before it in the Engliſh after a word of Comp degree.

Gracilior leaner, is a noun Adject. of three art. like *melior*: Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc gracili-or, us, &c.* It is the nom. ſing maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*: the Pol. is *gracilis, le*, lean, the Comp. *gracili-or, us*, leaner, the Superl. *gracillimus* (not *graciliſſimus*) by this exception. Alſo theſe nouns *&c.*

111. *Gratitudo agilis eſt atque alacris.*

Conſtr. *Gratitudo* gratitude (or thankfulneſs) *eſt* is *agilis* nimble *atque* and *alacris* cheerful.

Parſ. *Gratitudo* is a noun ſubſt. com. 2. declen. fem. gen. *&c.* Sing *Nom hæc gratitudo, dinis, &c.* (like *viciſſitudo*, Sent. 64.) It is nom. ſing. comes before the verb *eſt*.

Agilis is a noun Adject. of 3. art like *trifiis*: Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc agilis & hoc agile, &c.* It is the nom.

nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *gratitud*°, &c. *Agilis* nimble, is the Pos. degree: the Compar. is *agili-or, us*, the Superl. *agillimus*, by this exception, Also these nouns, &c.

Atque a conjunction copulat.

Alacris a noun Adject of 3. art like *tristis*: Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc alacris & hoc alacre, &c.* It is the nom. sing. f. g. *atque* couples it to *agilis*. It is also declined, *hic alacer, hæc alacris, hoc alacre* &c. like *saluber*. Sent. 104.

112. *Pietas docilis est & inermis.*

Constr. *Pietas* godliness *est* is *docilis* teachable *&* and *inermis* weaponless.

Parse. *Pietas* is a noun subst. com. 3. declen. f. g. &c. declined like *veritas* (in Sent. 36.) Sing. *Nom. hæc pietas, tatis*, &c. It is nom. sing. comes before the verb *est*.

Docilis is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *tristis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc, docilis, le*, &c. It is the nom. Sing. f. g. agrees with his Subst. *pietas*, &c. *Docilis* is the Pos. degree: the Comp. is *docili-or, us*, the Super. is *docillimus* (not *docilissimus*) by this exception, Also these nouns, &c.

Et a conjunction copulat.

Inermis a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *like tristis*; Sing. *Nom hic & hæc inermis, me*, &c. It is nom. sing. f. g. *&* couples it to *docilis*.

4. All other nouns ending in *lis*, &c.

113. a *Fidele* b *nulla* c *sera*.

a fidelis.
b nullus.
c sera.

Constr. (*sup. desunt* there need) *nulla sera* no bars (or bolts) *fideli sup. homini* to a faithful man.

Parse. *Fideli* is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *tristis*: Sing *Nom. hic & hæc fidelis. le*, &c. The Compar. *fideli-or, us*, the Superl. *fideli-ssimus* (not *fidellimus*) by this exception; All other nouns ending in *lis*, &c. *Fideli* is the dat. sing m. g. agrees with his subst. *sup. homini*, &c.

Homini

Homini is a noun ſubſt. com. 3. declen. com. 2. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc homo, minis*, &c. *Homini* is the dat. ſing. by the ſign *to*, &c.

Nullæ a noun Adject of 3. term. like *unus*, Sent 72. It is nom. plur. f g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſeræ*.

Seræ a noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen. f. g. &c. It is nom. plur. comes before the verb *ſup. deſunt*.

114. *Tu d tibi venerabilis.* *d* tu.

Conſtr. (*ſup eſto* be) *tu* thou *venerabilis* awful *tibi* to thy ſelf,

Parſ. *Tu* a pron. &c. See Sent. 125. It is nom. ſing. before the verb *ſup. eſto*.

Tibi is the dat. ſing. of *tu*, &c.

Venerabilis, le, a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*: Compar. *venerabili-or, us*, &c. Superl. *venerabili-ſſimus* (not *venerabillimus*) by this exception, All other nouns, &c.

5. Alſo if a vowel come before *us*, &c.

117. *Annulus aureus in* e *naribus* f *ſuis.* e naris.

Conſtr. *Annulus aureus* a golden ring *in naribus* in f ſus. the noſtrils or ſnout *ſuis* of a ſwine

Parſ. *Annulus li*, Voc. *le*, a noun ſubſt. com. 2. declen. ma. c. gen. Nom. ſing. *a* or *the* before it, &c.

Aureus, a, um, Poſ. The Compar. is *magis aureus* more golden; the Superl is *maximè aureus* moſt golden (not *aurei-or, us*, or *aurei-ſſimus*) by this exception, alſo if a vowel come before *us*, &c. for in this word *aureus* the vowel *e* comes before *us*.

In a prep. to the Ablative caſ.

Naribus is a noun ſubſt. com of the 3. declen. f. g. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc naris, Gen. naris*, &c. *Naribus* is the Abl. plur. governed of the prep. *in*.

Suis of a ſwine, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the 3. declen. com. 2. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc ſus, Gen. ſuis*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh.

118. *Amicus magis neceſſarius, quam ignis & aqua.*

Conſtr.

Constr. *Amicus* a friend (*sup.* est is) *magis necessarius* more necessary *quam* then *ignis* fire *&* and *aqua* water.

Pars. *Amicus* is a noun substt. com. of the 2. declen. m. g. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic amicus, ci, Voc.* ô *amice*, &c. It is nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup.* est.

Magis an adverb.

Necessarius a, um, an Adject. of 3. term. like *bonus*; the Compar. is *magis necessarius* more necessary, the Superl. *maxime necessarius* most necessary: R. Also if a vowel come, &c. for here is the vowel *i* coming before *us*: It is the nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *amicus*: R. &c.

Quam a conjunction.

Ignis is a noun substt. com. 3. declen. masc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic ignis, Gen ignis*, &c. *Ablat. igne*, vel *igni*: It is nom. sing. *quam* couples it to *amicus*.

Et a conjunction.

Aqua a noun substt. com. 1. declen. f. g. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc aqua, æ*, &c. It is nom. sing. *&* couples it to *ignis*.

g cerebrum. 119. *Caput vacuum* g *cerebro*.

Constr. *Caput* a head *vacuum* void *cerebro* of brain.

Pars. *Caput*, *pitis*; acc. *caput*, &c. a noun sub. com. 3. decl. neut. gend. It is the nom. sing. because it hath *a* or *the*, &c.

Vacuum a noun adj. 3 term. like *bonus*. Sing. Nom. *vacuus, a, um*, void, the pos. The compar. is *magis vacuus* more void: the super. *maximè vacuus* most void: so compared by this Rule, Also if a vowel, &c. for it hath the vowel *u* before *us*. *Vacuum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Subst. *caput*.

Cerebro is a noun substt. com. second declen. neut. gen, &c. Sing. nom. *hoc cerebrum, bri*, &c. accus. voc. *cerebrum*, &c. Rule. *Cerebro* is abl. sing. governed of the Adjective *vacuum* by a rule not yet learned.

Præpositions compared.

121. h *summis* i *labiis.*

Constr. *Summis labiis* with the top of his lips.

Parſ. *Summis* is a noun Ad. of 3. Term. like *bonus.* Sing. nom. *ſummus, a, um,* &c. It is the ſuper. degree, the poſ. is *ſupra* above: the com. is *ſuperior, us,* higher, the ſuper. is *ſupremus vel ſummus* higheſt, upon the top: *ſummis* is the abl. plu. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *labiis.*

Labiis, a noun ſubſt. com. ſecond dec. neut. gen. &c. ſing. nom. *hoc labium, bii,* &c. It is the ablat. plu. becauſe it hath the Engliſh *with* before it.

122. k *Auriculâ* l *infimâ* m *mollior.*

Conſtr. *mollior* ſofter *infimâ auriculâ* then the loweſt (part of the) ear.

Parſ. *Auricula, æ,* noun ſub. com. firſt declen. fem. gen. is the abl. ſing. by the ſign *then* before it in the Engliſh after the compar. degree.

Infimâ a noun adject. 3. term. like *bonus.* Sing. nom. *infimus, a, um.* It is the abl. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *auriculâ.* The poſ. is *infra* beneath, the compar. *inferi-or, us,* lower: the ſuper. *infimus vel imus, a, um,* the loweſt.

Mollior a noun adj. 3. art. like *melior.* ſing. nom. *hic & hæc molli-or, us,* ſofter, the compar. the poſ. is *mollis, le,* ſoft: the ſuper. *molliſſimus* ſofteſt. *Mollior* is the nom ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. res.*

123. n *Imi* o *ſubſellii.*

Conſtr. (*ſup. homo* a man) *Imi ſubſellii* of the loweſt rank (or ſeat.)

Parſ. *Homo* is the nom. ſing. becauſe it hath *a* &c. *Imi,* is a noun adject. 3. term. like *bonus,* the ſuper. degree, the poſitive is *infra* beneath: the Compar. *inferi-or, us,* lower; the ſuper. *infimus, vel imus,* the loweſt, *imi* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſubſellii.*

b ſummus
i labium.
k auricula
l infimus.
m mollis.
n imus.
o ſubſellium.

Sub-

Subſellii, a noun ſubſt. com. ſecond declen. neut. gen. Sing. nom. *hoc ſubſellium, lii*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

p extremus. 123. p. *Extremæ* q *claſſis.*

q claſſis. Conſtr. (*Sup. diſcipulus* a ſcholar) *extremâ claſſis* of the lower form.

Parſ. *Diſcipulus li* a noun ſub. com. ſecond dec. m. gen. Nom. ſing *a* before it, &c.

Extremæ is a noun Adject. 3. term. like *bonus*. ſing. Nom. *Extremus, a, um*, loweſt, Super. degree, or elſe *Extimus, a, um*; the poſ. is *extra* without, the compar. *exteri-or us*, outer. *Extremæ* is gen ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſub. *claſſis.*

Claſſis, gen. claſſis, noun ſub. com. third declen. fem. gend. &c. It is the gen. ſing. *of* before it, &c.

r primus. 124. *Quid* r *primum &* s *ultimum.*

s ultimus. Conſtr. *Quid* what (*ſup. eſt* is) *primum* firſt, *&* and *ultimum* laſt.

Parſ. *Quid* is a pronoun ſub. of the neut. gen. R. Where note that *quid* is alwayes a ſub. of the neut. gend. Sing. nom. *quid*, gen. *cujus*, &c. It is the nom. ſing before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

Primum a noun Adj. of 3. term like *bonus*; The poſ. degree is *pridem* late, or long ago, the compar. *pri-or, us*, former; the Super. is *primus, a, um*, firſt. *Primum is* nom ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his ſub. *quid.*

Et, &c.

Ultimum, is a noun Adject. 3. term. like *bonus*. The poſ. is *ultra* beyond; the compar. is *ulteri-or, us*, farther the ſuper. *ultimus, a, um*, fartheſt or laſt. *Ultimum* is the nom. ſing. neut. gend. & couples it to *primum.*

t ſura. 124. *Genu* t *ſurâ* u *propius.*

u propior. Conſtr. *Genu* the knee *ſup. eſt* is *propius* nearer *ſurâ* then the calf of the leg.

Parſ. *Genu & ſurâ* are parſed in Sent. 54.

Propius;

Propius, is a noun Adj. 3. artic. like *melior*. The pas. is *Propé* near; the compar. is *propi-or, us*, nearer, the super. is *proximus, a, um*, neareſt. *Propius* is the nom ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his ſub. *Genu*.

† Children have hitherto been ſufficiently exerciſed in the larger parſing of Nouns; we ſhall henceforth deſire them to take notice, that for brevities ſake,

N.ſ.c. ſtands for a noun ſubſtantive common.
N.ſ.p. for a noun ſubſtantive proper.
Bec. for becauſe.
Bef. for before.
Fol. for follows.
V. for verb.
Ad. 3. ter. B. for an Adjective of 3 terminations like *Bonus*.
Ad. 3. ter. Tr. for an Adjective of 3. terminations like *Teneri*.
Ad. 3. ter. U. for an Adjective of 3. terminations like *Unus*.
Ad. 3. art. T. for an Adjective of 3. articles like *Triſtis*.
Ad. 3. art. F. for an Adjectives of 3. articles like *Felix*.
Ad. 3. art. M. for an Adjective of 3. articles like *Melior*.
Pr. ſ. 1, 2, or 3. p. for a pronoun ſubſtantive of the 1, 2, or 3. perſon.
Pr. R. for a pronoun Relative.
Pr. D. for a pronoun Derivative.

Examples of the Pronouns Conſtrued and Parſed.

The firſt Declenſion.

125. *Ego in a legione, tu in b culina.*

a legio. b culina.

Conſtr.

Constr. *Ego* I, *in legione* in the legion (or army) *tu* thou *in culina* in the kitchin.

Parſ. *Ego*, *Gen. mei*, pr. ſ. 1. p. n. ſ. before V. *ſup. ſum.*

In, &c.

Legione n. ſ. c. 3. d. ſ. g. *Hæc legio*, *onis*, &c. It is ablat. ſing. governed of *in*.

Tu gen. *tui*, pr. ſ. 2. p. n. ſ. bef. V. *ſup. eſt*.

In, &c.

Culina, *næ*, n. ſ. c. 1. d. ſ. g. It is the ablat. ſing. governed of *in*.

c tu. d ego. e domus.

126. *Si* c *tibi machæra eſt*, *&* d *nobis eſt* e *domi urbina*.

Conſt. *Si* if *eſt tibi* thou haſt *machæra* a ſword *&* for *etiam* alſo *eſt nobis urbina* (or we) have a hanger *domi* at home.

Parſ. *Si* a conjunction.

Tibi dat. ſing. from *tu*, gen. *tui* &c. pr. ſ. 2. p. It is governed of V. *eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Eſt a V. not yet learned.

Et for *etiam* a conjunction.

Nobis dat. plu. form. *ego*, *mei*, pr. ſ. 1. p. it is dat. plu. governed of *ſup. eſt*. as before.

Domi is gen. ſing. of *domus*: (ſee Sent. 57.) It is gen. ſing. by a rule not yet learned.

Urbina, *næ*, n. ſ. c. 1. d. ſ. g. It is n. ſ. before V. *eſt*.

127. *Sui diſſimilis*.

Conſt. *Diſſimilis* unlike *ſui* himſelf.

Parſ. *Sui* pr. ſ. 3. p. ſ. n. *caret*. g. *ſui* &c. It is gen. ſing. governed of the Adject. *diſſimilis* by a rule not yet learned.

Diſſimilis, *le*; *diſſimili-or*, *us*; *diſſimillimus*: *diſſimilis* is no. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo*.

The Second Declenſion.

f ille g Datis

128. *Nunc* f *illa* g *Datidis cantilena*.

Conſt. *Nunc* now *ſup. eſt* is *cantilena illa* that ſong *Datidis* of Datis.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Nunc* adverb.

Illa pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom. *ille, illa, illud*; gen. *illius*, like *iſte*, &c. *Illa* is nom. ſing f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *cantilena*.

Datidis n. ſ. p ſing. nom. *hic Datis, tidis*, &c. *tes* plur. R. All proper names, &c. *Datidis* is gen. ſing. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

Cantilena, næ, n ſ.c. 1. dec. f. g. It is nom. ſing. before V. *ſup. eſt*.

129. *Si h tibi i iſtud k amicum, nec mihi m inimicum.*

Conſtr. *Si* if *iſtud* that (*ſup. ſit.* be) *amicum* pleaſing *tibi* to you (or thee) *nec* (*ſup. eſt.*) it is not *inimicum* diſpleaſing (or hurtful) *mihi* to me.

Parſ. *Si* a conjunction.

Tibi (Sent. 126.)

Iſtud pr. R. 2. dec. ſing nom. *iſte, iſta, iſtud*; gen. *iſtius*, &c. *Iſtud* is nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively before V. (*ſup. ſit.*)

Amicum Ad. 3. ter. B. *amicus, a, um*; *amici-or, us*; *amici-ſſimus*: *Amicum* is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *iſtud*.

Nec conjunct.

Mihi dat. ſing. from *ego, mei*, pr. ſ. 1. p. It is dat. ſing. governed of V. *ſup. eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Inimicum Ad. 3. ter. B. *Inimicus, a, um*; &c. It is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *inimicum*, follows V. *ſup. eſt*.

130. n *Ipſa ſenectus morbus per* o *ſe*

Conſtr. *Ipſa ſenectus* old age it ſelf (*ſup. eſt*) is *morbus* a diſeaſe *per ſe* by (or of) it ſelf.

Parſ. *Ipſa* pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom. *ipſe, ſa, ſum*, gen. *ipſius*, &c. like *iſte*, ſaving that (according to the rule) the neuter gender in the nom. and in the Accuſ. caſe ſing. maketh *ipſum*: *Ipſa* is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſenectus*.

Senectus, tutis, n. ſ. c. 3. dec. f. g. *caret plur.*

h tu.
i iſte.
k amicus.
l ego.
m inimicus.
n ipſe.
o ſui.

is nom. fing. before V. *ſup. eſt.*

Morbus, bi, voc *morbe,* n. ſ. c. 2. dec. m. g. It is nom. fing. fol. V. *ſup. eſt.*

Per a prep. to the accuſative caſe.

Se pr. ſ. 1. dec. 3. p. fing. nom *ſui,* dat. *ſibi: Se* is the accuſ. fing. governed of the prep *per.*

p bonus.
q vir.

131. *Hic* p. *bonorum* q *virorum morbus eſt.*

Conſtr: *Hic* this is *eſt morbus* the diſeaſe *bonorum virorum* of good men.

Parſ. *Hic hæc hoc,* gen. *hujus,* &c. pr. R. 2. dec. It is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. morbus.*

Bonorum, gen plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *virorum;* ſing. nom. *bonus, a, um,* &c. *melior, optimus.*

Virorum, gen. plur. becauſe it hath *of* before the Engliſh; ſing. Nom. *hic vir, viri,* &c. n. ſ. c. 2. d. m. g.

Morbus (Sent. 130.)

r qui.
s cor.
t ſobrius.
u is.
x lingua.
y ebrius.

132. r *Quod in* ſ. *corde* t *ſobrii* u *id in* x *lingua* y *ebrii.*

Conſtr. *Id* that *quod* which (*ſup. eſt* is) *in corde* in the heart *ſobrii* of a ſober (man) (*ſup eſt* is) *in lingua* in the tongue *ebrii* of a drunken man.

Parſ. *Quod* pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom, *qui, quæ, quod,* gen. *cujus,* &c. *Quod* is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his antecedent *id,* and comes bef. V. *ſup. eſt.*

In, &c.

Corde n. ſ. c. 3. dec. n. g. ſing. nom. *hoc cor,* gen. *cordis,* &c. *Corde* is ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *in.*

Sobrii ad. 3. ter. B. *ſobrius, a, um,* C. *magis ſobrius,* S. *maximè ſobrius*: R. Alſo if a vowel come, *bre.* It is gen. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominis.*

Id pr. R. dec. ſing nom. *is ea, id;* gen, *ejus, bre. Id* is nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively, and comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

In, &c.

Lingua, gue, &c. n. ſ. c. 1. d. f g. It is the abl. ſing. governed of the preposition *in.*

Ebrii,

Ebrii, ad. 3. term. B. sing. nom. *ebrius, a, um, &c.* C. *magis ebrius*; S. *maxime ebrius*: R. *Ebrii* is gen. sing. m. g. agrees with his subst. *sup. hominis.*

133. a *Quibus nec ara, neque fides.* a qui.

Constr. (*sup. homines* men) *quibus* (*sup. est*) who have *nec ara* neither altar (i.e. religion) *neque fides* nor faith (or honesty.)

Pars. *sup. homines* from *homo, &c.* It is nom. plur. *a* or *the* before the English, *&c.*

Quibus is dat. plur. governed of V. *est* by a rule not yet learned: It is pr. R. 2. dec. Sing nom. *qui, quæ, quid*, gen. *cujus, &c.*

Nec, conjunct.

Ara, æ, n. s. c. 1. dec. f. g. 'tis nom. sing. before V. *sup. est.*

Neque, conjunct.

Fides, ei, n. s. c. 5. dec. f. g. *Car. plur.* R. Names of vertues, *&c.* It is nom. sing. *neque* couples it to *ara.*

134. *Quis usus* b *cepæ* c *putridæ?* b cepa.

Constr. *Quis usus* what use *sup. est* is there *cepæ putridæ* of a rotten onion? c putridus

Pars. *Quis vel qui, quæ, quod vel quid*; *Gen. cujus*, like *qui quæ, quod*; pr. Interrogative. 2. dec. nom. sing. m. g. agrees with his subst. *usus.*

Usus, gen. *usus*, n. s. c. 4. dec. m. g. It is nom. sing. before V. *sup. est.*

Cepæ, n. s. c. 1. dec. f. g. Sing. nom. *hæc cepa, pæ*: It is gen. sing. *of* before the English.

Putridæ, Ad. 3. ter. B. *putridus, da, dum, &c.* It is gen. sing. f. g. agrees with his subst. *cepæ.*

135. *Quisquis is* d *fuerit.* d sum.

Constr. *Quisquis* whosoever *is fuerit* he (or it) was.

Pars.

Nom.	*quisquis* / *quicquid*	Acc.	*quicquid*	Abl.	*quoquo* / *quaqua* / *quoquo*

Quisquis is nom. sing. m. g. agrees with his subst. *sup. homo.*

is, ea, id, gen. *ejus*, &c. pr. R. 2. dec. It is nom. sing. m. g. before the verb. *fuerit*.

Fuerit, not yet learned.

e Mercurius. 136. *Quid ad* e *Mercurium*?

Constr. *Quid* what. (*sup. est* is this) *ad Mercurium* to Mercury?

Parſ. *Quid* a pr. ſ. 2. d. 2. n. g. *cujus*, Dat. *cui*, &c. 'Tis nom. sing. follows V. *sup. est* by a rule not yet learned: R. Where note that *quid*, &c.

Ad prep. to the Accuſative caſe.

Mercurium, n. ſ. p. 2. d. m. g. Sing. nom. *hic Mercurius, rii*, &c. Voc. *ô Mercuri*: R. When the nom. endeth in *ius*, &c. *Caret plur.* All proper names, &c. *Mercurium* is acc. sing. governed of the prep. *ad*.

f sui-ipsius 137. f *Sibi ipsi amicus*.

Constr. *Amicus* a friend *sibi-ipsi* to himſelf.

Parſ. *Sibi-ipsi* is a pronoun compounded of *sui* and *ipse*, and declined like them both; thus,

Singulariter	*Nom. caret*	Pluraliter	*Nom. caret*
	Gen. sui-ipsius		*Gen. sui-ipsorum*
	Dat. sibi-ipsi		*Dat. sibi-ipsis*
	Accuſ. se-ipsum		*Accuſ. se-ipsos*
	Voc. caret		*Voc. caret*
	Ablat. se-ipso		*Ablat. se-ipsis*

Sibi-ipsi is dat. sing. *to* before the Engliſh.

g idem h ludus i doctus 138. g *Eodem* in h *ludo* i *docti*.

Conſt. *sup. homines* men) *docti* train'd up (or taught) *in eodem ludo* in the ſame ſchool.

Parſ. *Eodem* is pr. R. compounded of *is* and *dem*, and declined like *is*, by putting the particle *dem* to the end of each gender; as,

Singulariter	*Nom. is-dem, ea-dem, idem*
	Gen. ejuſ-dem
	Dat. eidem
	Accuſ. eundem, eam-dem, idem
	Voc. caret
	Ablat. eo-dem, ea-dem, eo-dem.

Plu-

Pluraliter
Nom. ii-dem, ea-dem, eadem
Gen. eorun-dem, earun-dem, eorun-dem
Dat. iiſ-dem, vel eiſdem
Accuſ. eoſ-dem, eaſ-dem, ea-dem
Voc. caret
Ablat. iiſ-dem vel eiſ-dem

Eodem is ablat. ſing. m. g agrees with his ſubſt. *ludo*.

Ludo, n. ſ. c. 2. d. m. g. Sing. nom. *hic ludus*, *i*, &c. voc. *lude*: R. *Ludo* is ablat. ſing. governed of prep. *in*.

Docti, nom. plur m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*: Sing. nom. *doctus*, *ta*, *tum*. Comp. *doctior*, *us*; Sup. *doctiſſimus*.

139. k *Sapienti* l *quævis terra patria*. k ſapiens. l quivis.

Conſt. *Quævis terra* any land (*ſup. eſt* is) *patria* (his country) *ſapienti* to a wiſe (man.)

Parſ. *ſapienti* is Ad. 3. art. F. Sing. nom. *hic*, *hæc* & *hoc ſapiens*, *entis*: Compar. *ſapienti-or*, *us*; Sup. *ſapienti-ſſimus*: *Sapienti* is dat. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*, which is dat. ſing. *to* before the Engliſh.

Quævis, a pronoun compound of *qui* and the particle *vis*, and thus declined,

Singulariter
Nom. qui-vis, qua-vis, quod-vis vel quid-vis
Gen. cujuſ-vis
Dat. cui-vis
Acc. quem-vis, quam-vis, quod-vis vel quid-vis
Voc. caret
Ablat. quo vis, qua-vis, quo-vis, &c.

Quævis is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *terra*.

Terra, *æ*, n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is nom ſing. before V. *eſt*.

Patria, *æ*, n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is nom. ſing follows V. *ſup. eſt*.

The third Deckenſion.

140. m *Mea pila eſt*. m meus.

Conſtr. *Pila* the ball (*ſup. eſt* is) *mea* mine.

Parſ. *Mea* a pr. d. 3. de. ſing. nom. *meus*, *mea*, *meum*.

meam. Gen. *mei, meæ, mei,* &c. *Mea* is nom. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſub. *pila.*

Pila, læ, n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is the nom. ſing. before the V. *eſt.*

n tuus. 141. *Nunc* n *tuum ferrum in* o *igni eſt.*

o ignis. Conſt. *Nunc* now *tuum ferrum* your iron *eſt* is *in igni* in the fire.

Parſ. *Nunc* adverb.

Tuum Pr. D. 3. d. like *meus* ſing. nom. *Tuus, tua, tuum,* &c. Voc. caret. Rule, So is *noſter* declined, ſaving, &c. nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *ferrum.*

Ferrum, ri. n. ſ. c. 2. d. n. g. &c. caret plu. R. Names of metalls, *&c. Ferrum* is nom. ſing before V. *eſt.*

Igni, n. ſ. c. 3. d. m. g. ſing. nom. *hic ignis, nis, &c.* abl. *igne vel igni.* It is the abl. ſing. *in* is a prepoſition.

Eſt. &c.

p ſuus. 142. p *Suum* q *cuiq;* r *pulchrum.*

q quiſque Conſtr. *Suum.* (every mans) own (*ſup. videtur*

r pulcher ſeems) *pulchrum* fair (or good *cuiq;* (*ſup. homini*) to every (man.)

Parſ. *Suum,* Pr. D. 3. d. ſing. nom. *ſuus, a, um. &c.* like *meus;* Voc. caret. R, ſo is *noſter* declined, *&c. Suum* is nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively before the V. *ſup. videtur.*

Videtur is a V. not yet learned.

Cuique, a Pr. 2. d. compounded of *quis* and *que,* ſing. nom. *quiſq; quæq; quodq; vel quidq;* Gen. *cujuſq;* Dat. *cuiq; &c. Cuiq;* is the dat. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini;* which is d. ſ. by the ſign *to.*

Pulchrum Ad. 3. ter. Tr ſing nom. *pulcher, chra, chrum;* comp. *pulchri-or, us.* Sup *pulcher-rimus.* R. And if the poſ. endeth in *er &c. Pulchrum* is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſuum.*

ſ domus, 143. ſ *Domi* t *ſuæ quilibet rex.*

t ſuus. Conſt. *Quilibet* every man *ſup. eſt* is *Rex* a King *domi ſuæ* in his own houſe.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Quilibet*, Pr. 2. d. comp. of *qui* and *libet*, and declined; ſing. nom. *Qui-libet*, *quæ-libet*, *quod-libet*, *vel quid-libet*; Gen. *cujus-libet*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo.*

Domi, gen. ſing. by a rule not yet learned; It is declined in Sent. 57.

Suæ, gen. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *domi*: It is declined Sent. 142.

Rex Regis, n ſ. c. 3. d. m. g. It is the nom. ſing. follows V. *ſup. eſt.*

144. u *Noſtræ* w *farinæ homo.*

u noſter.

Conſt. *Homo* a man *noſtræ farinæ* of our own meal (*i.e.* of the ſame mind.)

w farina.

Parſ. *Noſtræ*, Pr. D. 3. d. ſing nom. *noſter*, *noſtra*, *noſtrum*. Gen. *noſtri*, *noſtræ*, *noſtri*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *farinæ*: R. So is *noſter* declined.

Farinæ, a. n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. ſing. nom. *hæc farina*, *næ*, It is gen. ſing. *of* before the Engliſh.

Homo, is nom. ſing. &c.

145. y *Veſtri* z *gregis.*

y veſter.

Conſtr. *Sup: eſt* he (is) *veſtri gregis* of your flock.

z grex.

Parſ. *Veſtri* Pr. D. 3. d. ſing. nom. *veſter*, *veſtra*, *veſtrum*. Gen. *veſtri*, *æ*, *i*, Voc. caret. R. So is *noſter* declined, &c. *Veſtri* is gen. ſing. agrees with his ſub. *gregis.*

Gregis, n. ſ. c. 3. d. m. g. ſing. nom. *hic grex*, gen. *gregis*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

146. a *Noſtratium* b *hi* c *ſunt* d *mores non* e *veſtratium.*

a noſtras
b hic
c ſum
d mos.
e veſtras

Conſtr. *Hi* theſe *ſunt* are *mores* the cuſtomes *noſtratium* of our country-men, *non veſtratium* not of your country-men.

Parſ. *Noſtratium*, pr. D. 4. d. ſing. nom. *hic & hæc noſtras*, *& hoc noſtrate*. Gen. *noſtratis*, &c. as in the Accidence. *Noſtratium* is gen. plu. m. gen. agrees

with his ſub. *ſup. hominum*, which is gen. caſe plu. of before it in the Engliſh.

Hi, nom plu. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *meres*.

Sunt V. not yet learned.

Mores, n. ſ. c. 3. d. g. ſing nom. *hic mos* gen. *moris*, &c. It is nom. plu. before V. *ſunt*.

Non adverb.

Veſtratium, Pr. D. 4. d. like *noſtras*; ſing nom. *hic & hæc veſtras & hoc veſtrate*, &c. It is the gen. plu. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominum*.

147. *Tu cujas?*

Conſtr. *Cujas* of what ſect (or countrey) *ſup. es* tu are you (or art thou?)

Parſ. Tu, Pr. ſ. 1. d. 2. p. as in Sent. 125.

Cujas, Pr. D. 4. d like *noſtras*; ſing. nom. *hic & hæc cujas, & hoc cujate*. gen. *cujatis*, &c. *Cujas* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *tu*.

Examples of the Verbs *Conſtrued and Parſed.*

† Here note that V. ſtands for Verb; A. for Active; *P.* for Paſſive: N. for Neuter: D. for Deponent: and *C.* for Common.

Alſo { Ind for indicative, Impr for imperative, Op. for optative, *Po.* for potential, Sub. for ſubjunctive, Inf. for infinitive } mood.

Prs. ſtands for preſent tenſe; *Imp.* for preterimperfect tenſe; *Ptf.* for preterperfect tenſe; *Plu.* for preterpluperfect tenſe; F for the future tenſe.

G. ſtands for gerund, S. for ſupine, *Part.* for participle.

Moreover for henceforth in parſing we ſhall only ſet down the caſe of the noun; the mood, tenſe, number, perſon and nominative caſe to the verbs; referring the Learner to the *Index* for the declining them, which you will find in the end hereof.

Example

Examples of the Verbs.

The first Section, in which are only Actives and Neuters.

Conjugation I.

148. *Ante a tubam trepido.* a tuba.

Coſt. (*Sup ego* I) *trepido* tremble *ante tubam* before the (ſound of the) trumpet.

Parſ. *Tubam* is accuſ. ſing gov. of the prepoſition *ante.*

Trepido is Ind. m. prs. t. I. n. 1. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego*; Rule, a verb perſonal agreeth with his nom. &c.

† Here the Scholars may learn that rule in the Accidence; or that rule in their *Priſcian*; where the ſubſtantive, perſon or relative cometh before the verb, it is the nom. which rules ſhall be marked in the parſing with theſe letters, R. A.

And alſo in the Engliſh rules that of the accuſative caſe after the verb, Verbs tranſitive are all ſuch as, &c. or elſe that of their *Priſcian*, If the ſub. or perſon immediately followeth a verb, or any part of a verb, as a participle, Gerund or Supine, it ſhall be the Accuſative; which rules ſhall in parſing be markt with the letters R. B.

And ſo here they may be ſet to making of Latines as to the Nominative before, or the Accuſative after the verb.

149. b *Cancros* c *lepori* d *comparas.* b cancer.

Conſtr. *Sup. tu* thou *comparas* compareſt *cancros* crabs *lepori* to a hare. c lepus. d compa-ro.

Parſ. *Cancros* is ac. pl. fol. V. *comparas* (R. B.) which is ind. m. prs. t. S. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu* (R. A.)

Lepori is dat ſing. to bef. Engliſh. e nudus.

150. e *Nudus* f *ſpoliabat* g *veſtibus.* f ſpolio

Conſtr. *ſup. ille* he *ſpoliabat* did ſpoil *nudus* naked g veſtis.

(men)

(men) *veſtibus* of (their) garments.

Parſ. *Nudos* is ac. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*, follows V. *ſpoliabat* (R.B.) which is Ind. m. Imp. t.ſ.n.3. p. agrees with nom. *ille* (R.A.)

Veſtibus is abl. plur. governed of V. *ſpoliabat* by a rule not yet learned.

k Æthiops
l dealbo

151. k *Æthiopem* l *dealbavimus.*

Conſtr. *Sup. nos* we *dealbavimus* have whited *Æthiopem* a black-moor.

Parſ. *Æthiopem* is ac. ſ. follows V. *dealbavimus* (R.B.) which is Ind. m.ptf.t.plur.n.1.p.agrees with his nom. *ſup. nos* (R. A.)

Conjugation 2.

m animus.
n conſcius
o terreo
p folium.

152. m *Animum* n *conſcium* o *terruerat* *ſonitus* p *folii.*

Conſt. *Sonitus* the noiſe *folii* of a leaſe *terruerat* had affrighted *animum conſcium* (his) guilty mind (or conſcience.)

Parſ. *Conſcium* is acc. ſ.m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *animum*, which is ac. ſ. ſol. V. *terruerat* (R:B.) which is Ind.m.plur. t.ſ.n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſonitus* which is nom. ſing. bef. V. *terruerat*: R. A.

Folii is gen ſing. *of* before Engliſh.

q moneo
r nullus
ſ noceo.

153. *Quamvis acerbus qui* q *monet*, r *nulli* ſ *nocebit.*

Conſtr. *Quamvis* although (*ſup. ille* he) *qui* that (or which) *monet* warnes (*ſup. ſit* be) *acerbus* bitter (or unpleaſing, *ſup. tamen* yet) *nocebit* (he) will hurt *nulli* (*ſup. homini*) no (man.)

Parſ. *Quamvis* conjunct. *Acerbus*, nom. ſ. m g. a. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ille*, bef. V. *ſup. ſit* (R. A.) *Qui* is the nom. ſing. m.g. agrees with his antecedent *ille*, and it comes before the V. *monet*, (R. A.) which is ind. m. prſ.t.ſ.n.3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *Nulli* is dat. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*, which is governed of the V. *nocebit* (by a rule not yet learned) which is ind. m.F.t.ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*: R.A.

154. *Non eſt* t *meum negotium, multum* u *valeat.*

Conſtr. *Negotium* the buſineſs *non eſt meum* is none of mine, *multum valeat* let him ſpeed well (or I wiſh him good luck.)

Parſ. *Non* an adverb.

Meum is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *negotium*, which comes before the V. *eſt*. R. A.

Multum, an adverb.

Valeat, imp. m. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

155. x *Aquam* y *igni* z *miſceret.*

Conſtr. *Miſceret* he would mingle *aquam* water *igni* with fire.

Parſ. *Aquam*, ac. ſ. fol. *V. miſceret*, (R. B.) which is Po. m. Imp. t. ſ. n. 3 p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

Igni is abl. ſ. the ſign *with* before the Engliſh.

t meus
u valeo
x aqua
y ignis
z miſceo

Conjugation 3.

156. a *Cupiditatem* b *effugere regnum eſt* d *vincere.*

Conſtr. *Effugere* to eſcape *cupiditatem* a luſt *eſt* is *vincere* to vanquiſh *regnum* a kingdom.

Parſ *Cupiditatem* is acc. ſ. fol. V. *Effugere* (R. B.) whic is inf. pref. by *to* before the Engliſh.

Eſt ind. m. pr. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with the inf. *effugere* by a rule not yet learned.

Regnum is acc. ſ. fol. V. *Vincere*, R. B. which is inf. prſ. t. by *to* before the Engliſh.

a cupiditas
b effugio
c ſum
d vinco

157. *Currus* e *bovem* f *trahit.*

Conſtr. *Currus* the cart (or waggon) trahit draws *bovem* the ox.

Parſ. *Bovem* is acc. ſ. fol. V. *trahit* (R. B.) which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *currus* (R. A.) coming bef. V. *trahit* by the ſame rule.

e bos.
f traho.

158. *A* g *bonis* h *bona* i *diſce.*

Conſtr. *Diſce* (*ſup. tu*) do thou learn *bona* good (things) *à bonis* from good (men.)

Parſ. *Bona* is acc. plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively, fol. V. *diſce*

g bonus
h bonus
i diſco

V. *discе* (R. B. which is imp. m. ſ. n 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu* (R. A.

Bonis is abl. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominibus*, which is governed of the prep. *à*.

k ars
l alo

159. k *Artem quævis terra* l *alit.*

Conſtr. *Quævis terra* every countrey *alit* cheriſheth (or doth cheriſh) *artem* art (or learning.

Parſ. *Artem* is acc. ſing. fol. V. *alit* R. B. which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ars*, coming before the verb *alit* R. A.

Quævis is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *terra*.

m alius
n ſementis
o facio
p meto

160. m *Alii* n *ſementem* o *faciunt* m *alii* p *metent.*

Conſtr. *Alii* ſome (men) *faciunt* make (or do make) *ſementem* the ſowing (*i. e.* ſome ſowe) (*ſup. ſed* but) *alii* others (or other men) *metent* ſhall reap.

Parſ. *Sementem*, as ſ. fol. V. *faciunt* (R. B.) which is in ind. m. preſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *alii* (R. A.) which is nom. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*, bef. V. *faciunt*, R. A.

Metent, is ind. m. fut. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *alii*, as above, R. A.

Conjugation 4.

q cribrum
r aqua
ſ haurio.

161. q *Cribro* r *aquam* ſ *hauris.*

Conſtr. *Sup. tu* thou *hauris* draweſt (or doeſt draw) *aquam* water *cribro* in a ſieve.

Parſ. *Cribro* is abl. ſ. governed of the prepo. *ſup. in.*

Aquam is acc. ſ. fol. V. *hauris* (R. B.) which is ind. preſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom *ſup. tu*, R. A.

t aquus
u partio

162. *Ex* t *æquo* u *partiuiſti.*

Conſt. *Sup. tu* thou *partiuiſti* haſt divided *ex æquo* equally.

Parſ. *Æquo* is abl. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *ex.*

Partiui-

Partiviſti is ind. m. prſ. t.ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

163. *Honeſtè* w *ſervit qui* x *ſuccumbit* y *tempori.*

Conſtr. *Sup. ille* he *ſervit* doth ſerve *honeſtè* diſcreetly *qui* that (who or which) *ſuccumbit* yieldeth *tempori* to the time.

Parſ. *Honeſtè* an adverb.

Sérvit, ind. m. prſ. t.ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup ille*, R. A.

Qui, nom.ſ. m.g. bef. V. *ſuccumbit* (R. A.). which is ind. m. prſ. t.ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui*, R. A.

Tempori is dat. ſ. by *to* before the Engliſh.

w ſervio
x ſuccumbo
y tempus.

164. a *Suis qui* b *neſcit* c *parcere* d *inimicis* e *favet.*

Conſtr. *Sup. ille* he *favet* favours *inimicis ſup. ſuis* his enemies *qui* who (that or which) *neſcit* knows not (how) *parcere* to ſpare *ſuis* (*ſup.* f *ſubditis*) his own *ſubjects.*

Parſ. *Suis* is dat. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ſubditis*, which is governed of V.

Parcere (by a rule not yet learned) which is inf. m. preſ. t. by *to* before the Engliſh.

Inimicis is dat. plur. by a rule not yet learned, governed of V. *favet*, which is ind. m. prſ. t.ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom *ſup. ille*, R. A.

a ſuus
b neſcio
c parco
d inimicus
e faveo
f ſubditus.

165. *Nemo* g *timendo ad* h *ſummum* i *venit* k *locum.*

Conſtr. *Nemo* no man (or no body ever) *venit* came *ad ſummum locum* to the higheſt place *timendo* by fearing.

Parſ. *Nemo* is nom ſ. bef. V. *venit* (R. A.) which is ind. m. prſ. t.ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *nemo*, R. A.

Timendo is Ger. in *do* by a rule not yet learned.

Summum is ac. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *locum*, which is governed of the prep. *ad.*

g timeo
h ſummus
i venio
k locus

other

Other Examples on the Conjugations, in which the Terminations of the Preterperfect tenſe, or Supines differ from theſe that are given in the Accidence.

Conjugation 1.

a induſtria
b adjuvo

166. *Induſtriam* b *adjuvat Deus.*

Conſtr. *Deus* God *adjuvat* helpeth (or doth help) *induſtriam* induſtry.

Parſ. *Induſtriam* is ac. ſ. fol. V. *adjuvat* (R. B.) which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *Deus*, which comes bef. the V. *adjuvat*, R. A.

c inops
d do

167. c *Inopi bis* d *dat qui* d *dat celeriter.*

Conſtr. *Sup. ille* he *dat* giveth *bis* twice *inopi* to a poor man, *qui* that (who, or which) *dat* giveth *celeriter* ſpeedily.

Parſ. *inopi* is dat. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*, which by a rule not yet learned, is governed of V. *dat*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

Bis an adverb.

Qui is the nom. ſing m. g. bef. the V. *dat*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui*, R. A.

e parvus
f conſto
g magnus

168. e *Parvo* f *conſtat fames*, g *magno faſtidium.*

Conſtr. *Fames* hunger *conſtat* coſts (or ſtands in) *parvo* (but) little, *faſtidium* ſurfetting (*ſup. conſtat* coſts) *magno* much (or a great deal)

Parſ. *Parvo* is abl. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, and by a rule not yet learned, governed of V. *conſtat*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *fames* bef. V. *conſtat*, R. A.

Magno is ablat. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively by a rule not yet learned, governed of the V. *ſup. conſtat*. agreeing with his nom. *faſtidium* coming bef. V. *ſup. conſtat*, R. A.

169. *Stultus*

169 *Stultus* h *complicabit manus* i *suas.*

Constr. *Stultus* a fool *complicabit* will fold *manus* his hand. *suas*

Parſ. *Suas* is ac. plu. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *manus*, fol. V. *complicabit*, (R. B.) which is fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom *ſtultus*, R. A.

h complī-
co
i ſuus

Conjugation 2.

170. k *Clavam* l *extorſiſti* m *Herculi.*

Constr. *Sup. tu* thou *extorſiſti* haſt wreſted away *clavam* the club *Herculi* from Hercules.

Parſ. *Clavam* is ac. ſing ſol. V. *extorſiſti* (R. B.) which is ind. m. ptf. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Herculi is dat. ſing governed of V. *extorſiſti* by a rule not yet learned.

k clava
l extor-
queo
m Hercu-
les.

171. n *Cui* o *iſta* p *arrideant* q *meis* ne r *gaudeat.*

Constr. *Ne* (ſ *ſup. ille*) *gaudeat* let not (him) rejoyce *meis* in my (goods) *cui* whom *iſta* thoſe (things) *arrideant* pleaſe (or do pleaſe)

Parſ. *Cui* is dat. ſ. m. g. governed of V *arrideant* (by a rule not yet learned) which is ſubjun. mood prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *iſta*, which nom plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively before *V. arrideant*, R. A.

Ne adverb.

Meis is abl. plu. n. g put ſubſtantively, governed of the V. *gaudeo* (by a rule not yet learned) which is pot. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3 p. ſet imperatively, and agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

n qui
o iſte
p arrideo
q meus
r gaudeo

172. ſ *Deteriora* t *pertinacius* u *hærent.*

Constr. ſ *Deteriora* the worſer (things) *hærent* do ſtick *pertinacius* faſter.

Parſ. *Deteriora* is nom. plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively, before V. *hærent*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *deteriora*, R. A.

Pertinacius is an adverb.

ſ deterior
t pertina
citer
u hæreo

173. *Una*

w flo
x forbeo.
y impossibilis

173. *Una w flare & x forbere y impossibile.*

Const. *Impossibile sup.* est (it is) impossible *flare* to blow *&* and *forbere* to sup *una* together.

Parſ. *Una* an adverb.

Flare is inf. m. ptſ. t. the ſign to before the Engliſh, and ſo is *forbere*, which is coupled to *flare* by the conjunction *&*.

Impossibile nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively, follows the V. *ſup.* eſt by a rule not learned.

Conjugation 3.

174. *Divitiæ non ſemper* b *optimis* c *contingunt.*

b optimus
c contingo

Const. *Divitiæ* riches *non ſemper contingunt* not always happen *optimis* to the beſt (men.)

Parſ. *Non* and *ſemper* adverbs.

Optimis is the dat. plu. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. hominibus*; which (by a rule not yet learned) is governed of V. *contingunt*; which is ind. m. prſ. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *divitiæ*, which comes beſ. V. *contingunt*; R. A.

175. d *Conſcientiâ potiùs quàm* e *famæ* f *attenderis.*

d conſcientia
e fama
f attendo

Conſt. *ſup tu* thou *attenderis* ſhalt (or oughteſt to) have regard to *conſcientiæ* (*ſup. tua* thy) conſcience *potiùs* rather *quàm* then *famæ ſup. tua* to thy credit.

Parſ. *Conſcientiæ* is d. ſ. go. of V. *attenderis*, (by a rule not yet learned) which is ſub. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

Potiùs, an adverb.

Quàm, a conjunction.

Famæ is dat. ſ. *quam* couples it to *conſcientiæ.*

g ſimus
h odor
i vapor
k ſpargo

176. *Apud* g *ſimum* h *odorum* i *vaporem* k *ſpargis.*

Conſt. *Sup. tu* thou *ſpargis* ſcattereſt (or doſt ſcatter) *vaporem* the vapour *odorum* of (ſweet) odors *apud ſimum* amongſt dung.

Parſ. *Simum*, is ac. s. gov. of the pre. *apud.*

Odorum, is gen. plu. of beſ. the Engliſh.

Vaporem, is ac. s. fol. the V. *ſpargis* (R. B.) which is ind. m. prſ. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

178. *Fallunt*

178. *Factum* l *tacendo crimen* m *facis* n *acrius.* l tacco
Constr. *Sup. tu* thou *facis* makest (or dost make) m facio
crimen the fault n acer
acrius worse *tacendo* by holding thy peace (or concealing the fact.)

Parſ. *Factum*, is ac. ſ. fol. the ger. in *do*, *tacendo*, which is the ger. in *do* by a rule not yet learned.

Acrius, is ac. s. n. g. agr. with his ſub. *crimen*, which is ac. s. fol. the V. *facis*, (R. B.) which is ind. m. prſ. t. s. n. 2 p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Conjug. 4.

179. *Aries* o *cornibus* p *laſciviet.* o cornu
Conſtr. *Aries* the ram *laſciviet* will butt (or play p laſcivio
wantonly) *cornibus* (*ſup. ſuis* with his) horns.

Parſ. *Aries*, is n. ſ. bef. the V. *laſciviet*, which is ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *aries*, R. A.

Suis is abl. plu. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *cornibus*, which is the abl. by the ſign *with* bef. the Eng.

180. q *Quodcunque in* r *buccâ* s *eſt* t *effutit fatuus* q quicunq;
u *illud.* r bucca
Conſtr. *Fatuus*, *ſup. homo* a babling man (or a *aſſum* babler) *effutit* tattles out *illud* that *quodcunque* what- t effutio
ſoever *eſt* is in (or comes into) *buccâ ſup. ſuâ* his u ille
mouth.

Parſ. *Illud*, is ac. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively fol. V. *effutit* (R. B.) which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. homo*, R. A.

Fatuus, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. homo*, which comes bef. *V. effutit*, R. A.

Quodcunque, is nom. s. n. g. ſubſtantively bef. V. *eſt*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *quodcunque*, R. A.

Buccâ, is abl. s. go. of the prep. *in*.

181. *Quàm felix vita* x *quæ ſine* y *negotiis* x qui
z *tranſiit?* y negotium
Conſtr. *Quàm felix* how happy *ſup. eſt* is *vita* the human life *quæ* which *tranſiit* hath paſt over *ſine negotiis* z tranſeo without troubles?

Parſ. *Quàm* a conjunct.

Felix, is nom. ſing. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *vita*, which is nom. ſ. comes bef. the V. *eſt*, R. A.

Negotiis, is abl. plu. go. of the prep *ſine*.

Tranſiit, for *tranſivit*, is Ind. m. ptf. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *Qua*, R. A.

a oculus
b claudo
c ruina
d ſentio
e adventans

182. a *Oculos ne* b *claudas*, *ſi quando* c *ruinam* d *ſenſeris* e *adventantem*.

Conſt. *Ne claudas ſup. tu.* ſhut not (or do not thou ſhut) *oculos ſup. tuos* thy eyes, , *ſi quando* if at any time *ſup. tu* thou *ſenſeris* ſhalt perceive *ruinam* ruine *adventantem* approaching.

Parſ. *Oculos*, ac. pl. fol. V. *claudas* (R. B.) which is Po. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. ſet imperatively, ag. with nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Ne, adverb. *Si*, conjunct. *Quando*, adverb.

Adventantem, is ac. ſ. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *ruinam*, which is ac. ſ. fol. V. *ſenſeris*, (R. B.) which is ſub. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*, R. A.

A third rank of Examples *on the Conjugations, conſiſting of verbs* Paſſive, *and* Deponents.

Conjuga. I.

a alius
b dor
c negor.

183. a *Alia* b *dantur*, *alia* c *negantur*.

Conſt. *Alia* ſome (things) *dantur* are given, *alia* other (things) *negantur* are denyed.

Parſ. *Alia*, is nom. plu. n. g. ſubſtantively bef. V. *dantur*, which is Ind. m. P. prs. t. plu. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *alia*, R. A.

Alia is n. plu. n. g. ſubſtantively bef. V. *negantur*, which is Ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *alia*, R. A.

d vinum
e obumbror

184. *Sapientia* d *vino* e *obumbratur*.

Conſt. *Sapientia* wiſdom *obumbratur* is obſcured *vino* by wine.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Sapientia* is nom. ſing. bef. V. *obumbratur*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. 1. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſapientia*, R. A.

Vino is abl. ſ. *by* before in the Engliſh.

185. f *Superatus es* à g *gallo* h *quopiam*.

Conſtr. *Superatus es*, thou art vanquiſhed (or beaten) *a gallo quopiam* by every cock.

Parſ. *Superatus es* is Ind. m. ptf. 2. p. ſ. n. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Quopiam, is abl. ſ. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *gallo*, which is go. of the prep. *à*.

186. i *Imbecilli* k *adminiculo ne* l *ſuſtenteris*.

Conſt. *Ne ſuſtenteris* be not thou holden up *imbecilli adminiculo* with a weak prop.

Parſ. *Ne*, adverb.

Suſtenteris, Po. m. prs. t. ſ. n. 2. p. put imperatively, ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Imbecilli, is abl. ſ. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *adminiculo*, which is abl. ſ. *with* before in the Engliſh.

f ſuperor
g gallus
h quiſpiam

i imbecillis
k adminiculum
l ſuſtentor

Conjug. 2.

187. *A* m *ſacris* n *abſtinendæ manus*.

Conſt. *Manus* (*ſup. noſtræ* our) hands *abſtinendæ* (*ſup. ſunt* are) to be kept off *à ſacris* from ſacred (or holy things) (*i.e.* We muſt not commit ſacriledge.)

Parſ. *Sacris*, is abl. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively go. of the prep. *a*.

Abſtinendæ, is nom. pl. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *manus*, which comes bef. V. *ſup. ſunt*. R. A.

m ſacer
n abſtinendus

188. o *Poſteri caſus* p *prævideantur*.

Conſtr. *Poſteri caſus* let after chances (or afterclaps) *prævideantur* be foreſeen.

Parſ. *Poſteri*, is nom. pl. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *caſus* coming bef. V. *prævideantur*, which is Imp. m. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *caſus*, R. A.

o poſterus
p prævideor

189. q *Aureos* r *pollicentur* s *montes*.

Conſtr. *Sup. illi* they *pollicentur* promiſe (or do pro-

q aureus
r polliceor
s mons

promise) *aureos montes* golden mountains.

Parſ. *Aureos*, is ac. pl. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *montes*, which is ac. pl. fol. V. *pollicentur*, (R. B.) which is Ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. illi*, R. A.

t umbra
z vereor
w ſuus

190. *Meticuloſus* t *umbram* u *veretur* w *ſuam*.

Conſtr. *Meticuloſus ſup. homo* a timerous (man) *veretur* feareth (or is afraid of) *umbram ſuam* his own ſhadow.

Parſ. *Suam*, is ac. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *umbram*, which fol. V. *veretur*, (R. A.) which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup homo*, (R. A.)

Meticuloſus, is no. s. m. g. ag. with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Conjug. 3.

x vecors
y verbum
z ſubigor

191. x *Vecordes* y *verbis non* z *ſubiguntur*.

Conſt. *Vecordes ſup. homines*, ſottiſh men *non ſubiguntur* are not kept in order *verbis* with words.

Parſ. *Vecordes*, is no. pl. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. homines* coming before the V. *ſubiguntur*, (R. A.) which is Ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. homines*, R. A.

a ſtultus
b ſpernor

192. *Doctrina* a *ſtultis* b *ſpernitur*.

Conſt. *Doctrina* learning *ſpernitur* is deſpiſed *ſtultis* by fools.

Parſ. *Stultis*, is dat. pl. go. (by a rule not yet learned) of the V. *ſpernitur*, which is ind. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *doctrina*, coming bef. V. *ſpernitur*, R. A.

c miſereor
d ulciſcor

193. c *Miſereri præſtat quam* d *ulciſci*.

Conſt. *Præſtat* it is better *miſereri* to take pity *quam* then *ulciſci* to revenge.

Parſ. *Præſtat* is a V. impersonal, prſ. t. s. n. 3. p. no nom. caſe before it.

Miſereri is inf. m. prſ. t. to before the Engliſh.

Quam conjunction.

Ulciſci is inf. prſ. t. *quam* couples it to *miſereri*.

194. e

194. e *Nitimur in* f *vetitum* g *votis* h *cupimuſque* i *negata.*

Conſtr. *Sup. nos* we *nitimur* ſtrive *votis ſup.* k *noſtris* in our deſires *in vetitum* into (or, for what is) forbidden *que* and *cupimus* long for *negata* (things) denyed.

Parſ. *Nitimur* is ind. m. preſ. t. plur. n. 1. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. nos* (R. A.)

Vetitum is ac. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *in* to the ac. caſe.

Noſtris is abl. plur. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *votis*, which is abl. plur. governed of the prep. *ſup. in* to the abl.

Cupimus is ind. m. prſ. t. plur. n. 1. p. the conjunction *que* couples it to *nitimur.*

Negata is ac. plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively, follows *V. cupimus*, R. B.

Conjugation 4.

195. l *Protervi in* m *gehennâ* n *punientur.*

Conſtr. *Protervi ſup. homines* obſtinate men *punientur* ſhall be puniſhed *in gehennâ* in hell.

Parſ. *Protervi* is nom. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*, which is nom. plur. before *V. punientur*, which is ind. m. fut. t. plur. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *homines*, R. A.

Gehenna is abl. ſ. governed of the prep. *in.*

196. o *Concordiâ* p *fulciuntur* q *opes etiam* r *exiguæ.*

Conſtr. *Opes etiam exiguæ* even ſmall riches *fulciuntur* are preſerved *concordiâ* by concord.

Parſ. *Concordiâ* is abl. ſing. *by* before the Engliſh.

Etiam a conjunction.

Exiguæ is nom. plu. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *opes*, which is nom. plu. bef. *V. fulciuntur*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *opes*, R. A.

197. s *Multa* t *ſibi iratus* u *mentietur.*

Conſtr. *Iratus ſup. homo* an angry man *mentietur* will

e nitor
f vetitus
g votum
h cupio
i negatus
k noſter
l proter-
vus
m gehen-
na
n punior
o concor-
dia
p fulcior
q opes
r exiguus
s multus
t ſui
u mentior

willfeign *multa* many (things) *sibi* to himself.

Parſ. *Multa* is ac. plur. n g. ſubſtantively, ſol. V. *mentietur* (R. B.) which is ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. homo* before V. *mentietur*, R. A.

Iratus is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Sibi is dat. ſ. to before the Engliſh.

199. *Inſidiatur qui admodum x blanditur.*

Conſtr. *ſup. ille* he *inſidiatur* lies in wait *qui* who (that on which) *blanditur* flattereth *admodum* overmuch.

Parſ. *Inſidiatur* is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

Qui is nom. ſ. m. g. bef. V. *blanditur*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui* R. A.

Admodum is an adverb.

Examples of the Irregular Verbs, Poſſum, Volo, Nolo, *&c.*

199. *Expedit a aſpicias b quod tute c amittere d poſſis.*

Conſtr. *Expedit* it is expedient (*ſup. tu* that thou) *aſpicias* look to (*ſup. illud* that) *quod* which *tute* thou thy ſelf *poſſis* mayeſt *amittere* loſe.

Parſ. *Expedit* is V. Impersonal, ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. hath no nom. caſe before it.

Aſpicias is ſubj. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Illud is ac. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, follows V. *aſpicias*, R. B.

Quod is ac. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, ſol. *V. Amittere*, R. B. which is inf. m. prſ. t. to bef. Engliſh.

Poſſis is V. irregular, ſubj. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *tute*, R. A.

a aſpicio
b quod
c amitto
d poſſum
e ille

200. *Li-*

200. f *Libertatis* g *proprium* h *eſt*, *ſic* i *vivere* *ut* k *velis*.

Conſtr. *Eſt proprium* it is the property *libertatis* of liberty, *ſic vivere* ſo to live *ut velis ſup. tu* as your ſelf will.

Parſ. *Proprium* is nom. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, bef. V. *eſt*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *proprium*, R. A.

Libertatis is gen. ſ. *of* before the Engliſh.

Sic, adverb.

Vivere inf. m. prſ. t. *to* before the Engliſh.

Ut, conjunction.

Velis V. irregular, ſubj. m. prſ. t. ſing. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

f libertas
g proprius
h ſum
i vivo
k volo

201. l *Mala* m *odiſſe* & n *nolle* o *probitatis indicium eſt*.

Conſtr. *Eſt* it is *indicium* a token *probitatis* of honeſty *odiſſe* to hate & and *nolle* to refuſe (or not to be willing *ſup.* p *facere* to do) *mala* evil (things.)

Parſ. *Eſt* is V. Impers. hath no nom. caſe before it.

Probitatis is gen. ſing. *of* before the Engliſh.

Indicium is nom. ſ. follows V. *eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Mala is ac. plur. n. g. ſubſtantively, follows V. *odiſſe* (R. B. which is inf. prſ. *to* bef. Engliſh.

Nolle V. irregular, inf. m. prſ. t. & couples it to *odiſſe*.

l malus
m odi
n nolo
o probitas
p facio

202. *Malo* q *emere ac* r *rogare*.

Conſtr. *Malo ſup. ego* I had rather *emere* buy *ac* for *quàm* then *rogare* beg.

Parſ. *Malo* V. irregular, ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 1. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ego*, R. A.

Rogare is inf. prſ. *ac* couples it to *emere*, which is inf. m. prſ. t. *to* bef. Engliſh.

q emo
r rogo

203. *In* ſ *labore* t *comedes* u *omnibus* w *diebus* x *vitæ* y *tuæ*.

Conſtr. *Sup. tu* thou *comedes* ſhalt eat *in labore* in

ſ labor
t comedo
u omnis
w dies
x vita
y tuus

labour *omnibus diebus* all the days *vitæ tuæ* of thy life.

Parſ. *Comedes* V. irregular, ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup.* tu, R. A.

Labore is abl. ſ. governed of the prep. *in.*

Omnibus is abl. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *diebus*, which is abl. plu. by a rule not learned.

Tuæ is gen. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *vitæ*, which is gen. ſ. *of* before the Engliſh.

a cultura
b fio
c bonus

204. *Prævus* a *cultura* b *fit frugi.*

Conſtr. *Prævus ſup. homo* a wicked (man) *fit frugi* is made (or becomes) good *cultura ſup.* c *bona* by good ordering.

Parſ. *Prævus* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, coming bef. V. *fit* (R. A.) which is V. irreg. ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. homo*, R. A.

Frugi is nom. ſ. m. g. ag. with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

Cultura is abl. ſ. *by* before the Engliſh.

d alter
e manus
f fero
g aqua
h ignis

205. d *Alterâ* e *manu* f *fert* g *aquam* d *alteri* h *ignem.*

Conſtr. *ſup. ille* he *fert* bringeth *aquam* water *alterâ manu* in one hand *ignem* fire *alterâ ſup. manu* in the other hand.

Parſ. *Aquam* is ac. ſ. fol. V. irreg. *fert* (R. B.) which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*, R. A.

Altera is abl. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *manu*, which is abl. ſ. *in* bef. the Engliſh: And ſo is the ſecond *altera.*

Ignem is ac. ſ. fol. V. irreg. *ſup. fert*, R. B.

Examples of Eo and Queo.

k malum
l omnis
m eo
n ille

206. *Sapiens interritus contra* k *mala* l *omnia* m *ibit, & inter* n *illa.*

Conſtr. *Sapiens* a wiſe man *ibit* will go (or march) *interritus* undaunted *contra omnia mala* againſt all evils,

evils & and *inter illa* among them.

Parſ. *Sapiens* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, before V. *ibit* (R. A.) which is ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. homo*, R. A. Rule, why *ibo* in the fut. t. *Eo* and *queo* make, &c.

Interritus is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Omnia is ac. plur. n. g. ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *contra*, ſerving to the accuſ. caſe.

Imo, an adverb.

Illa is ac. plur. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. mala*, which is governed of *inter* a prep. to the accuſ. caſe.

207. o *Perière* p *mores*, *jus*, *decus*, *pietas*, *fides*, & q *redire* cum r *periſt* *neſcit*, *pudor*.

o pereo
p mos
q redeo
r pereo
s neſcio

Conſt. *Mores ſup. boni* good manners, *jus* juſtice, *decus* glory, *pietas* godlineſs, *fides* faith *perière* are loſt. *Et* and *pudor* ſhame-facedneſs *qui* which *cum periſt* when it is (once) loſt *neſcit* knows not (how) *redire* to return.

Parſ. *Mores* nom. plu. *Jus*, *pietas*, *fides*, nom. ſ. all of them come bef. V. *perière* by a rule not yet learned

Pudor is nom. ſing & couples it to *fides*.

Qui n. ſ m. g. bef. *neſcit*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui* (R. A.) agreeing with his antecedent *pudor* by a rule not yet learned.

Redire inf. prſ. t. *to* before the Engliſh.

Cum, an adverb.

Periſt ind. m prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with nom. *ſup. ille*.

208. t *Quod ratio* u *nequit* *ſæpe* w *ſanavit mora*.

t qui
u nequeo
w ſano

Conſtr. *Mora* length of time (or delay) *ſæpe* often-times *ſanavit* hath cured *quod* what *ratio* reaſon *nequit* cannot (or could not.)

Parſ. *Quod* is ac. ſ. n. g. fol V. *nequit*. which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ratio*, coming before the verb *nequit*, R. A.

Sæpe,

Sæpe, adverb.

Sanavit ind. m. ptf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *mora*, coming bef. V. *ſanavit*, R. A.

x flecto
y terra
z votum
a aſtrum
b moveo
c meus

209. x *Flectere ſi nequeo* y *terras* z *voto* a *aſtra* b *movebo*.

Conſtr. *Si* if *nequeo ſup. ego* I cannot *flectere* perſwade (or bend) *terras* the earth (or men upon the earth) *ſup. ego* I *movebo* will move *aſtra* the ſtars (or God, who dwells above the ſtars) *votis ſup.* c *meis* with my prayers.

Parſ. *Flectere*, is inf. m. prs. t. *to* bef. the Engliſh.

Si a conjun.

Terras, is ac. pl. fol. the V. *flectere*, R. B.

Nequeo, Ind. m. prs. t. ſ. n. 1. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. ego*, R. A.

Voto, is abl. ſ. *with* bef. the Engliſh.

Aſtra, is ac. pl. fol. the *V. movebo*, (R. B.) which is ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 1. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. ego*.

† *Queo*, and *Nequeo*, want the Imperative mood, the Gerunds, and the Participle of the Preſent tenſe.

Verbs Impersonals.

a amicitia
b immortalis
c ſum

210. a *Amicitias* b *immortales* c *eſſe oportet*.

Conſtr. *Oportet* it behoveth (or it is fit) *amicitias* that friendſhips *eſſe* be *immortales* immortal.

Parſ. *Immortales*, is the ac. pl. f. g. ag. with his ſubſt. *amicitias*, which is ac. pl. comes bef. *V. eſſe*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. ag. with the ac. caſe *amicitias*, by a rule not yet learned.

Oportet, a *V.* impersonal, ind. m. prs. t. ſ. n. 3. p. hath no nom. caſe before it, and it is known by the ſign *it* before it.

d qui
e pecco
f ſum

211. d *Quem panitet* e *peccaſſe* pene *innocens* f *eſt*.

Conſt. *Sup. ille* he *eſt* is *pene innocens* almoſt innocent *quem* whom *panitet* it repenteth (*ſup. illum*

that

that he) *peccâſſe* hath offended.

Parſ. *Quem* is ac. s. m. g. fol. *V. panitet*, (by a rule not yet learned) which is *V.* impers. ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. no nom. caſe before it; is known by the ſign *it* before it.

Peccâſſe for *peccaviſſe*, is inf. prs. t. ag. with the ac. *ſup. illum*, by a rule not yet learned.

Penè, an adverb.

Innocens, no. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. ille*, which comes bef. *V. eſt*, which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom *ſup. ille*, R. A.

212. *Ægrè ſed tamen* g *contigit.* g contingit.

Conſt. *Contigit*, it hath fallen out (ſo) *ſed* but *tamen* yet notwithſtanding *ægrè* with much ado.

Parſ. *Ægrè*, an adverb.

Sed, a conjun.

Tamen an adverb.

Contigit, ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. no nom. caſe before it. It is a V. impersonal by the ſign *it* bef. it.

113. *Non certatur de* h *oleaſtro.* h oleaſter

Conſt. *Non certatur* it is not ſtriven (*i.e.* we do not ſtrive or contend) *de oleaſtro* of (or about a garland made of the wild olive (*i.e.* we ſtrive not for ſmall matters.)

Parſ. *Non*, adverb.

Certatur, V. Imperſ. bec. it hath *it* bef. it in the Engliſh: It is the Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. hath no nom. caſe before it.

Oleaſtro, is abl. s. go. of the prep. *de*.

A Participle in Ans *or* Ens.

214. *Modicum* a *i ſepulchro* c *tapulator* k *eſt diſtans.* i ſepulchrum.

Conſt. *Crapulator* a glutton *eſt modicum diſtans* is (but) little diſtant (or differing) à *ſepulchro* k ſium from a grave.

Parſ. *Modicum* an adverb.

Diſtans,

Distans, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his sub. *Crapulator*, which is nom. s. bef. the V. *est*, which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *crapulator*, R. A.

Sepulchro, is ab. s. governed of the prep. *a*.

l aurum
m loquens
n polleo
o quivis

215. l *Auro* m *loquente nihil* n *pollet* o *quavis oratio.*

Conſt. *Quevis oratio* any (i.e. the beſt) ſpeech or language) *nihil pollet* prevails nothing *auro loquente* gold ſpeaking.

Parſ. *Loquente*, is abl. s. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *auro*; which is abl. s. put abſolutely by a rule not yet learned.

Nihil, is ac. s. fol. V. *pollet*, (R. B.) which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with nom. *oratio*, which comes bef. V. *pollet*, R. A.

Quevis is nom. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *oratio*.

In Rus.

p amo
r odi
ſ ſum

216. p. *Ama tanquam oſurus*; r *oderis tanquam amaturus.*

Conſt. *Ama* love *tanquam* as if (*ſup. eras*) *oſurus* thou wert about to (or ready to) hate; *oderis* hate (or thou ſhalt hate) *tanquam* as if (*ſup. eras*) *amaturus* thou wert about to (or ready to) love.

Parſ. *Ama*, is imp. m. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, (R. A.)

Tanquam an adverb.

Oſurus, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup, tu* bef. V. *ſup. eras*; which is ind. m. imp. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Oderis, is ſub. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*. R. A.

Tanquam, an adverb.

Amaturus, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. tu*, bef. V. *ſup. eras*, &c.

t ſopitus
u ſuſcito
w ſimultas

In Tus, Sus, Xus.

217. *Dudum* t *ſopitam haud* u *ſuſcites* w *ſimultatem.*

Conſt.

Conſt. *Haud ſuſcites* ſtir not (or thou maiſt not ſtir) *ſimultatem* a grudge *dudum ſopitam* long ago laid aſleep.

Parſ. *Dudum* an adverb.

Sopitam, is ac. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſimultatem*; which fol. *V. ſuſcites*, R.B. which is po.m. prs.t.s. n. 2. p. (put imperatively) ag. with his nom. *ſup tu*, R.A.

Haud, an adverb.

218. x *Jacula* y *prævisa minùs* z *feriunt.*

x jaculum

Conſt. *Jacula prævisa* darts foreſeen *minùs feriunt* ſtrike leſs (*i.e.* hurt not ſo much as thoſe we fore-ſee not.)

y prævisus

z ferio

Parſ. *Prævisa*, is nom. plu. n.g. ag. with his ſub. *Jacula*; which is nom. plu. bef. *V. feriunt*, (R. A.) which is ind.m. prs. t.pl.n. 3. p.ag. with his nom. *Jacula*, R.A.

Minùs, adverb.

In Dus.

219. a *Abſtergenda* b *inſſicta infamia.*

a abſter.

Conſt. *Infamia* an infamy *inſſicta* inflicted, *ſup.* gendus c eſt is *abſtergenda* to be wiped off.

b inflictus

Parſ. *Inſſicta* and *abſtergenda* are nom.s.f. g. ag. c ſum with their ſub. *infamia*; which is nom. s. bef. *V.* eſt, R.A.

220. d *Præclara accuratè* e *agenda.*

d præcla-

Conſt. *Præclara* excellent (things) *agenda ſunt* are to be done *accuratè* accurately.

rus

e agendus

f ſunt

Parſ. *Agenda*, is nom. pl. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *Præclara*; which is nom. pl.n. g. put ſubſtantively bef. *V. ſup. ſunt*; which is ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *Præclara*, R.A.

Examples

Examples of Nouns declined throughout, as they lye in the Parsing of the several Sentences.

Agnus, Sent. 28.
Amor, 8.
Aroma, 45.
Bos. 47.
Cadaver, 44.
Carcer, 10.
Catastrophe, 22
Comes, 36.
Cornu, 53.
Deus, 27.
Dominus, 26.
Domus, 57.
Duo, 33.
Ficus, 56.
Filia, 35.
Filius, 27.
Fornax, 38.
Guttur, 41.
Honor, } 42.
Honos, }
Idem, 138.
Leo, 11.
Literæ, 21.
Magnes, 8.
Mare, 51.
Mater, 35.
Melior, 92.
Onus, 42.
Pectus, 42.
Perdix, 19.
Portus, 50.
Præsepe, 47.
Quivis, 139.
Rastrum, 110.
Reptile, 43.
Respublica, 62.
Rex, 44.
Saluber, 104.
Sui-ipsius, 137.
Tegmen, 36.
Tenet, 67.
Vestigal, 46.
Verberis, 40.
Veritas, 36.
Vicissitudo, 64.
Urias, 21.
Vulgus, 29.

Prisciamus

Priſcianus Naſcens;

OR

A Key to the Grammar School;

Being

The Handmaid to the Syntax, fully and familiarly opening the Rules of the Three Concords with Examples.

Sect. 1.

Of the three Concords in General.

Scholar. I Pray you Sir what is Conſtruction?

Maſter. Conſtruction is the joyning of words together according to the Rules of Grammar for the true making of Latine.

Sch. What is the firſt thing to be learned for the right turning of Engliſh into Latine?

Maſt. The rules of the three Concords.

Sch. What is a Concord?

Maſt. A Concord in Grammar is the agreement of one word

word with another in case, gender, number, or person.

Sch. How many Concords be there?

Mast. Three.

Sch. Between what words is the first Concord?

Mast. Between the Nominative case and the verb.

Sch. Between what words is the second Concord?

Mast. Between the Substantive and the Adjective.

Sch. Between what words is the third Concord?

Mast. Between the Antecedent and the Relative.

Sch. What must the verb agree with?

Mast. The verb must agree with his Nominative case.

Sch. What must the Adjective agree with?

Mast. The Adjective must agree with his Substantive.

Sch. What must the Relative agree with?

Mast. The Relative must agree with his Antecedent.

Sect. 2.

The first Concord, which is between the Nominative case and the Verb.

Schol. When an English is given to be made in Latine, what must I do first?

Mast. You must look out the verb, if there be but one in the sentence or English.

Sch. But what if there be more Verbs then one in a sentence?

Mast. You must then look out the Principal verb.

Sch. And when there are more verbs then one in a sentence, which of them is the Principal verb?

Mast. Then the first shall be the Principal verb.

Sch. But must the first be the Principal verb?

Mast. No.

Sch. When must not the first be the Principal verb?

Mast. First, if the first verb be the Infinitive mood, as *amare*, to

to love. Secondly, if the first verb have a Relative before it, as, *qui amat*, *that*, *who*, or *which loveth*. Thirdly, If a conjunction come before the verb; as, *cum amem*, *when I love*, *si ames*, *if he love*.

Sch. Why may not any of these be the principal Verb?

Ma. Because they do in some kind or other depend on some other verb in its due and natural order going before it in the English, or sentence.

Schol. What must I do when I have found the principal verb?

Mast. You must carefully look out the Nominative case to the verb.

Schol. But how shall I know which word in the English is the nominative case to the verb?

Mast. Put these words *who* or *what* before the verb, and ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb. And then, that word which in the English answereth to the question so made by the verb, shall be the nominative case to the verb.

Schol. I pray you give me an Example or two of this.

Ma. Let the English be this; *Money bewitcheth*, or *doth bewitch*. Here are but two words; and the one of them is the verb, and the other is the Nominative case. Now you know that *bewitcheth* or *doth bewitch* is the verb, both because it signifies *to do*, &c. and because it hath before it this word *doth*, which is the sign of a tense. And because there is no other verb in the English but *bewitcheth*, therefore you have nothing to do but to look out the Nominative to it. And that you may find the Nominative case to the verb, you must put *who* or *what* before the verb *bewitcheth*, and turn them into a question thus; *Who* or *what bewitcheth*, or *doth bewitch?* Now the word *money* readily answers to the question, thus, *who* or *what bewitcheth?* you will readily answer, *money*, *money bewitcheth*. And then you are to conclude the word *money* to be the Nominative case to the verb *bewitcheth*, and in Latine to make it,

1. *Pecunia fascinat.* ‖ 1. Money bewitcheth.

Schol. I pray give me an example of more Verbs then one in a sentence.

Mast. I will, *Let him that will be powerful, tame his wild affections.* In this sentence you see are three Verbs, to wit, *tame, will, and be:* Now *be* cannot be the principal Verb because it is the latter of two verbs, and therefore must be the infinitive mood; *will* is indeed the first verb, but yet not the principal, because the relative *which* comes before it. It remains then that *tame* be the principal, because it neither is the infinitive mood, nor hath before it any Conjunction, or Relative: Now then having thus found out the principal verb of these three, which is the verb *tame*; ask your question *who* or *what* by it; as, *Let who* or *what tame?* and the answer will be *let him tame*; and so the pronoun *him* appears to be the Nominative case to the verb *tame*, and is thus to be made in Latine.

2. Let him which will be powerful, tame (or subdue) his wild (or head-strong) affections.

2. *Qui volet esse potens, animos domet ille feroces.*

Schol. When I have found the Verb and his nominative case, what must I do then?

Mast. You must consider how they do agree in Construction.

Schol. And how, or in how many things doth the verb agree with his nominative case?

Mast. In two, *Number* and *Person.*

Schol. What mean you by that, when you say, that the verb must agree with his Nominative case in *Number* and *Person?*

Mast. My meaning is, that the Verb must be made or put in the same number, and in the same person that the Nominative case is of. As if the Nominative case be of the singular number, and third person, then the Verb must also be the singular number and third person. If the Nominative case be of the plural number and second person, the Verb shall likewise be the plural number and second person, &c. As in this example, *Thou dost whiten a black-more.* Here the verb *dost whiten* must be the singular number and second person, because the word *thou*, which is the Nominative case to it, is the singular number and

and second person, and therefore in Latine it must be made,

3. Thou dost whiten a Black-moor.	3. *Æthiopem dealbas.*

Dealbas, not *dealbo* the first person singular; nor *dealbat* the third singular; nor *dealbamus*, the first plural, but the second person singular, because the Nominative *tu thou*, is so.

But in this English, *the sow danceth*, the Verb *danceth*, or *doth dance* must be the singular number, and the third person, because *the sow*, which is the nominative case to it, is of the singular number and third person, and therefore in the Latine it must be,

4. The sow danceth.	4. *Sus saltat.*

Again in this English, *They dig a well close by the River*; the Verb *dig* or *do dig*, must be the plural number and third person, because the nominative case *they* is the plural number and third person; thus,

5. They dig a well by the Rivers side.	5. *Juxta fluvium puteum fodiunt.*

But in this English, *we sleep in the haven*; the verb *sleep* or *do sleep* must be the plural number and first person, because the Nominative case *we* is the plural number and first person, thus,

6. We sleep in the haven.	6. *In portu dormimus.*

Schol. Which then must I make first into Latine, the Nominative case, or the verb?

Mast. The nominative must be made in the first place, before you go to make the verb. For the Nominative case shews you what number and person the verb must be of. And so must the substantive be made before the Adjective; because the substantive shews you what case, number and gender the Adjective must be. *You must keep you constant to this practise, till you become perfect in making Latine, for then you shall slade by rule and experience this rule doth not always bind you.*

Schol. Must the Nominative case alwayes be placed before the verb in making of Latine?

Mast. No; in some cases it must never either in making or construing Latine be placed before the Verb, but after it.

Schol. When must not the Nominative in the Latine be placed before, but after the Verb?

Mast. First, when a *Question* is asked; as *Lovest thou?* it must be 7. *Amas tu?* not *tu amas?* Secondly when the Verb is the Imperative mood, as 8. *Scribe tu*, write thou. 9. *Legat ille*, let him read. Thirdly, when this word *it* cometh before the Verb: as *It is my book*, 10. *Est liber meus. But yet even in these cases the nominative shall be said to come before the verb in Parsing. it follows not the verb, but either for Elegancy, (as in other cases, besides these) or forcibly and by constraint as it were, as in these and some few other exceptions: and in some of these clauses in the English the* Nominative is directly set before the Verb, as in, *let him love, dost thou love?*

Schol. But if the verb cometh between two nouns Substantives; what must you then do with that noun which follows the Verb?

Mast. If that noun which cometh after the verb, do answer to the question *whom* or *what* made by the verb; then shall that noun be put in the Accusative case.

Schol. I pray you give an example.

M. The example shall be this, *The cart draws the horse.* Here the verb *draws*, or *doth draw*, cometh between two Substantives; for *the cart* comes before it and *the horse* follows after it. Now *the cart* coming before the verb, and answering to the question *who* or *what*, must be the nominative case to the verb. But *the horse* coming after the verb, and answering to the question *whom* or *what* made by the verb (after this manner, *whom* or *what doth the cart draw?* and the word *horse* answering to the question) *the horse* must be the Accusative case; and therefore in Latine it must be made,

10. The cart draws the horse. ‖ 10. *Currus equum trahit.*

Equum in the accuſative, and not *equus*, *equi*, or *equo*.

Schol. But doth the accuſative caſe alwayes follow the verb in the Engliſh?

Maſt. No, for in the Engliſh you ſhall many times finde the accuſative placed before the verb. But you ſhall know it to be the accuſative and not the nominative, becauſe (as it alwayes follows the verb in ſenſe, though not in place: ſo) it alwayes will anſwer to the queſtion *whom* or *what* made by the verb, and by that anſwer bring it ſelf into its proper place, and ſo ſhew it ſelf to be the accuſative, as in this example, *Great force have times* (or *ſeaſons*.) In this Engliſh, and many like, you ſhall find both the Nominative and the Accuſative tranſpoſed, & placed out of their natural order, and the nominative coming after the verb, which ſhould come before it, and the accuſative coming before the verb, whereas it ſhould follow it, as you ſhall find by asking the queſtions. As firſt, *who* or *what have*? the anſwer is, *times* (or *ſeaſons have*) and ſo *times* is brought before the verb. And then if you ask the queſtion *whom* or *what have the times*; the anſwer is *great force*, and ſo the word which in the Engliſh is placed before the verb, indeed follows it, and is the Accuſative caſe, and therefore in latine muſt be made,

11. Great force (power, or influence) have times (or ſeaſons)	11. *Tempora vim habent maximam.*

Schol. But muſt the word that follows the verb, and anſwers to the queſtion *whom* or *what*, alwayes be the Accuſative caſe, excepting in ſuch tranſpoſing the words?

Maſt. No, for ſometimes the verb doth properly govern another caſe after it, and then the word that follows the verb, and anſwers to the queſtion *whom* or *what*, ſhall not be the Accuſative, but ſuch a caſe as that verb properly governs, and will have after it, as in this Engliſh, *God doth help good men.* Here *good men* follows the verb *doth help*, and anſwers to the queſtion *whom or what* (as *whom* or *what doth God help*? the anſwer is, *good men*, and ſo it ſhould be the accuſative caſe)

and yet *good men* must not here be made in the accusative, but in the dative case, because the verb *to help* in the Latine doth properly govern a dative case after it, that is, will make the word that follows it, to be the dative case, as,

12. God *a* doth *b* help good men.	12. *Deus a opitulatur b bonis.*

Bonis, the dative, case, not *bonos* the accusative; Of these kind of Verbs you will find many hereafter.

Schol. But Sir, I pray you, which of such Verbs is the most frequent, and necessary for me to know at present.

Mast. The Verbs I would have you in this case to take present notice of are the Verbs *Sum, forem, fio, to be*, or *to become* or *be made*, which (as they be of more frequent use: so you must remember, that they) will have such case after them as they have before them. So that if there come a nominative case before them, the word that follows them must be the nominative; if they have an accusative before them, the word following them must be the Accusative also, as,

13. Hunger is the best sauce.	13. *Optimum condimentum est fames.*

Here *fames* hunger cometh before the Verb *est*, and is the Nominative case before *est* is, and therefore *condimentum*, sauce, is the Nominative case after the verb *est*.

Schol. But I pray you, must the Nominative case and the Verb alwayes agree in number and person.

Mast. No, for when *many Nominative cases singular* come together with a conjunction copulative between them, then the verb shall not be of the singular, but of the plural number, as for example, *Rage and anger do overthrow the minde.* Here if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb *overthrow*, the answer will not be *rage alone*, nor *anger alone*, but *rage* and *anger* both together. And therefore notwithstanding that *rage and anger* be both of them the singular number, yet

because

because the word *and*, which is a conjunction copulative comes between them, therefore you shall put the Verb *do overthrow*, not in the singular, but in the plural number, thus,

14. *a* Rage and *a* anger do *b* overthrow the mind.

14. *a Furor & a ira mentem b præcipitant.*

Schol. But now suppose that where there be many nominative cases singular so coming before a verb, the one nominative be of the first person, and the other of the second, or the one of the second, and the other of the third, of what person must the verb be?

Mast. The verb must then agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person.

Schol. But which of the persons is the most worthy?

Mast. The first person is more worthy then the second, and the second more worthy then the third.

Schol. I desire you please to clear this by an example or two.

Mast. Let the first example be this, *I and my house will serve the Lord.* Here the word *I* is the nominative singular and the first person; but the word *house* the other nominative case is of the singular number and third person: As therefore the verb *will serve* must be the plural number, because there come before it two nominative cases singular with a conjunction copulative between them; so must the verb *will serve* be, not of the third person, agreeing with *house*, which is the third: but of the first person agreeing with *I*, which is the first person, and therefore the most worthy, and so in Latine you shall make it,

15. *a* I and *a* my house (or family) *b* will serve the Lord.

15. *a Ego & a familia mea b colemus Jehovam.*

Colemus the plural number, and not *colam* the singular, and

the first person, not *coletis*, the second, or *colent* the third, but *colemus* the first person, because *ego* is the more worthy person then *familia*.

The second example shall be this, *Thou and thy father have gained great wisdom*. Here the verb *have gained* must be of the plural number and second person, because *thou* is the second person, and *father* the third; and so in Latine it shall be,

16. *a* Thou and *a* thy father *b* have gained great wisdom.	16. a *Tu* a *paterque tuus magnam sapientiam* b *consecuti estis*.

Schol. But what if two substantives come before, or else follow the Verb, without a conjunction copulative, coming between them?

Mast. If they belong both to one thing or person; or have, or may have this word *being* set between them; they shall then both be put in the same case.

Schol. I desire you will give me an example.

Mast. *The master, a very kind man,* (or *being a very kind man*) *doth much commend thee, an ingenuous child* (or, *being an ingenuous child.*) In this sentence the *words Master* and *man*, belong to, or are spoken of the same thing, or person, of the same master, and as you see, have, or may have the word *being* set between them. And therefore both of them coming before the verb *commend*, and both of them answering to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, Therefore I say, both of them shall be the Nominative case. And because there comes no conjunction copulative between them, the Verb shall not be the plural, but the singular number. So likewise the words *thee* and *child* following the verb *doth commend*, and answering to the question *whom* or *what*, and having, or maying have the word *being* set between them, shall be put both of them in the accusative case, because they belong both to the same thing or person, to the same child. And so in Latine it shall be,

17 *a* The

17. a The master, b a very kind man, (or being a very kind man) doth much commend c thee b an ingenuous childe (or being an ingenuous childe.)

17. a *Præceptor* b *vir clementissimus*, a *te* b *puerum ingenium multum laudat.*

Schol. But may nothing else be the Nominative case to the Verb beside a noun?

Mast. Yes, a Relative may be the Nominative to the Verb, as you will see hereafter. And besides this, you must take notice, that whatsoever answereth to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, although it be the infinitive mood of a Verb, or some clause, part or member of a sentence; though it is not properly the nominative case, yet it may, and frequently doth supply the place of the nominative, and must be looked on as the nominative to the Verb.

Schol. What number and person must the verb be of then?

Mast. The Verb shall then be the singular number and third person, as if the Infinitive mood, or part of the sentence were the nominative case of a noun. So in this sentence, *To drink much makes* (*or doth make a man*) to be (*but*) *little wise.* If you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Verb *makes* or *doth make*, there is no single nominative case that answers to it, but the Infinitive *mood to drink*, or the clause *to drink much.* As, *who* or *what maketh a man but little wise?* The answer is, *to drink much.* And therefore in this English the Infinitive mood *to drink*, or the clause, or part of the sentence *to drink much*, standeth for the nominative case, and will cause the Verb *make* to be the singular number, and third person, and must be thus made in Latine,

18. a To drink much b makes (or doth make a man) to be (but little wise.)

18. a *Multum bibere* b *facit* (*aut homo facit*) *sapere.*

Schol.

Schol. When a Verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, with which of them must the verb agree?

Mast. If the nominative cases be both of one and the same person, the verb may indifferently agree with either of them, with the former, or the latter. As *to live sparingly is great riches to a man.* Here the Infinitive mood *to live* stands instead of the nominative case according to the foregoing rule. And *riches* following the verb *is* is also the nominative, but the plural number, yet both nominative cases; *to live* and *riches* are the third person. The Verb *is* therefore must of necessity be the third person, but it may be either of the singular number, agreeing with the nominative case *to live*: or the plural number, agreeing with the nominative case *riches*, and so you may in Latine make it either

19. To live sparingly is great riches to a man.

19. *Vivere parcè est homini divitiæ grandes.* Or else, *Vivere parcè sunt homini divitiæ grandes.*

Sect. 3.

The *Second Concord* which is between the *Substantive* and *the Adjective.*

Schol. When I meet with an Adjective, what must I do?

Mast. You must look out the Substantive to it.

Schol. What must I do to find out the Substantive to the Adjective?

Mast. Put these words *who* or *what* after the Adjective, and

and then ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective, and the word that answers to the question shall be the Substative to the Adjective. As in this English, *A clear speech*, *Clear* you know is the Adjective, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it. Now put *who* or *what* after *clear*, thus, *A clear who*, or *a clear what?* and then the word that will in this English answer to the question made by the adjective *clear*, is the word *speech*, thus, *a clear who*, or *a clear what?* the answer is *a clear speech*. And so you see that the word *speech* is the Substantive to *clear*.

1. *b* A clear *a* speech (or a fair smooth language.) | 1. b *Candidus* a *sermo*.

Schol. When I have found the Substantive to the Adjective, what must I do next?

Mast. You must in the next place consider how the Adjective agrees with his substantive.

Schol. And how, I pray you, doth the Adjective agree with his Substantive?

Mast. The Adjective whether it be noun, pronoun or participle, agreeth with his Substantive in three things, in Case, Gender and number.

Schol. What mean you by that, Sir.

Mast. I mean that the Adjective must in Latine making be put into the same case, gender and number, in which you find the Substantive to be in the English. And therefore till you be somewhat expert, it will be your safest way first to make your Substantive, for that will shew you what case, gender and number your Adjective must be of.

Schol. I pray you give me an example to make it plain by.

Mast. The example shall be this. *A wandring mind.* Here the word *wandring* (which you know to be the Adiective, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it) agrees with his Substantive *mind*, because the word *mind* answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the Adjective *wandring*. *A wandring who*, or *a wandring what?* the answer is, *a wandring mind*.

The

The Adjective *wandring*, I say, agrees with his Substantive *mind*, that is, the word *wandring* in the Latine must be put into the same case, gender and number, in which the Substantive *mind* is in the Latine. And so because that *mens*, which is the Latine word for *mind*, is the nominative case, singular number and feminine gender, therefore the Adjective *wandring* in the Latine must not be of the plural number, but of the singular, not of the genitive case, or the dative, or any other, but of the Nominative, nor of the masculine gender, or the neuter, but of the feminine, and so must be made, not *mens peregrinus*, or *mens peregrinum*; but,

2 A *b* wandring *a* mind. ‖ 2. a *Mens* b *peregrina.*

And so in Parsing, *peregrina* is said to be the Nominative case, singular number, and feminine gender, agrees with his Substantive *mens.*

Again, in this example, *with a still foot.* Still is the Adjective. And if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective, the word *foot* will answer to it, and so shew it self to be the substantive to it. And now this sign *with* coming before *foot*, shews you that *foot* must in Latine be made in the Ablative case singular, *pede.* And therefore because *pede* is the ablative case singular number, and masculine gender; therefore the Adjective *still* must in the Latine also be put (not in the nominative, or accusative, or any other case) but in the ablative, and in the singular number, and the masculine gender; not *tacita*, or *tacitæ*, or *tacitis*, but,

3. With *b* a still (a silent) ‖ 3. *b Tacito* a *pede.*
a foot.

Schol. Must the Adjective always be of the same number and gender that the Substantive is of?

Mast. No; for if there come many substantives of the singular number, with a conjunction copulative between them, the Adjective must then be of the plural number; and if they

be

be of divers genders, the Adjective ſhall agree with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy gender.

Schol. Which of the genders is the moſt worthy?

Maſt. The maſculine is more worthy then the feminine, and the feminine is more worthy then the neuter.

Schol. I pray give me an example or two.

Maſt. The firſt ſhall be this, *Plato and Socrates were learned.* If here you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Adjective *learned*, there will two Subſtantives anſwer to it, which are *Plato* and *Socrates*. Now becauſe they have a conjunction copulative coming between them, although they be both of the ſingular number, yet muſt the adjective *learned* be the plural. And foraſmuch as the Subſtantives are both of the maſculine gender, the adjective *learned* muſt alſo be the Maſculine gender, thus,

4. *a Plato* and *a Socrates* were *b* learned.	4. a Plato *&* a Socrates *fuêre* b *docti.*

Docti, not *Doctus*. But in this Engliſh; b *a truſty* a *friend and woman hardly live in theſe times*; the two Subſtantives *friend* and *woman* being both of the ſingular number, and having a conjunction copulative between them; the adjective muſt be the plural number. And becauſe in the Latine the Subſtantive *friend* is of the maſculine gender, and the other Subſtantive *woman* is of the feminine: therefore the adjective *truſty* ſhall be of the maſculine gender, and not of the feminine, thus,

5. *b* A truſty friend & woman hardly lives in theſe times.	5. a *Amicus & a fœmina fidi haud vivunt hodiè.*

Schol. But muſt the adjective alwayes agree in gender with one of the Subſtantives?

Maſt. No; for if both the Subſtantives be the names of things not apt to have life in them, then although both the Subſtantives be of the maſculine gender, or both of the feminine,

nine, at one of the maſculine and the other of the feminine, yet muſt the adjective be put in the neuter: as, *Reſt and play ſeem to be neceſſary in the life* (of man.) The Subſtantives *reſt* and *play* have neither of them life in them: and therefore, although in the Latine the Subſtantive *reſt* be the feminine, and *play* the maſculine, yet ſhall the adjective *neceſſary* be nor maſculine, nor feminine, but neuter, thus,

6. *a* Reſt and a play ſeem neceſſary in the life (of man.)	6. *a Requies & a ludus in vita videntur eſſe neceſſaria.*

Schol. What other things have you yet obſervable for me to learn in the ſecond Concord?

Maſt. You muſt remember that an adjective may be put alone without a Subſtantive, and that two ways.

1. Firſt, when the word *men* is expreſſed in the Engliſh, but not in the Latine, where it is only included and underſtood in the adjective, and then the adjective muſt be the plural number and maſculine gender: as, (a *men*) b *haſty* (*or prone*) *to anger, are heedleſs in treachery, and are eaſily oppreſſed.* Here in the Latine you leave out *men*, and underſtand the word *homines* in the adjective *haſty* (or *prone*) and deliver it thus,

7. (*Men*) a *haſty* (or prone) to anger are heedleſs in treachery, and are eaſily oppreſſed.	7. *Iræ a præproperi inſidiis incauti ſunt, & facilè opprimuntur.*

2. *Secondly*, When this word *thing* in the Engliſh is joyned with an adjective, you may underſtand the word *thing* or *matter* in the adjective, and in the Latine leave out the word *res*, but then you muſt make your adjective in the neuter gender by it ſelf, as if it were a Subſtantive: as *The worſe* (*things*) *ſtick faſter*. Inſtead of *res deteriores*, *the worſe things*, you may leave out *res* the Latine word for *things*, and put the adiective *deteteriores worſe* in the neuter gender, Subſtantively, thus,

8. *The worſe* (*things*) ſtick faſter (or cleave cloſeſt.)	8. *Deteriora pertinaciùs hærent.*

And

And thus the Infinitive mood of a verb may also be the substantive to the adjective, and cause it to be made in the neuter gen. as, a *To get glory is* b *difficult.* If you here ask the question *who* or *what* by the adjective *difficult*, the word that answers to the question will be the Infinitive mood *to get*, or the clause *to get glory*, therefore the adjective *difficult* must agree with it, and be the neuter gender, as if the infinitive, or clause were a Substantive of the neuter gender, thus,

9. a To get glory is b difficult.

9. a *Gloriam* a *quærere* b *arduum est.*

Schol. What case will an Adjective put Substantively have after it?

Mast. It sometimes changeth the substantive following into the genitive case, as,

10. Godliness bringeth a *much* gain with it.

10. a *Multum* b *lucri fecum affert pietas:*

Multum lucri; for *multum lucrum.*

Sect. 4.

The *Third Concord*, which is between the *Antecedent* and the *Relative.*

Schol. WHat must I do, when I meet with a Relative?

Mast. You must look out the Antecedent to it.

Schol. What is the Antecedent?

Mast. The Antecedent most commonly is a word that goes before the Relative; and is rehearsed again of the Relative, *i. e.* when you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Relative, the

the Antecedent to it is repeated with the Relative in the answer to the question; as,

(A) a horse which never stumbles, is hardly found.

(A) b *Qui nunquam titubat rex reperitur equus.*

Here the word *horse* is the Antecedent, and if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Relative *which*, it is rehearsed of it, as *which who*, or *which what?* the answer is, *which horse.*

Schol. What must must I do that I may find out the Antecedent to the Relative?

Mast. Put *who* or *what* after the Relative, and then ask the question *who* or *what* by it; and then the word that answers to the question made by the Relative shall be the Antecedent to it.

Schol. I pray shew me how.

Mast. You shall see it in this English; *That enemy which lurketh in the breast is the worst.* Here the word *which* is the Relative. Now if you put *who* or *what* after *which*, and then ask the question, you will finde the word *enemy* to answer to it, and so to be the Antecedent, thus, *which who*, or *which what lurketh?* the answer will be, *which enemy.*

Schol. How doth the relative agree with his Antecedent?

Mast. In Gender, number and Person.

Schol. What mean you by that?

Mast. The Relative must be put in the same gender, number and person, which the Antecedent is of. As if the Antecedent be of the masculine gender, singular number and first person, the Relative must be so too, &c.

Schol. I pray give me an example.

Mast. It shall be that you had but now: *That enemy which lurketh in the breast, is the worst.* Here *inimicus* the *enemy*, which is the Antecedent, is the masculine gender, singular number, and third person, and therefore the Relative *which* must also be the masculine gender, singular number, and third person; thus,

1. That

1. That *a* enemy *b* which lurketh in the breast, is the worse. { 1. *Gravior est a inimicus* b *qui latet in pectore*.

Qui, and not *quæ*, or *quod*: and the verb *latet* of the third, not first or second person, because the Relative *qui* (which is Nominative case to it) is the third; and *qui* is the third person, because the Antecedent *inimicus* is the third.

Schol. You have taught me what gender, number and person the Relative must be of. But how shall I know of what case it must be?

Mast. To finde out the case of the Relative you must look whether there do come any Nominative case between the Relative and the verb, or no.

Schol. But how shall I find that out.

Mast. By asking the question *who* or *what* by the verb. For, if no other word answer to such question, then the Relative is the Nominative case to the verb. As in the former example, if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb *lurketh*, you will finde that there is no nominative case to answer to the verb.

Schol. What must I do if there come no nominative case between the Relative and the Verb?

Mast. Then the Relative shall be the Nominative case to the verb.

Schol. I beseech you shew me how.

Mast. I will in the foregoing example. *That enemy which lurketh in the breast is the worst.* Here you see comes no Nominative case between the Relative *which*, and the verb *lurketh*. Therefore the Relative *which* is the Nominative case to the verb *lurketh*. And therefore you finde it in the Latine *Gravior est inimicus*, a *qui* b *latet in pectore*, not *quem latet*, or *cui latet*, &c.

Schol. But if there do come a Nominative case between the Relative and the verb, what case must the Relative then be put in?

Mast. Then you must consider with your self what case the

verb that follows the Relative will govern, or have after it. For, if the verb do govern an Accusative case, then shall the Relative be put in the Accusative case, as if it did follow the verb, and answer to the question *whom* or *what*. But if the verb do properly govern any other case, the Relative shall be put into such case, be it genitive, dative or ablative.

Schol. I pray clear this by an example or two.

Mast. The first shall be this. *Choose a friend* c *whom* a *thou* b *mayest love*. Here the Nominative *thou* comes between the Relative *whom* or *which*, and the verb *mayest love* which properly governs an Accusative case; and therefore *whom* or *which* must be the Accusative case; thus,

2. *Choose a friend* c *whom* (or which) *a* thou *b* mayest love.

2. *Deligе amicum* c *quem* a tu *diligas*.

Quem diligas, not *cui diligas*, or *cujus*, or *quo*, because the verb *diligo* properly governs an accusative case, and the pronoun *tu* (thou) understood in the Latine verb *diligas* is the Nominative between it and the Relative.

But now in this English, *Taste not those things* c *to which a black tail is* (*i. e.* which have a black tail) there coming the Nominative *tail* between *which* and *is*, and *is* here put for *habeo* governing a dative case; therefore shall the Relative in this English be put in the dative case, thus,

3. Taste not those things, c to which a *black tail* b is.

3. *Ne gustaris* c *quibus nigra* b *est cauda*. *quibus*, not *quæ*.

Schol. May not the Relative be the Substantive to the Adjective, as well as the nominative to the verb?

Mast. Yes, as in this example. *Not a whole age can make that man white a whom fortune hath written* b *black*. Here the the Relative *whom* is the Substantive to the Adjective *black*, and therefore *black* must in the Latine be the Accusative singular,

gular, masculine gender, because the Relative *quem whom* is so in this manner.

4. Not a whole age can make *a* that man *b* white *a* whom fortune hath writen (or marked) *a* black.	4. a *Quem fortuna* b *nigrum scripserit,* a *hunc non universum evum* b *candidum potest reddere.*

Schol. Do no other words follow the Rule of the Relative, but such as are properly Relatives?

Mast. Yes, nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites; as *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, quot,* &c. Which evermore come before the verb, as the Relative doth; and yet, if there come a Nominative case between them and the Verb, they must, like the Relative, be such case as the Verb will have after it: as

5. He found (such) a jewel *a* as *a* I never *b* saw.	5. *Gemmam reperit* a *qualem nunquam vidi.*

Here *qualem* is the Accusative case, follows the Verb *vidi*, because the nominative *subaudi ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*.

Schol. May not the Infinitive mood, or the clause aforegoing be the antecedent to the Relative, as well as the Nominative case to the verb, or the Substantive to the Adjective?

Mast. Yes; as in this English, *He makes a rope of sand* a *which is* a b *very foolish thing.* Here if you ask *which who*, or *which what* is *a very foolish thing?* The answer is made by the clause afore going, *He makes a rope of sand, and* then the Relative must be the neuter gender, as

6. He makes a rope of sand which is a very foolish thing.	6. a *Ex arenâ funiculum nectit, quod* b *est stultissimum.*

Here *quod which*, is substantive to *stultissimum*.

So also in this English, a *Learn to despise slanders* b *which* cer-

tainly all wise men use to do. Here by answering the question *who* or *what* made by the Relative *which*, you will find the whole clause, *Learn to despise slanders* to give the answer, and so to be the Antecedent to it, and then the Relative *which* must be the neuter gender too? as

7. *a* Learn to contemn slanders *b* which certainly all wise men use (to do.)	7. a *Disce maledicta contemnere* b *quod certe cordati omnes solent.*

Schol. When many Antecedents singular with a conjunction copulative coming between them come before a relative, how must you then order the Relative?

Mast. The Relative shall then be the plural number, agreeing with the Antecedent of the most worthy gender and person: as,

8. *a* I and *a* my sister *b* who (or *which*) are now going to Church, will worship God.	8. a *Ego & soror mea*, b *qui templum modo visimus, Deum colemus.*

Here *qui* is the Nominative Plural, because it hath two Antecedents, *ego* I, and *soror* sister, but it is the masculine gender and the first person, not the second, because one of the Antecedents, *ego*, is so.

Schol. But what if neither of the Antecedents have life in them, what gender must the Relative then be?

Mast. The neuter gender (as it was formerly in the Adjective) according to this example,

9. Vertue and *a* Religion *b* which are exceeding commendable, are very amiable.	9. a *Virtus & a religio*, b *quæ sunt summè laudabilia, sunt apprimè amabilia.*

Here the Relative *quæ* is not the singular feminine, but the plural neuter, because neither of the two Antecedents *virtue* or *religion* have life in them.

Schol. I perceive in the last example save one, that *who* is some-

ſometime ſet for *which*; how may I be able to diſtinguiſh it from *who*, an Interrogative?

Maſt. When *who* asketh a queſtion, then it is an interrogative, and to be made by *quis*; as

10. *a* who knocks at the door?	10. *a* *Quis fores pulſat?*

But when *who* may be turned into *which*, it is a Relative to be made by *qui, qua, quod*: as,

11. He *a who* (or *which*) cometh firſt, ſhall grind firſt.	11. *a* *Qui primus venerit, primus molet.*

Here becauſe *who* (as you ſee) may be turned into *which*, it is made by *qui* and not by *quis*.

Something would here be added about the uſe of the word *that*. But of this you will be inſtructed in you *Priſcians* rules Sect. 1. Rules. 4. 5. 6. and Sect. 2. rule. 2.

For concluſion, Remember, that if you will know what gender, number and perſon the Relative muſt be, you muſt conſider what gender, number and perſon the Antecedent is: if you will know what caſe it is, conſider whether there come any nominative caſe between it and the Verb. *Whoſe* or *whereof* is the genitive uſually: and *whom, whoſoever* muſt be ſuch caſe as the Verb will have after it.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the *Hand-maid* to the *Syntax*, being the firſt Book of the ſecond part of the Key to the Grammar School, Opening the Rules of the three Concords.

For the more ready uſe of what here follows; conſult the Preface to the conſtruing of the Examples of the *Priſcians Rules*. Only here let the Learner take notice that it was not thought fit the Parſing ſhould be ſo large as in the *Medulla*; that being by degrees wrought off from it, he might be brought to Parſe by the only help of his dictionary.

The firſt *Concord*.

Example.

a faſcino

1 *PEcunia* a *faſcinat.*

Con. *Pecunia* money *faſcinat* bewitcheth (or doth bewitch.)

Par. *Faſcinat* is the Ind. mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. numb. 3. perſon, agrees with his n. caſe *Pecunia*, which is the nom. ſing. 3. perſon comes before the Verb *faſcinat.*

b volo
c ſum
d animus
e domo
f ferox.

2. *Qui* b *volet* c *eſſe potens*, d *animos* e *domet ille* f *feroces.*

Conſt. (*Sup. ille*) let (him) *qui* who (that, or which) *volet eſſe* will be *potens* powerful, *domet* tame *feroces animos* his wild affections.

Parſ. *Qui*, is nom. ſing maſ. gend. 3. perſ. ſing. numb. comes before the verb *Volet*; which is Indic. mood, fut. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. *Eſſe* is the infin. mood. preſ. tenſe the latter of two Verbs, *volet* is the former. *Potens* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his ſub. *qui*. *Feroces* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub.

ſub. *Animos*, following the verb *domet*, which is Imper. mode, preſ. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Ille*.

3. g *Æthiopem* h *dealbas*. g æthiops
Con. (*Sup. tu* thou) *dealbas* doſt whiten (or make white) *Æthiopem* a Blackmore. h dealbo

Par. *Æthiopem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *Dealbas*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*.

4. *Sus* i *ſaltat*. i ſalto.
Con. *Sus* the ſow *ſaltat* danceth.

Par. *Sus* is nom. ſing. comes before the verb *Saltat* which is Indic. mood preſ. tenſ. ſing num. 3. perſ. ag. with his nom. *Sus*.

5. *Juxta* k *fluvium* l *puteum* m *fodiunt*. k fluvius
Con. *Sup. Illi* they) fodiunt dig (or do dig) *puteum* a well *juxta fluvium* cloſe by the river. l puteus
m fodio

Par. *Fodiunt*, is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe plural num. 3. per. agrees with his nom caſe, *ſup illi*, which nom. plural maſ. gend 3. perſ. comes before the Verb *fodiunt*. *Puteum* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *fodiunt*. *Fluvium* is Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *juxta*.

6. *In* n *portu* o *dormimus*. n portus
Con. (*Sup. nos* we) *dormimus* ſleep (or do ſleep) *in portu* in the haven. o Dormio

Par. *Dormimus* is Indic. mood. preſ. tenſe, plur. num. 1. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. nos*. *Portu* is the Ablative caſe ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

7. a *Amas tu?* a amo.
Con. *Amas tu*, loveſt thou?

Par. *Amas*, is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe. ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *tu*.

8 b *Scribe tu*, write thou. b Scribo
Par. *Scribe* is impeſ. mood, preſ. tenſe, ſing num. 2. parſ. agrees with *tu*.

t Lego

9. o *Legat ille.*

Con. *Legat ille* let him read.

Part. *Legat*, is imper. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. nom. *ille.*

p equus
q traho

10. *Currus* p *equum* p *trahit.*

Const. *Currus* the cart (or wagon, or coach) *trahit* draws *equum* the horse.

Pars. *Trahit*, is the Indic. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *Currus*, which cometh before the Verb *trahit*. *Equum* is Accusative sing. follows the Verb *trahit.*

a Tempus
b vis
c habeo
d maximus

11. a *Tempora* a *vim* c *habent* d *maximam.*

Con. *Tempora* times (or seasons) *habent* have *vim maximam* very great force (power or influence)

P. *Tempora* is nom. plu. before the Verb *habent*; which is Indic. mood, pres. tense. plu. num. 3. per. agrees with *tempora*. *Vim* is accus. sing. follows the Verb *habent*; *maximam*, is Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive *vim.*

r opitulor
s bonus
t homo

12. *Deus* r *opitulatur* s *bonis.*

C. *Deus* God *opitulatur* helpeth (or doth help) *bonis* (*Sup.* t *hominibus*) good men.

P. *Deus* is the nom. sing. 3. pers. comes before the Verb *opitulatur*, which is Ind. m. prs. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Deus*. *Bonis* is dat. plu. mas. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hominibus*, which is governed of the Verb *opitulatur*, which will have a dat. case after it.

a optimus
b sum

13. a *Optimum condimentum* b *est fames.*

Con. *Fames* hunger *est* is *optimum condimentum* the best sauce.

P. *Fames* is nom. sing. 3. per. before the Verb *Est*, which is Indic. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. per. agrees his nom. c *fames*. *Optimum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Condimentum*, which is nom. sing. following the Verb *est.*

u Mens
w præcipito

14. *Furor & ira* u *mentem* w *præcipitant.*

Con.

Con. *Furor* rage *&* and *ira* anger *præcipitant* overthrow *mentem* the mind.

Parſ. *Mentem* is the Accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *Præcipitant*, which is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſes, *Furor & Ira*, which though they be both of the ſing. num. yet is the Verb the plu. num. *præcipitant*, not *præcipitat*, becauſe *&* coupleth the two nom. caſes.

15. *Ego & familia* x *mea* y *colemus* z *Jehovam*. x Meus
Con. *Ego* I *&* and *familia mea* my houſe (or family) *colemus* will ſerve (or worſhip) *Jehovam* the z Jehova
Lord. y colo

Par. *Colemus* is Indic. mood, fut. ten. plur. num. 1. per. agrees with his nom. caſe, *Ego & familia*, both ſingular, and it is the firſt perſ. becauſe *ego* is the more worthy perſon then *familia*, *ego* being the firſt, and *familia* the third. *Jehovam* is the Ac. ſin. follows the Verb *colemus*. *Mea* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Familia*, which is nom. ſing. coupled to *ego* by *&*.

16. *Tu paterque tuus* a *magnam* b *ſapientiam* c *conſequuti eſtis*. a magnus
Con. *Tu* thou *que* and *pater tuus* thy father *conſequuti eſtis* have gained *magnam ſapientiam* great wiſ- quor dom. b ſapientia c conſe-

Par. *Conſequuti eſtis* is the Indic. mood pret. perf. tenſe plu num. 2. per. becauſe, as both the nominative caſes *tu* & *pater* are ſingular, ſo *tu* being the ſecond perſon, and *pater* the third, the Verb is plu. num. and 2. perſ. agreeing with the nom. of the moſt worthy perſon. *Tuus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Pater*, which is nom ſing. *Et* is a conjunction copulative between *tu*, and *pater*. *Magnam* d clemens
is Accuſ. ſing fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Sapi-* e tu
entiam, which follows the verb *conſequuti eſtis*. f puer

17. *Præceptor vir* d *clementiſſimus* e *te* f *puerum* gingenuus
g *ingenuum multum* h *laudat*. h laudo
Con.

Con. *Præceptor* the master *vir clementissimus* being a very kind man *multum laudat* doth much commend (or highly praiseth) *te* thee *puerum ingenuum* being an ingenuous child.

Par. The words *Præceptor* and *vir* are both in the nom. case, and *te* and *puerum* both in the ac. although they have no conjunction between them, because *præceptor* and *vir* belong to the same man, and *te* and *puerum* to the same child. *Laudat* is Indic. mood pres. tens sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *præceptor*, which is nom. sing. comes before the Verb *laudat*. *Ingenuum* is accu. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Sub. *puerum*, which is the Accus. case by appositon to *te* following the Verb *laudat*; *Vir* is nom. sing. by apposition to *præceptor*.

i multus
k bibo
l cogo
m sapio

18. i *Multum* k *bibere parum* l *cogit* m *sapere*.

Con. *Bibere* to drink *multum* much *cogit* makes (or compels) *parum sapere* to be (but little wise.)

Par. The Infin. mood to drink, *Bibere*, coming before the Verb makes, *cogit*, and answering to the question *who* or *what* made by the Verb, supplies the place of the nom. case, and causeth the Verb *Cogit* to be put in the pres. ten. sing. num. 3. per. agreeing with the Infin. mood *bibere*. *Multum* is ac. sing. n. g. put substantively, follows *bibere*. *Sapere* is the Infin. mood pres. ten. by the sign *to* before it in the English.

n divitiæ
o grandis
p homo
q sum

19. n *Divitiæ* o *grandes* p *homini* q *sunt* r *vivere parcè*.

Con. *Vivere* to live *parcè* sparingly, (or thriftily) *sunt* are *grandes divitiæ* great riches *homini* to a man.

P. *Sunt*, here is ind. mood. pres. ten. pl. num. 3. per. agrees with *Divitiæ* the former nom. case. And it may be also made by *est* in the sing. num. 3. per. agreeing with the Infin. mood *to live*, *vivere*, standing for a nom. sing. of the 3. person, *Grandes* is nom pl. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *divitiæ*

Homini

Homini is the dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the Second Concord.

Example.

1. C *Andidus ſermo.*

Con. *Candidus ſermo* a white (or clear) ſpeech (or fair ſmooth language.)

Parſ. *Candidus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſermo*, which is nom. ſing, &c.

2. *Mens a peregrina.* *a* peregrinus

Con. *Mens peregrina* a wandring mind.

P. *Peregrina*, is nom ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Mens*, which is nom. ſing. &c.

3. b *Tacito* c *pede.* *b* tacitus *c* pes

Con. *Tacito pede* with a ſilent foot.

P. *Tacito* is the Ablat ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Pede*, which is Ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. by the ſign *with* before it in the Engliſh.

4. *Plato & Socrates 1 fuere 2 docti.*

C. *Plato* Plato *&* and *Socrates* Socrates *fuere* were *docti* learned. 1 ſum 2 doctus

P. *Plato* and *Socrates* are the nom ſing. before the Verb *fuere*, which is Indic. mood preterperf. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with its nom. caſes *Plato* and *Socrates*, which will have a verb plu. although they be both of the ſing. number, becauſe they have a conjunct. cop. between them. And ſo is *docti* the plu. nom. agrees with his ſubſt. *Plato* & *Socrates*, which although they be both ſing. yet they cauſe the Ad. *learned* to be the pl. num. and not ſing. becauſe of the conj. cop. coming between them.

5. *Amicus & femina* d *fidi haud* e *vivunt hodiè.* *d* fidus *e* vivo

Con.

Con. *Amicus & fœmina fidi* a faithful friend and wife (or woman) *haud vivunt* hardly (or ſcarcely) live *hodie* in theſe dayes (or times, or to day.)

P. The Ad. *faithful, fidi*, is nom. pl. maſ. g. agrees with his ſubſtantives *Amicus* & *Fœmina*, which although they be both of the ſin. num. yet becauſe the conjun. *&* and comes before them, therefore is *fidi* the plu. num. and maſ. gen. agreeing with *amicus*, which is of the maſ. gen. and ſo the more worthy. *Femina* is nom. ſing. *&* couples to *amicus*. *Vivunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſes *amicus* and *femina*.

6. *Requies & ludus in* f *vitâ* g *videntur* h *eſſe* i *neceſſaria*.

f vita
g videor
h ſum
i neceſſarius

C. *Requies* reſt *&* and *ludus* play (or recreation) *in vitâ* (*ſup. noſtra* in our) life *videntur* ſeem *eſſe* to be *neceſſaria* neceſſary.

P. *Neceſſaria* here is the nom plur. becauſe it hath two ſubſtantives with a conjunction between them. But it is the neut. gen. notwithſtanding the one ſubſtantive be of the maſ. gen. and the other of the fem. becauſe neither of the Sub. ſignifies a thing apt to have life in it, neither *reſt* nor *play*. It agrees with the Sub. *Requies* & *Ludus*, which are nom. ſing. come before the Verb *Videntur*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. ten. pl. 3. per. agreeing with his nom. caſes *requies* and *ludus*. *Vitâ* is the Abla. ſing. governed of the prep. *in*. *Eſſe is* Infin. mood preſ. ten. the latter of two verbs, *Videntur* is the former.

7. k *Iræ* l *properi* m *inſidiis* n *incauti ſunt &* o *facilè opprimuntur*.

k ira
l properus
m inſidiæ
n incautus
o opprimor
in opprimo

C. *Sup. homines* men *properi* haſty (or prone) *iræ* to anger *ſunt* are *incauti* heedleſs *inſidiis* in treachery (or in the midſt of treacheries,) *&* and *facilè opprimuntur* are eaſily oppreſſed.

P. Here the Ad. *properi* being the n. pl. m. g. is put alone without its Sub. *homines*, which you ſee in the

the conſtruction is not expreſſed, but underſtood. *Ira* is the da. ſing. by the ſign *to*, &c. *Inſidiis* is the Abl. pl. by the ſign *in* before the Engliſh. *Incauti* is nom. pl. maſ. gen. agrees with ſub. *properi. Opprimuntur* is Indic. mood preſ. ten. plu. num. 3. per. the conjunction *&* couples it to *ſunt*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. ten. plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *properi*.

8. p. *Deteriora* q *pertinacius* e *hærent*.

C. *Deteriora* the worſe (things) *hærent* ſtick *pertinacius* faſtened

P. *Deteriora* is nom. pl. neu. gen. without a ſubſtantive, *res* things being only underſtood, and the Adjective put ſubſtantively in the neu. gen. It comes before the Verb *Hærent*, which is Ind. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *deteriora*.

p deterior
q pertina-
citer
hæreo

9. *Gloriam* t *quærere* u *arduum* u *eſt*.

C. *Quærere* to get *gloriam* glory *arduum eſt* is hard (or difficult, or a difficult thing, or matter.)

s gloria
t quæro
u arduus

P. *Quærere* is Infin. mood preſ. ten. comes before the Verb *eſt*, as if it were a nom. caſe. *Arduum* is nom. ſing. neu. gen. agrees with the Infin. mood, *quærere*, as if it were a ſubſtan. *gloriam* is accuſ. ſing follows the Verb *quærere*.

10. a *Multum* h *lucri* c *ſecum* d *affert pietas*.

C. *Pietas* godlineſs *affert* brings *multum lucri* much gain *ſecum* with it.

a multus
b lucrum
c ſui
d affero

P. *Lucri* is gen. ſing. after *multum* an Adjective put ſubſtantively, which is Acceſ. ſing. neu. gen. follows the Verb *affert*, which is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing num. 3. per. agrees with his nomb caſe *Pietas*. *Se* is the abl. ſing. governed of the prep. *in*. And *multum lucri* is here put for *multum lucrum*.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Third Concord.

Example.

1 titubo
2 reperior
in reperio

A. *Qui nunquam* 1 *titubat, vix* 2 *reperitur equus.*

C. *Equus* a horse *qui* which *nunquam titubat* never stumbles *vix reperitur* is hardly found.

P. *Qui* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *equus*, which is the nom. case; comes before the *verb reperitur*, which is the Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *equus*. *Qui* is the nom. sing. 3. pers. before the verb *titubat*, which is Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Vix* and *nunquam* are Adverbs.

a Sum
b lateo
c pectus

1. *Gravior* a *est inimicus*, *qui* b *latet in* c *pectore.*

C. *Inimicus* the enemy *qui* the which *latet* lurketh (or lies hid) *in pectore* in the breast *est gravior* is the worse.

P. *Qui* is the mas. gen. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *inimicus*, which is mas. gen. sing num. third pers. and *qui* is the nom. case comes before the verb *latet*; which is indic. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Gravior* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Substantive *inimicus*, which is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *est*. *Pectore* is the Ablat. Sing. governed of the prep. *in*.

d deligo
e amicus
f qui
g diligo

2. d *Delige* e *amicum* f *quem* g *diligas.*

C. *Delige* (*sup. tu*) choose (thou, or make choise of *amicum* a friend *quem* whom *diligas* (thou) mayest love.

Quem is mas. gen. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his

his Antecedent *amicum*, which is Accuſ. ſing. 3. perſ. follows the Verb *delige*, which is Imperative mood preſ. ten. ſing num. 2. per. agrees with its nom. caſe *ſup. tu*. *Quem* is the Accuſ. caſe and not the nom. becauſe the nom. *tu* comes between the Relative *quem* and the verb *diligas*, which is the poten. mood, preſ. ten. ſing num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*.

3. *Ne* h *guſtaris* i *quibus eſt* i *nigra cauda*.

Conſt. Ne *guſtaris* taſte not of (*ſup.* k *ea* thoſe things) *quibus* to which *eſt* there is, (or *quibus eſt* which have) *nigra cauda* a black tail.

P. *Quibus* is plur. num. neut. gen. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *ſup. ea*, which being put Subſtantively is accuſ. plu. neut. gen. follows the verb *Guſtâris*; which (being by the figure *Senechdoche* put for *guſtaveris*) is poten. mood, fut ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *tu*. But *quibus* is dat. caſe and neither nom. nor accuſ. becauſe as the nominative *Cauda* comes between the Relative *quibus* and the verb *eſt*: ſo *eſt* being here ſet for the verb *Habet*, will have a dat. caſe after it, and ſo *quibus* here is the dat. caſe. *Nigra* is the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Cauda*, coming before the Verb *eſt*.

4. *Quem fortuna* l *nigrum* m *ſcripſerit* n *hunc non* o *univerſum ævum* p *candidum* q *poteſt* r *reddere*.

C. *Non univerſum ævum* not a whole age *poteſt* can *reddere* make (or render) *hunc* that man *candidum* white *quem* whom *fortune* fortune *ſcripſerit* hath written (or made) *nigrum* black.

P. The Rel. *Quem* is Accuſ. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his Antec. *hunc*, and follows the verb *Scripſerit*, which is Subjunct. mood preterperf. ten. ſing num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *Fortuna*. *Quem* is accuſ. caſe and not the nom. becauſe the nom. caſe *fortuna* comes between it and the verb *Scripſerit*.

h guſto
i niger
k is
l niger
m ſcribo
n hic
o univerſus
p candidus
q poſſum
r reddo

Scripſerit. *Quem* is alſo the Subſtantive to the Adjective. *Nigrum* which is accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *quem*. *Hunc* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *reddere*, becauſe the nom. caſe *Ævum* comes between it and the Rel. *hunc*. *Poteſt* is indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ævum*. *Reddere* is the infin. mood preſ. ten. the latter of Verbs, *poteſt* is the former. *Univerſum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Ævum* which comes before the verb *poteſt*. *Candidum* is acc. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hunc*, which being here a Rel. is the acc. caſe, becauſe the nom. caſe *ævum* comes between it and the verb *poteſt*.

s gemma
t reperio
u qualis
w video
x talis

5. s *Gemmam* t *reperit* u *qualem nunquam* w *vidi*.

C. *Reperit* he hath found *gemmam* (ſup. x *talem* ſuch) a jewel *qualem* as *nunquam vidi* (I) never ſaw.

P. The Adject. *Qualem* as, in this place, as if it were a Relative, is the Acc. ſing. follows the Verb *Vidi*, becauſe the nom. caſe *ſup. Ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*. It is maſ. gen. ſin. num. agrees with his Ante. *Gemmam*, which follows the Verb *Reperit*, which is indic. mood, preterperf. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *Sup. ille*. *Vidi* is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe. ſingular num. 1. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup.* ego.

y funiculum
z necto
p ſtultiſſimus

6. *Ex arena* y *funiculum* z *nectit quod* p *ſtultiſſimum*.

C. *Nectit* (he) makes (or winds) *funiculum* a rope *ex arenâ* of (or out of) ſand *quod* the which *eſt* is *ſtultiſſimum* a fooliſh thing (or part.)

P. Here the clauſe *He makes a rope of ſand*, *ex arenâ funiculum nectit*, is the Antec. to the Rel. *Quod*, and makes it to be the Neut gen. It is nom. ſin. neut. gen. comes before the verb *eſt*. *Arenâ* is the Ab. ſing. governed of the Prep. *ex*. *Funiculum* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *Nectit*, which is ind. mood preſ. ten.

ten. sing. num. 3. person, agrees with nom. case *sup. ille*. *Stultissimum* is the nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Subst. *quod*.

7. a *Discе* b *maledicta* c *contemnere*, d *quod certè* e *cordati* f *solent*.

Con. *Discе* learn *contemnere* to despise *maledicta* slanders (or reproaches) *quod* the which *certè* sure-ly (or certainly) *cordati* wise (or discreet men) *solent* are wont, *sup.* x *facere* to do.

P. Here the clause *Discе maledicta contemnere*, *Learn to despise slanders*, is the Ante. to the Rel. *Quod*, and therefore makes it to be the neut. gen. *Discе* is imper. mood pres. tense, sing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*. *Maledicta* is Accus. case the plu. follows the Verb *Contemnere*, which is infin. mood pres. ten. by the sign *to* before it in the English. *Quod* is the Accus. sing. neut. gen. follows the verb *Solent*, which is indic. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Cordati*, which comes before the verb *solent*.

8. *Ego & soror mea, qui templum modo* g *visimus* h *Deum* i *precabimur*.

C. *Ego* I *&* and *soror mea* my sister *qui* who *modo* now *visimus* visit (or are going to) *templum* the Church *precabimur* will pray to *Deum* God.

P. *Qui* is the plur. num. because it hath two Antecedents singular before it of the singular num. with a conjunction between them, *Ego* and *Soror*. But *qui* is the first person, and not the third, because *ego*, which is the first person is the more worthy. *Visimus* is indic. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nominative cases *Ego* & *soror*. *Mea* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his substantive *soror*, which is nom. sing. *&* couples it to *Ego*. *Templum* is accus. sing. follows the Verb *visimus*. *Deum* is ac. s. follows the V. *precabimur*, which is ind. mood. fut. ten. pl. n. 1. per. agrees with his nom. case *sup. nos*.

a Discе
b maledicta
c contemnere
d quod certè
e cordati
f solent
x facere
g viso
h Deus
i precor

k sum
l laudabilis
m amabilis

9. *Virtus & religio quæ* k *ſunt ſummè* l *laudabilia*, k *ſunt apprimè* m *amabilia.*

C. *Virtus* virtue *&* and *religio* religion *quæ* which *ſunt* are *ſummè laudabilia* exceeding commendable (or praiſe-worthy) *ſunt* are *apprimè amabilia* very amiable (or lovely.)

P. The Rel. *quæ* is the plur. num. becauſe it hath before it two Antecedents ſing. with a con. cop. But it is the neut. gen. notwithſtanding that both the Antecedents be the fem. becauſe neither of them are of things apt to have life in them. It is the nom. plu. becauſe *ſunt*, which is Indic. mood preſ. ten. plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſes *Virtus* and *religio*. *Laudabila* is nom. plu. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Quæ*, which comes before *ſunt*. *Amabilia* is nom. plu. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Virtus* & *Religio* being things not apt to have life.

n pulſo

10. *Quis fores* n *pulſat?*

C. *Quis* who *pulſat* knocks at *fores* the dores?

P. The word *who* in this place is an interrogative, or asketh a queſtion, for it asketh a queſtion, and therefore it is not made by *Qui*, but by *Quis*, which is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *pulſat*, which is the Ind. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *quis*. *Fores* is acuſ. plu. follows the verb *pulſat*.

o venio
p molo.

11. *Qui primus* o *venerit*, *primus* p. *molet.*

C. *Sup. ille* he *qui* who (or which) *venerit* ſhall come *primus* firſt (or firſt of all) *molet* ſhall grind *primus* firſt.

P. Here *who* is made by *qui*, and not by *quis*, becauſe it is not an Interrogative, or becauſe it asketh no queſtion, but may be changed into *which*. *Qui* is the nom. ſing. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antec. *ſup. ille*, and comes before the verb *Venerit*, which is the Subjun. mood fut. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*. *Primus* is the nom. ſing.

maſ.

maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *quis*. The latter *primus* agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ille* coming before the verb *molet*, which is ind. mood, fut. ten. s.n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. 1. *ille*.

The Rule of *Conſtruing* ſet down in *in* Eight Branches.

1. (*a*) TAke the *vocative* caſe with its *Interjection*, and (*b*) whatſoever depends upon it.

2. (*a*) The *Nominative* caſe to the verb, or (*b*) whatſoever ſupplies the place of it; as an *Infinitive* mood, &c.

3. The *Verb* and what depends on it to explain it; whether it be an (*a*) *Adverb*, or (*b*) an *Infinitive* mood with its caſe, &c.

4. The *Accuſative* caſe, or (*b*) that caſe which the *Verb* doth properly govern.

5. All the *other caſes* of the ſentence in their order; firſt the *Genitive*; then the *Dative*; afterward the *Ablative*; or as many of theſe as are found in the Sentence.

6. This order is altered by a *Relative*, *Interrogative*, or *Indefinite*; which muſt be conſtrued in the ſame place where you find them.

7. (*a*) Put the *Adjective* and his *Subſtantive* together; (*b*) unleſs the *Adjective* govern ſome other word.

8. The *Prepoſition* and his *Caſe* muſt be joyned together.

Examples applied to the ſeveral branches of the Rule of Conſtruing; *and they alſo conſtrued and* Parſed.

† Before you begin to Conſtrue any ſentence, read carefully till you come to a *full point*, or a note of *Interrogation*; heeding alſo the ſeveral *Comma's* and other notes of diſtinction.

† SEnt. 1. *Magna res eſt hæc, mi* Lucili *virorum optimè, & diu diſcenda, cum advenerit hora inevitabilis, æquo animo abire.* Senec.

In this Sentence *Lucili*, being the *vocative* caſe, muſt be conſtrued in the firſt place, although in the Sentence it comes after the *Nominative magna res*, by branch 1. *a* And *mi* being an *Adjective* muſt be conſtrued with *Lucili* by branch 7. *a*. Then next unto *mi Lucili*, and before the *Nominative* muſt be conſtrued *optime virorum*; for *optime* is the *Adjective* agreeing with *Lucili*, but here not joyned with his ſubſtantive, becauſe it paſſeth over its ſignification to another word, *viz. virorum*, which is governed of *optime*, and therefore muſt be conſtrued next after it, by branch 7. *b*. † Then are you by the ſecond branch in the next place to conſtrue the nominative *res* (by branch 2. *a*.) together with its Adjective *hæc* (by rule 7. *a*. and then the verb *eſt*, by the 3d. branch; and after this the Adjective *magna* following the verb *eſt*. Then follows the conjunction *&* coupling *diſcenda* to *magna*, and having the adverb *diu* joyned to it, by branch 3. *a*. Next hereunto follows the *Infinitive* mood *abire* by the ſame branch *b*. After *abire* you are to conſtrue the

the Ablative *animo*, by branch 4. *b*. And with *animo* must be construed its adjective *æquo*, by branch 7. *a*. Then (because there follows no other *Vocative* case) you are again to begin with the *Nominative* case *hora*, by branch 2. *a*. Unto which you must joyn its Adjective *inevitabilis*, by branch 7. *a*. And next hereunto the verb *advenerit*, by branch 3. Onely the adverb *cum* must here be construed before the Nominative *hora*, and not joyned with the verb.

And so the whole Sentence must thus be *Construed.*

Constr, a *Mi* b *Lucili* Oh my Lucilius c *optime a* meus the best d *virorum* of men, e *hæc res* this matter (or *b* Lucilius business) † *est* is f *magna* great (or weighty) *&* and c optimus *diu* g *discenda* to be long a learning h *abire* to go *d* vir hence (*i.e.* out of this world) i *æquo* k *animo* with a e hic contented mind *cum* when *hora inevitabilis* the un † *sum* avoidable hour (*sup.* l *mortis* of death) m *advenerit* f magnus shall come. g discen-

Parse. *Magna* is the nom. sing f. g. agrees with his sub. *res*, before the verb *est*. *Hæc* is nom. sing f. g. *h* abeo agrees with his sub. *res*. *i* æquus

Mi is voc. sing. mas. g. agrees with his sub. *Lucili*, *k* animus which is voc. sing. governed of the *Interjection oh*, *l* mors which is here understood, but had it been expressed must have been joyned to *mi Lucili*, by branch nio 1. *a*. *m* advesed

Virorum is noun sub. com. 2. dec. m. g. plur. governed (by a rule not yet learned) of *optime*, which is an Adjective of 3. ter. B. Sup. degree, the Posit. is *Bonus*. It is the Voc. sing. m. gen. agrees with his sub. *Lucili*.

Diu is an Adverb.

Discenda is nom. sing. f. g. the conjunct. *&* couples it to *magna*.

Cum an Adverb.

Advenerit is ſub. mood fut. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Hora* coming before the verb *Advenerit*.

Inevitabilis is nom. ſing. f g. agrees with his ſub. *hora*.

Æquo is abl. ſing m. g. agrees with his ſub. *Animo*; which is governed of *Abire*, the Inf. preſ. tenſ.

† Sent. 2. *Omne animal ſeipſum diligit.*

In this ſentence is no voc. caſe; and therefore you muſt begin your conſtruing at the nom. *animal* br. 2. unto which you muſt joyn its Adj. *omne* by br. 7. *a*. Next this conſtrue the verb *diligit* br. 3. And then the Acc. *ſeipſum* br. 4.

a omnis
b diligit
c ſuiipſius

Conſtr. *a Omne animal* every living creature *b diligit* loveth *c ſeipſum* itſelf.

Parſ. *Omne* is nom. ſing. neut. g. agrees with its ſub. *animal*; which comes before the verb *Diligit*, being ind. mood pre. ten. s. n. 3. per. agrees with its nom. *animal*.

Seipſum is acc. follows the Verb *diligit*.

† Sent. 3. *Suo quiſque ſtudio maximè ducitur.*

In this ſentence you are to begin with the nom. *quiſque*, branch, 2. *a*. Then to proceed to the verb *ducitur*, br. 3. unto which joyn the Adverb *maximè* br. 3. *a*. After the verb follows the Abl. *ſtudio*, governed of the verb *ducitur*, br. 4. *b*. for there is no accuſ. caſe following the verb. And with *ſtudio* joyn its Adjective *ſuo*, br. 7. *a*.

a ducor
b ſtudium
c ſuus

Conſt. *Quiſque* every one *maximè a ducitur* is chiefly led (or guided) *b ſtudio c ſuo* by his own inclination.

Parſ. *Quiſque* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo* before the verb *ducitur*; which is ind. mood paſſ. prs. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. homo*.

Suo is the abl. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſtudio*, gover-

governed of the V. *ducitur* by a rule not yet learned.

† Sent. 4. *O virtutis comes invidia, quæ bonos inſequeris plerunque.*

In this ſentence the voc. *invidia* with its interjection ô is to be conſtrued in the firſt place br. 1. *a*. Then follows *comes* with its gen. *virtutis*, as depending upon the Voc. *invidia*, br. 1. *b*. After this the Relat. *quæ* is to be conſtrued in the place where you find it, br. 6. Which being the nom. caſe and 2. per. before the verb *inſequeris*, ſhews you that that muſt be next conſtrued br. 3. Together with its Adverb *plerunque* br. 3. *a*. In the laſt place after the verb comes the Accuſ. *bonos*, br. 4.

Con. *O invidia O* envy *comes* being the companion a *virtutis* of virtue *quæ* which *plerunque b inſequeris* for the moſt part hunteſt c *bonos ſup.* d *homines* good men.

a virtus
b inſequor
c bonus
d homo

Par. *O* an interjection ſerving to the voc. caſe. *Virtutis* is the gen. ſing. *of* bef. the Engliſh.

Comes is voc. ſing. by *appoſition* to *invidia*, which is voc. ſing. governed of the Interject. ô.

Quæ is nom. ſing. f. g. 2. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *invidia*. R. The Relative agreeth with his Antecedent in *&c.* Or, where the Subſtantive, Perſon, or Relative cometh bef. the verb, &c. It comes before the verb *inſequeris*.

Bonos is ac. pl. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *homines*; which follows the verb *inſequeris*; which is ind. mood prs. t. s. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *quæ*. R. The Relative agreeth, &c. Or where the ſub. per. or relat. cometh, &c.

† Sent. 5. *Quis hoc veſtrûm non vidit, quod fortuna ipſa, quæ dicitur cæca, vidit?*

In this ſentence there being no voc. caſe you are in the firſt place to conſtrue the nom. *quis* by br. 1. *a*. Then the gen. *veſtrûm* depending on the nom. *quis*, br. 1. *b*. After this follows the verb *vidit*,

with his Adverb *non* br. t. & 3. *a*. Then conſtrue the Accuſative *hoc*, br. 4. After which follows the Relative *quod*, in the place where you find it (although it be the Accuſ. caſe following the latter verb *vidit*) br. 6. In the next place comes the nom. *fortuna*, br. 2. *a*. Together with its Adject. *ipſa*, br. 7. *a*. Then before you conſtrue the latter *vidit*, which is the verb to *fortuna*, you are to conſtrue the Rel. *quæ* in the place where you find it, br. 6. which being the nom. caſe cauſeth the verb *dicitur* to be conſtrued next, br. 2. *a*. After which you are to conſtrue the Ad. *cæca*, ſupplying the place of the Accuſ. by the rule of *Sum*, *forem*, &c. br. 4. *b*. In the laſt place the latter *vidit*, br. 3. thus.

a tu
b videō
c hic
d qui
† ipſe
e dicor
f cæcus

Conſt. *Quis* who a *veſtrum* of you *non* b *vidit* ſaw not c *hoc* this d *quod* the which *fortuna* † *ipſa* fortune it ſelf d *quæ* who e *dicitur* is ſaid (to be) f *cæca* blind b *vidit* ſaw?

P. *Quis* is nom. s. m. g. 3. per. be. verb *vidit*.

Veſtrum is gen plu. *of* before the Eng.

Hoc ac. s. n. g. put ſubſtantively follows the verb *vidit*, which ind. mood ptf. ten. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *quis*.

Quod is ac. s. n. g. ſubſtantively, follows the latter verb *vidit*, R. But if there cometh a nom. caſe between, &c.

Fortuna nom. s. f. g. bef. the latter verb *vidit*.

Ipſa is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *fortuna*.

Quæ is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his Antec. *fortuna* (R. The Antecedent agrees, &c.) and comes before the verb *dicitur*, which is ind. mood paſſ. prs. ten. s. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *quæ*.

Cæca is no. s. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *fortuna*, and follows the verb *dicitur*, by the rule of *Sum*, *forem*, *fio*, &c.

Vidit, as before; but here it agrees with its no. *fortuna*.

† Sent.

† Sent. 6. *Errant, qui in proſperis rebus omnes impetus fortunæ ſe putant fugiſſe*, Cic.

In this Sentence (there being no voc. caſe) you are firſt to conſtrue the Verb *errant* with his nom. *illi* underſtood, br. 1. 2. And next hereunto the Rel. *qui* in the place you find it, br. 6. Which being the nom. pl. you muſt in the next place conſtrue its verb *putant*, br. 3. Then the Accuſ. *ſe* which is here put before the Infin. *fugiſſe* inſtead of the nom. *ipſe* and the verb *fugit* b. 2. *b*. Then follows the infin. *fugiſſe*, br. 3. After this the Accuſ. pl. *impetus* br. 4. with its Adject. *omnes* br. 7. *a*. And then comes in the gen. *fortunæ*. b. 5. Laſt of all the Ablat. pl. *rebus*, with its Adject. *proſperis*, br. 7. *a*. And the prep. *in* br. 8.

Con. *Sup.* a *Illi* they b *errant* miſtake *qui* who c *putant* imagine d *ſe* that they e *fugiſſe* have eſcaped f *omnes impetus* all the aſſaults g *fortunæ* of fortune *in* h *proſperis* i *rebus* in proſperous affairs (*i. e.* in proſperity.)

a ille
b erro
c puto
d ſui
e fugio
f omnis
g fortuna
h proſperus
i res

Par. *Errant* is ind. mood prs. ten. pl. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*.

Qui is nom. plur. m. g. agrees with his Antecedent *illi*. R. the Relative agreeth, &c. It is nom. pl. before the verb *putant*; which is Indic. mood prs. ten. plu. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui* by the ſame rule.

Proſperis is abl. pl. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *Rebus* which is governed of the Prep. *In*.

Omnes is ac. pl. m. g. agrees with ſub. *impetus* following the verb.

Fugiſſe which is Inf. mood. ptf. ten. agrees with the Ac. caſe *ſe*, which comes before the infin. mood *fugiſſe*. R. When this Engliſh *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*. &c. or where the ſubſtantive, perſon, or relative cometh, &c.

Fortunæ is gen. fin. *of* beſ. Engliſh.

† Sent.

† Sent. 7. *Fieri non poteſt, ut animus libidini deditus, literis operam dare poſſit.*

In this ſentence you muſt begin with the verb impersonal *poteſt* with its adverb *non*, br. 3 *a*. Then follows the Infin. *fieri*, br. 3. *b*. After this the conjunct. *ut*, and then the nom. *animus* with his adj. *deditus*, br. 7. *a*. And then the dat. *libidini*, br. 4. *b*. Then follows the V. *poſſit*, br. 3. After that the Infin. *dare*, br. 3. *b*. Next hereunto the Ac. *operam*, br. 4. And laſt of all the dative *literis*, br. 5. thus.

a fio
b libido
c poſſum
d do
e opera
f literæ

Con. *Non poteſt* a *fieri* it cannot be (or it cannot come to paſs) *ut* that *animus* the mind *deditus* given (or addicted) b *libidini* to luſt c *poſſit* can d *dare* e *operam* give its labour (*i. e.* imploy its time or labour) f *literis* to letters (or learning.)

Par. *Fieri* is inf. m. prs. the latter of two verbs; the former is *poteſt*, which is ind. mood prs. ten. 3. n. 3. pers. it hath no nom. caſe before it.

Ut a conjunct.

Animus is nom. s. before the Verb *Poſſit*, which is ſubjunct. mood prs. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *animus*.

Libidini is dat. ſing. by a rule not yet learned, governed of the participle *deditus*, which is nom. s. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *animus*.

Literis is dat. pl. governed of the verb *dare*, and hath the ſign *to* bef. the Engliſh.

Operam is ac. ſing. follows the verb *dare*, which is inf. mood pres. ten. to bef. the Eng.

†. Sent. 8. *Quibus gradibus Romulus aſcendit in Cælum? rebus geſtis, atque virtutibus.*

In this ſentence, without any regard had to the nominative caſe or the verb, the Relative *quibus* with its ſubſtantive *gradibus*, although they are both in the Abl. caſe, yet by the 6th. branch of your rule of conſtruing, they are to be conſtrued in the firſt place, where you find them, becauſe here

here is an Interogation. In the reſt of this ſentence, heed your former rules, and conſtrue it thus.

Con. a *Quibus* b *gradibus* by what ſteps, *Romulus* c *aſcendit* did Romulus aſcend (or hath Romulus aſcended) *in cælum* into heaven? *Sup.* e *aſcendit* he aſcended d *rebus* e *geſtis* by noble acts *atque* and f *virtutibus* virtues.

Par. *Quibus* is abl. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſtantive *gradibus*, which is abl. caſe becauſe it hath *by* before the Engliſh.

Romulus is nom. s. before the verb *aſcendit*, which is ind. mood prs n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Romulus*.

Cælum is ac. s. governed of the prep *in*.

Rebus is abl. pl. having the ſign *by* before the Engliſh.

Geſtis is abl pl. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *rebus*.

Virtutibus is the Abl. pl. the conjunct. *atque* couples it to *rebus*.

† Sent 9. *Deſidioſo ſtudere torqueri eſt.*

In this ſentence the infin. *ſtudere* ſtanding in place of the nom caſe is firſt to be conſtrued thus.

Con. a *Studere* to ſtudy b *eſt* is c *torqueri* to be tormented d *deſidioſo ſup.* c *homini* to a ſlothful man.

Par. *Deſidioſo* is dat. s.m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homini*, which is dat. ſing. having *to* before the Engliſh.

Studere is inf. mood preſ. t. and ſtanding inſtead of a nom. caſe comes before the verb

Eſt, which is ind. mood prs. t. s.n. 3. per. ag. with the Infinitive *ſtudere* R. When this Eng. *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, &c.

Torqueri is infin. paſs. prs. t. becauſe it hath the ſign *to be* before the Engliſh of it.

† Sent. 10. *Nihil ſentire eſt melius quam prava ſentire.*

a quis
b gradus
c aſcendo
d res
e geſtus
f virtus
a ſtudio
b ſum.
c torqueor
d deſidioſus
e homo

In

In this ſentence the clauſe *nihil ſentire* ſtanding inſtead of the nom caſe to the verb *eſt* muſt be firſt conſtrued: thus,

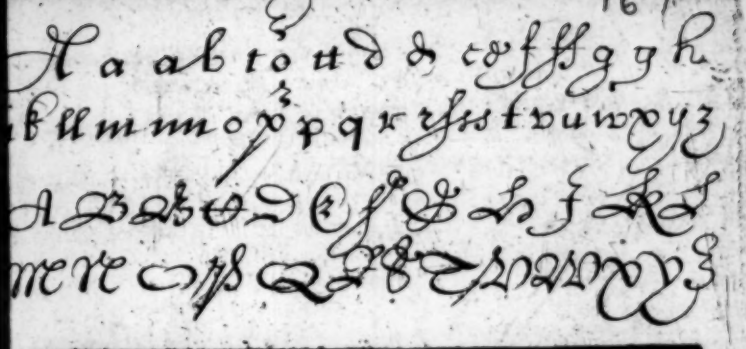
a ſentio
b ſum.
c melior
d pravus

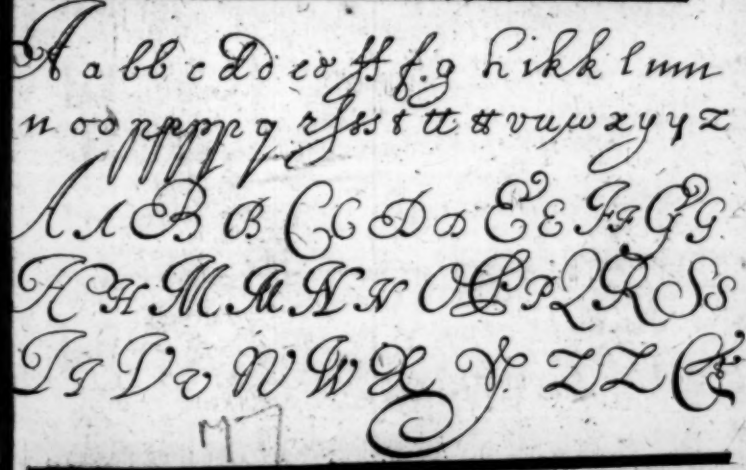
Con. *Nihil a ſentire* to think nothing b *eſt* is c *melius* better *quam* then *a ſentire* to think of d *prava* evill things.

Par. *Nihil* is ac. s. follows the Verb *ſentire*, which is inf. mood pref. t. comes before the verb *eſt*; which is ind. mood prs. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with the clauſe *nihil ſentire*; R. when this Eng. *that*, &c.

Melius is nom. s. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *nihil*, or the clauſe *nihil ſentire*.

Quam a conjun. cop. *Prava* is ac. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively; & fol. the latter verb *ſentire*, which is inf. mo. p. t. *quam* couples it to the former *ſentire*.





Trustie and welbeloued wee greete
yo^w well Whereas wee are credibliе in:
formed by the relacon and testimonie
of seuerall persons of qualitie, of the
aboundant learning and vertuous qua:
lities that are in Marmaduke Emmer:
stone; batchelour in Diuinitie of
Christ church in ye Vniuersitie of
Cambridge, is well approued of both
for learninge and manners, who hath
for manie yeares together continued
there, without any manner of prefer
ment or other incouragement
Wee therefore in Consideracon of ye
premises doe require and command
yo^w, at ye next election, to make choice
of the said Marmaduke.

ME

JJ. ju: fe.

169
place this between M & N

170

Quintus Pompeius sexti filius, multis & veteribus causis necessitudinis mihi coniunctus est Is cum antea meis commendationibus et rem & gratiam, & autoritatem suam tueri consuerit: nunc profecto te prouintiã obtinente meis literis assequi debet, vt neminesse intelligat commendatiorem vnquam fuisse, quamobrẽ a te maiorem in modum peto, vt cùm omneis meos æquè actuos obseruare pro nostra necessitudine debeas hunc in primis ita in tuam fidem recipias, vt ipse intelligat nullam rem sibi maiori vsui aut ornamento, quam meam com:

men: esse potuisse. vale.

A a b c d d e f g h i k ll m n o p q r ss s t u v w x y z z.

PRISCIANUS NASCENS,

OR

A Key to the Grammar School;

Serving much to the Exposition of the Grammatical Rules of *Lilly*, and the more easie and certain Translating of English into Latine.

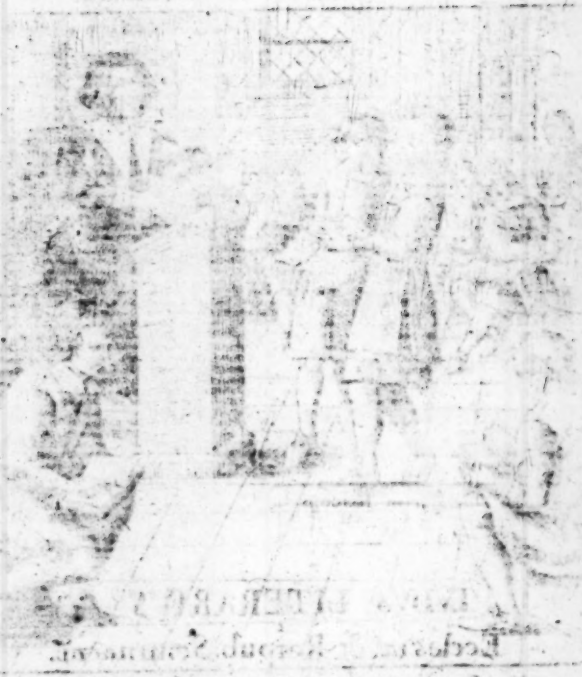
To the no small ease of the Master in Teaching; and the Scholar in Learning.

Filiole; huc adsis; & quam tibi porrigo Clauem.
Accipe; quâ nostros poteris reserare Penates.

(i.e) *My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.*
To all my Treasures that shall cleare ye Way.

Nihil est in rerum natura, quod sit minimum. Cic.
Omnium rerum principia parua sunt, sed suis progressibus usa, augentur. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1664.



THE PREFACE.

Courteous Reader,

HEre is presented to thy view a Book, indeed not great, either in price or volume, but in worth and value (if the acceptation it hath found in divers Schools of note do not flatter me) considerable, that I say no more. A little experience (I am confident) will evidence the same to thee. The Rules herein delivered, 'tis confessed, differ, as to the words and examples, yet in substance are the same with the received Rules in the Accidence; but I speak in a far more clear & perspicuous manner to young apprehensions. And if (because somewhat out of the common rode) they may be suspected as not sufficient of themselves to direct in making Latine (which yet upon deliberate and unprepossess'd examination they will truely be found to be, especially the ordinary Rules of the three Concords being first imbibed) yet certainly they will at the least much facilitate those; and being delivered in the *English Idiom*, will serve to plane and smooth the ruggednes and asperities of the other.

You may, if you please, have this alone by it self, as here it is, or else together with it, all the Examples of it exactly Construed, with the Primitives in the margin, and parsed, and the particular words declined in an Index at the end of all.

There is almost finished a *Second part*, in which all the rules of this are again gone over, inriched with variety of additional Examples fitted to the several parts of each rule, together with exceptions and their examples, for the completing of what may reasonably be desired as to the Syntax of the latine tongue.

In the Margin of which all the Primitives are to be affixed with an Index in the end declining the several words; and a Table of Verbs Deponent and Neuter, which may save the Learner the buying any other Dictionary, till this Book be throughly learned; and will take up a considerable part of the

greater Dictionary; together with may other useful and considerable Grammatical observations.

1. Sundry examples by way of *Antiptôsis*, which is *casus pro casu*; wherein some Authors especially in verse do often vary from the former rules of the Syntax.

2. *Eclipsis* in English by Examples.

3. Words superfluous in English by *Pleonasmus*.

4. *Hyperbaton* where the English do wrong place their words.

5. *Enallage* of words in English used contrary to the dialect of the Latines. All being necessary for those to know that are to translate the English tongue into *Latine*.

6. Seven several considerations for every young pupil to take notice of, for his better practise in the Art, which would be best delivered at the Masters hand.

You may have also with this (and that intended as the *Introduction* to the whole) the first part of this *Priscianus Nascens*, exhibiting *Proverbial Sentences*, being suited Examples to the Rules of the Declensions, Adjectives, Verbs and Participles of the Latine Grammar, with the Handmaid to the Syntax, giving a full and familiar explanation of the rules of the three Concords by way of question and answer, with examples, all exactly and most familiarly Construed and Parsed; so that an ordinary capacity may by easie stages make his passage through them to these very Rules of Syntax, and that, I had almost said, without the help of a Master; in the Preface of which you have a more full account of the Reasons, Use and Benefits of this undertaking.

W. G.

Directions

Directions for the more easie and certain Translating of English into Latine, by or from the English. In three Sections.

SECT. I.

A Brief Note of the Parts of Speech, according to the English.

1. ALL Proper names of men, women, cities, and such like, are called Noun Substantives Proper; as

Peter	*Petrus.*
Elizabeth	*Elizabetha.*
London	*Londinum.*
Thames	*Thamesis*, &c.

2. All words before which you may put *a*, or *the*, are Nouns Substantives Common: as

A Lamb	*Agnus.*
The Lion	*Leo.*

3. All words after which you put *man*, or *thing*, are Nouns Adjectives: as

A learned man	*Doctus homo.*
A wonderful thing	*Res mira.*

4. These words, *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, *whosoever*, *whomsoever*, *what*, *whatsoever*, and *that* when it may be turned into *which*, are Relatives to be made by *qui*, *quicunque*, &c. as

All a *that* (*who* or *which*) have a harp, are not harpers.	*Omnes a qui habent citharam, non sunt citharædi.*

5. *That*, when it is joyned with *man* or *thing*, or any *Substantive*, muſt be made by *is*, *ille*, or *iſte*; as

a That b web is woven. | a *Ea* b *tela texitur.*

6. *That*, if it be not joyned with *man* or *thing*, or ſome *Subſtantive*, and cannot be turned into *which*, is a Conjunction to be made by *quod* or *ut*; as

It is reported a *that* thou doſt not love learning. | *Fertur* a *quòd tu doctrinam minus ames.*

7. *Whether* for *whether of theſe*, or *whether of the both*, is a Relative to be made by *uter*; and *neither*, for *neither of the both*, by *neuter*; as

Take a *whether*, (or *whether of theſe*, or *of the both*) you liſt. | a *Utrum horum mavis accipe.*

I will have a *neither* of them. | a *Neutrum volo.*

8. *How* before an Adjective is to be made by *quam*; as

I know a *how* b *timorous* ambition is. | *Scio* a *quàm* b *timida ambitio ſit.*

9. *How great*, *how little*, *how much*, *how many*, *how few*, are Relatives to be made by *qualis*, *quantus*, *quot*: as

a *How great* (or *how gallant*) a man have we loſt? | a *Qualem virum amiſimus.*

10. *How much more*, or *by how much more*; *how much leſs*, or *by how much leſs*, are to be made by *quo*, or *quanto*, and the Adjective following in the Comparative degree, and then the word *ſo much more*, or *by ſo much more*: *ſo much leſs*, or *by ſo much leſs*, are to be made by *hoc* or *eo*, anſwering to *quo*, or elſe by *tanto* anſwering to *quanto*, and the Adjective following alſo in the Comparative degree: as

1. a *Quo* b *difficilius*, a *hoc* b *præclarius.* | a *How much*, or a *by how much more* a *difficult* (any thing is) a *ſo much* or, a *by ſo much the more glorious* (it is.)

2. a *Quo quis* b *nobilior eſt*, | 2. a *How much*, or a *by how*

a *eo*

a eo b *minus probabit pravorum mores.*

much the more b noble (a man) is, a by so much the b less will he allow of the manners of naughty men.

3. a *Tanto* b *conspectius crimen,* a *quanto, qui peccat, major est.*

3. The fault is a so much (or a by so much the more b notorious, a how much, or by how much) the more b great (or greater) he is, that transgresseth.

11. Such, *talis,* so great, *tantus,* so many, *tot,* when *as* followeth, are relatives, and then the particle *as,* must be made by *qualis* answering to *talis,* and by *quantus* answering to *tantus,* and by *quot* to *tot*: as *Talis, qualis, tantus, quantus, tot, quot.*

The son (is) a such, b as the father (is.) | b *Qualis pater,* a *talis filius.*

12. *I, thou, he,* are persons of the singular number: *Ego, tu, ille. We, ye, they,* are persons of the plural number, *nos, vos, illi I we,* are the first persons: *thou, ye,* and every vocative case are of the second, *he* and *they,* and other nouns are of the third.

You, when it is spoken of one, is to be made by *tu*: but when it is spoken of more then one, by *vos,* as

You write that a *you* will (or a *thou* wilt come to me.) | *Scribis* a *te ad me venturam.*

I often send letters to a you (i. e to you *Terentia, Tulliola,* & *Cicero.*) | *Ego sæpè ad* a *vos do literas.*

13. *To* before a verb is the sign of the Infinitive mood Active; as

I am not able a *to carry* a goat, and ye lay on an ox. | *Caprum* a *portare non possum, & imponitis bovem.*

14. Also when two verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the infinitive mood, whether it have the sign *to* before it, or not; as

What is there that *a can b be done* againſt force without force?

How *a can* the fear the greateſt evil *b dwel* in (or *b conſiſt* with) a happy life?

Quid eſt, quod contra vim ſine vi b *fieri* a *poteſt?*

Qui a *poteſt* b *habitare in beatâ vitâ ſummi mali metus?*

EXCEPTIONS.

15. To before a Verb & next after

1. Any Subſtantives of things *material*, as *Gold, Silver*, &c.
2. Any of theſe Adjectives *apt, ready ſlow*, &c. *aptus, paratus, idoneus, tardus.*
3. Any of theſe Verbs; *to exhort, to incite, to prevail*, &c. *Hortor, incito, valeo, ſpecto*, &c.

Is a ſign of the *Gerund in dum*, with *ad*, or *Participle in dus* with *ad*; or elſe you may change your ſpeech by *that* or *which*: as

1. a *Riches* are deſired, as well for the neceſſary uſes of life, as *b* to enjoy pleaſures. (or, *a* for the enjoying, or enjoyment of pleaſures.)

1. *Expetuntur* a *divitiæ, tum ad uſus vitæ neceſſarios, tum* b *ad perfruendas voluptates*, (or, b *ad perfruendum voluptatibus*; or b *quibus perfruamur voluptatibus*; by which (or by means or help of which) we may enjoy pleaſures.

2. He that takes bribes, becomes the worſe man, and alwayes *a the more forward b to expect* them.

2. *Fit deterior, qui largitiones accipit, atque* b *ad idem ſemper* b *expectandum* a *paratior.*

3. Prudence without juſtice *a availeth* not *b to gain*, (or for the gaining of) credit.

3. *Prudentia ſine juſtitia, nihil* a *valet* b *ad faciendum fidem.*

16. To

16. *To* next after any { 1. Substantive of things *not material*, as *time*, *cause*, &c. / 2. of these Adjectives, *desirous*, *skilful*, *ignorant*, &c. *Cupidus peritus*, *ignarus*, &c. } Is the *Gerund* in *di*, or the *Participle in dus*, agreeing with the substantive following in the genitive case.

1. 2. Let (a man) being *a desirous b to get* glory, choose the best *a way* (or *course*) *b to live.*

Neither let *a the care b to please* (other men) seem unworthy of you (or, beneath you.)

1. 2. *Gloriam* b *consequendi* a *cupidus*, *optimam* b *vivendi* a *rationem eligat.* (or *Gloriæ consequendæ cupidus.*)

Nec tamen indignum sit vobis a *cura* b *placendi.*

17. *To* before a verb, and coming next after Verbs of *going* or *coming*, is a sign of the *first Supine* or *Gerund in dum* with *ad*; as

It is a folly *a* to lead backward (or unwilling) dogs *b to hunt* (or to hunting.)

Stultitia est a *venatum* b *ducere invitos canes.* (or b *ad venandum.*)

18. *About to*, or *Ready to* is a sign of the Participle in *rus*; as

Do (thou) being *a about to*, (or *a ready to*) enter the battle, think upon death.

Prælium a *initurus*, *mortem cogita.*

19. *Am*, *is*, *art*, *are*, *was*, *wast*, *were*, *wert*, if they be single, are verbs, to be made by *Sum*, *es*, *fui*; as

Good turns *a are charms.*

Beneficia a *sunt veneficia.*

20. But *am*, *is*, *art*, *are*, *was*, *wast*, *were*, *wert*, and other Englishes of *sum*, when they are double words, or come before the English of a Participle of the preter tense, are signs of the Verb passive; as

Vertue *a is b inflamed* (or *b incouraged*) by glory.

Virtus gloriâ a b *accenditur.*

21. *Am*, *are*, *is*, before the sign *to*, when they may be turned into *must* or *ought*, are signs of the Gerund in *dum*, with the

the Verb *eſt* ſet impersonally; and then the nominative caſe muſt be turned into the Dative; as

a *Cavendum* b *eſt* c *ſenectuti, ne deſidia ſe dedat.*

c *Old age* (or *old men*) *b are a to beware* (or *b muſt*, or *b ought* to beware) that they give not themſelves to ſloth.

EXCEPTIONS.

22. *To be* next after { 1. Any of the Engliſhes of *Sum*, as *Am, is, was, are, were, be*, &c. / 2. Any *Subſtantive* or *Perſon* } Is a *Participle* in *dus*, as

1. Fame *a is b to be gotten* by great labour.

1. *Magno* b *quærenda* a *eſt fama labore.*

2. Juſtice is a *vertue much b to be loved.*

2. *Juſticia eſt* a *virtus plurimùm* b *amanda.*

23. *To be*, &c. next after any of theſe Adiectives, *Worthy, unworthy, eaſie, hard*, &c. *Dignus, indignus. facilis, difficilis*, &c. is a ſign of the latter *Supine*, ſeldom of a *Verb Paſſive*; as

It is a *hard* b *to be ſaid*, how greatly courteſy and affability of ſpeech gain mens affections.

a *Difficile* b *dictu* eſt, *quantopere animos hominum conciliet comitas, affabilitáſque ſermonis.*

24. All words that in Engliſh end in *ing*, as *loving, writing*, are participles of the *Preſent* tenſe in *ans* or *ens*; as,

Diogenes ſaid, that he ſaw many *a playing*, but few *a ſeeking* virtue.

Diogenes ſe multos videre a *colludentes, dicebat, paucos verò virtutem* a *quærentes.*

25. But if ſuch word ending in *ing*, have *a* or *the* before it, or have an *Adjective* joyned with it, it is then a Subſtantive; as

The firſt ſtep to wiſdom is *a that a old b saying*, Know thy ſelf.

Primus ad ſapientiam gradus, eſt a *vetus* a *illud* b *dictum, Noſce teipſum.*

Words ending in *ing* being participles of the preſent tenſe, if they follow any of theſe prepoſitions, *a, ab, abs*, from, *de, e, ex*, of, or, by, *in*, in, *cum*, with, *pro* for muſt be made in the Gerund in *do*, as

Providence is ſo called *a* from *b* foreſeeing.

a *A* b *providendo providentia dicta eſt.*

27. But when *in* or *by* comes before the Engliſh of a participle of the preſent tenſe, that is joyned with a *Subſtantive*, it may be made either by the *Gerund in do*, or elſe by the participle in *dus* agreeing with ſuch ſubſtantive in the Ablative caſe: as

Things (or deeds) are better *a in managing b affairs*, then words.

Plus a *in* b *negotiis* a *gerendis* (or b *in negotio* a *gerendo*) *res, quàm verba proſunt.*

28. *In* or *by* before the Engliſh of a participle of the preſent tenſe, when it hath no *Subſtantive*, is the *Gerund in do*, without a prepoſition, as

Honour is to be given to old men, *a by riſing up* (to them) or *a by going out of the way.*

Senibus honos tribuendus eſt, a *aſſurgendo*, a *decedendo de viâ.*

29. *Of* coming before a participle *of the preſent tenſe*, and after a noun Subſtantive of things not materials, as *Hope, cuſtome*, &c. is the *Gerund in di*, or, the *Participle in dus* agreeing with the *Subſtantive* following in the Genitive caſe; as

a The deſire b of learning is to be regulated, that it hinder not.

a *Cupiditas* b *diſcendi dirigenda eſt, ne ipſa impediat.*

There is in our minds by nature a deſire *b of ſeeing a the truth.*

Naturâ ineſt mentibus noſtris cupiditas a *veri* b *videndi* (for *videndi verum.*)

30. *Of* or *with* coming before a participle of the preſent tenſe, and after a noun Adjective, is the Gerund in *do*: as

I am *a weary b of walking*

a *Defeſſus ſum* b *ambulando.*

31. The Gerund in *dum* is many times uſed after one of theſe prepoſitions, *ad* to, *ob*, *propter* for, *inter* between, *ante* before, as

a *At* b *ſupper time* (or *a* between (or in the middle of *b* ſupping) be thou merry (or pleaſant.)

a *Inter* b *cœnandum hilaris eſto.*

32. This

32. This word *Being* coming before a Substantive or Adjective hath no latine for it, but if it come between two Substantives, shewes that they must both of them be put in the same case by apposition, as

a *Prudence* a *being* a most excellent *vertue* leads directly to happinesse.	a *Prudentia* b *virtus excellentissima, rectà ad felicitatem ducit.*
If you will take away covetousnes a *luxury being* b *the mother* thereof is to be taken away.	*Avaritiam si tollere vultis,* a *mater ejus est tollenda* a *luxuries.*

33 *Being* coming between two words, neither of which comes before, or follows after a verb, , shews that they must be put both in the Ablative case absolute, as

a *Cæsar* a *being* b *Conqueror,* Pompey fled.	a *Cæsare* b *victore Pompeius fugit.*
The a *lost* a *being received,* he shuts the gate.	b *Accepto* a *damno januam claudit.*

34. *Being that, seeing that,* or *because that,* must in Latine be made by *cùm, quoniam, quandoquidem,* as,

a *Being that,* a *seeing that,* or a *because that*) worldly riches are uncertain, get to thy self the true riches of the minde.	a *Cum* (a *quoniam,* a *quandoquidem*) *mundanæ divitiæ sint incertæ, veras tibi mentis opes comparato.*

35. *A* or *the,* or an Adjective before the word *Being,* shews it to be a noun Substantive; as

The b *inscrutabte* a *being* of God is to be reverenced.	b *Inscrutabilis Dei* a *essentia est veneranda.*

36. But these words *being here,* or *being there* before a Verb, are to be made in Latine, by *præsens,* or *præsentia*: as,

The King a *being here* they stood amazed.	*Rege* a *præsente obstupuerunt.*
In the Church especially let the thought of Gods a *being* there deter thee from sin.	*In templo præcipuè te à peccato absterreat cogitatio de divinâ* a *præsentiâ.*

37. *Having*

37. *Having* before a participle of the preter tenſe *Paſſive*, muſt be changed by *when* or *after that*: as

a *Having* (or, a *when*, or, a *after that* thou haſt) b *blamed* others, look to thy ſelf.	a *Cum* (a *poſtquam*) *alios* b *culpaveris, tibi cave.*

38. But *having* before a participle of the Preter tenſe *Deponent*, is onely *expletive*, and not to be made in Latine: as,

a *Having* b *followed* Chriſt, thou ſhalt gain glory.	a b *Sequutus Chriſtum, gloriam conſequêris.*

39. If ye doubt of any word in the beginning of any clauſe of ſpeech, it is a Conjunction.

40. Theſe Conjunctions, *And, alſo, or, nor, either, neither, whether, except, unleſs, then*, alwayes couple like caſes, and frequently like moods and tenſes, when they come between divers caſes or moods: as

a *The honours* b *and* a *favors* of the people are with no leſſe trouble a *retained* b *then* a *gained.*	a *Ornamenta* b *& a beneficia populi non minore negotio* a *retinentur,* b *quàm* a *comparantur.*

All words { 41. That ye doubt of in the *middle* or end of any clauſe. 42. Of *Time* 43 Of *Place* } not being Nouns, Verbs or Participles, as *Ever, Never, Here, There* 44. That end in *ly* and which joyn with verbs } *are adverbs.*

45. Learn firſt perfectly by heart your *Prepoſitions.*

46 Your *Interjections* likewiſe are well collected in your Grammar.

39. *Except* thou *labour* (46.) o man, (40.) *and* take paines, (44.) *certainly* thou ſhalt (42.) *never* (43.) any *where* (45.) *among* men obtain praiſe (41.) *or* glory.	39. *Niſi* labores (46.) o *homo*, (40.) *atque* deſudes, (42.) *nunquam* (44.) *certè* (43.) *ullibi* (45.) *inter* homines laudem (41.) *aut* gloriam reportabis.

To

To live a *godly* (or a *pious*) is pleasing to God, Angels and good men.

a Piè *vivere, Deo, Angelis atque hominibus bonis gratum est.*

47. But words in *ly* joyned *with man* or *thing*, or a *Substantive*, are Adjectives: as

Nothing is more a *lovely* then virtue.

Nihil est virtute a *amabilius.*

A *Brief note of Moods.*

Second person, *Thou, you, Nom.*

1. IF you bid, command, or pray, it is *Imperative.*
2. *Let* is a signe of the *Imperative.*
3. *I pray God,* } Signs by { *Vtinam O si* of the *Optative.*
God grant that }
4. *May, might, would, should,* signs of the *Potential.*

Note yet that these *words*, especially *May*, where they have no precedent Conjunction, such as follow, or a Relative, may be no less translated by their own verbs: *Possum, volo, nolo, debeo.*

5. Those Conjunctions: *That, lest that, but that, so that, before that, after that, when, if, unless, untill, as soon as, how, although, albeit, because, as though, whereby, whether,* serve to the *Subjunctive.*

Note yet that many of these Conjunctions, especially in the beginning of your speeches, or where ye shall ask any question, ye shall finde them also to serve to the Indicative.

6. A Relative will have a Subjunctive.

But asking a question, it is alwayes Indicative, as; Who liveth without sin?

7 If ye shall eclipse or leave out the Conjunction *that*, in the structure of your Latine (which is *quod* or *ut*) the Verb shall then be *Infinitive.*

8. When two verbs come immediately together, being of divers senses, as, I desire to *learn*: I must learn, the latter is *Infinitive.*

And in thus joyning Verbs together, *To* is alwayes a sign of the

the Infinitive: onely after *Possum, volo, nolo, debeo* there is no such sign.

See the exceptions to the sign *To* and *To be*, in the former Table.

When a person substantive or Relative shall mediate the two verbs leading the latter verb with the sign *to*, you must then change your speech by *that* or *which*: as,

I have provided a Tutor *to* teach my son, for (which must teach) &c.

I know not what to say, for (what I may say to him.) And the like after an Adjective, thus,

He is no fit man, or not worthy to teach my son: for (which may teach, &c.

In this form of speech (I do one thing to do another) ye must translate your latter Verb by *ut, that*: as, We must eat *to live*, not live *to eat*.

And likewise where any thing is done to an end.

9. In all other your speeches, you must put your Verb into the *Indicative*.

A Brief note of the TENSES.

DID, Was, Were, Signs of the Preterimperfect tense.

Note that *did* in the Dialect of the English is better, and that often eclipsed: *He spake, He wrote, He told me.*

Secondly, translate you those three former Signs where you see occasion, no lesse by the Preterperfect tense:

Unlesse where *were* is taken for *should be*: as,

A man *were* happy if he knew his misery: here it is ever the Preterimperfect tense.

Thirdly, where any of these former signs come alone, they must be translated by their own Verbs, *Facio, Sum, Exist*.

Might, would, should, Signs of the Preterimperfect tense.

And those Signs ye may also translate by their own Verbs, *Possum, volo, Nolo, Debeo.*

Could

Could by *Possum*, preterimperfect, or preterperfect tense.

Have, *hast*, *hath*, Signs of the preterperfect tense.

And writing by way of History, you may for the preterperfect tense use the present tense, either of the Indicative or Infinitive: as *Cæsar* and *Salust* often.

Had a sign of the preterpluperfect tense.

But if *Have*, *hath*, *hast*, or *had* come alone, as, I have two Sons, you may translate by *habeo*, as, *habeo duos natos*, or thus, *Sunt mihi duo liberi*.

Shall, *will*, Signs of the Future.

But *will* coming alone, is to be translated by its own Verb, *Volo*, *Nolo*, in the present, seldom in the Future.

Farther instead of the Future Indicative, or future Subjunctive, and sometimes for the preterimperfect Subjunctive, you may use the participle in *rus*, with the Verb *Sum*, thus

I shall love, *Ego amaturus sum.*

When I shall love, *Cum amaturus sim.*

When I should read, *Cum lecturus essem.*

Might, *would*, *should*. where the Conjunction *that* is eclipsed, if ye translate them not by their own verbs, *Possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *debeo*, they are the signs of the Future of the Infinitive.

In all other your Speeches your verb is ever of the present tense.

This Tense is best known by the time, all other tenses depending on their signs before expressed.

Sect. 2.

A Table of the Rules of the Syntax of the *CASES.*

1. WHere the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* cometh before the verb, it is the Nominative: as

a *The Snake* b *lies hid* in the grass.

b *Latet* a *anguis in herbâ.*

The

The dog, *a* that *b* follows two hares, catcheth neither.

Canis a qui duos lepores b sequitur, neutrum assequitur.

2. Where the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* cometh before the Verb (the Conjunction *that* being eclipsed, or not made in Latine) they be the Accusative case, and the Verb Infinitive mood: as

It is fitting *a* that *a* young man *b* be shamefast.

a Adolescentem decet verecundum b esse.

3. If the Nominative case cometh between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be such case as the Verb requireth: as

There is (cause or, reason) why (he) should (or may) fear (or be afraid) *c* whom *a* many *b* fear.

Est cur paveat, c quem a plerique b formidant.

4. *Of* before a noun Substantive is a sign of the *Genitive* case: as

The School *a* of the Cross is the school *b* of light (or comfort.)

Schola a crucis est schola b lucis.

5. *Of* after these *Impersonals*, *Pœnitet it repenteth*, *Pudet it shameth*. *Tædet*, *Piget it weareth*, or *irketh*, *Miseret it pitieth me*: And after *Misereſcit* & *Miseror*, *To have mercy on*, is a sign of the *Genitive*; as

He doubles his fault, whom *a* it shameth not *b* of (his) crime.

Geminat peccatum, quem b delicti non a pudet.

¶ But here remember that the *Person* or *Relative* that follows any of those impersonals, must be the Accusative case, as you see in *quem* in the foregoing example.

6. *Of* or *by* coming after the English of a *Participle in Dus*, or *Adjectives in bilis*, is a sign of the Dative: as

Diligence is a *to be* practised *b* of (or *b by*) all good men.

Diligentia b bonis omnibus a colenda est.

Peace (is) a desireable *b* of (or *b* by) all men.

Pax b omnibus a optabilis.

7. *Of*, after { 1. *Opus* & *Usus*, need; 2. These Adjectives, *Dignus* worthy; *Indignus* unworthy; 3. These Verbs *Orbo*, *privo*, *vidua*, to bereave or deprive, *levo* to lighten or ease, *libero* to free or discharge; *spolio* to spoil or rob, *nudo* to make bare } is a sign of the Ablative case, as,

1. There is a *need* not *b of mourning*, but of redress.
2. A wicked (man) is not a *worthy* b *of honour*.
3. The confusion of naughty opinions a *deprives* the mind b *of* (its) *soundness*.

b *Non* b *luctu*, sed remedio a *opus est*.
2. *Prauus* b *honore non est* a *dignus*.
3. *Prauarum opinionum conturbatio* b *sanitate animum* a *spoliat*. Cic.

8. *Of* placed after 1. *Verbs Personal*, and 2. Sometimes after *Adjectives*, is a *Preposition* to the *Ablative*, as

1. A heap a *is made of* grains.
2. a *Liberal b* of (what is) *anothers*.

1. b *Ex granis* a *fit acervus*.
2. b *De alieno* a *liberalis*.

9. *Of* following { 1. Words spoken in the *Praise* or *Dispraise* of any thing. 2. These *Adjectives*, *Plenus*, *full*, *vacuus*, *Inanis*, *Expers*, *void* or *Empty* } is a sign of the *Genitive* or *Ablative*, as

1. Men of slow speech and few words are a *of great understanding*.
2. A wise man is a *full* b *of joy* in the midst of all troubles.

1. *Tardiloqui & pauciloqui, sunt viri* a *magno* a *ingenio*. i. o.
2. *Inter mala quæcunque sapiens est* a *plenus* b *gau*dii. dio.

10. *Of* set after *Natus*, *Prognatus*, *genitus*, *Procreatus*, *born*, *begotten or sprung*, is a sign of the Abl. seldom with a *Preposition*: as

a *Born* b *of the* same b *egge*.

b *Ovo* a *prognatus eodem*.

11. *Of* put after these verbs *Accuso*, *Arguo*, *to accuse*, *Moneo*, *Commoneo*, *to warn*, *Condemno*, *to condemn*: is a sign of a *Gen.* or *Ablat.* or *Preposition*; as

If thou a *accuse* other men b *of negligence*, it will be very unseemly that thou be a *condemned* b *of the same fault.*

b *Negligentiæ (sive* b *de negligentia) alios si* a *accusaveris, turpe est eodem te* a *condemnari* b *crimine.*

12. *At* or *In* before a Proper name of *place* of the first or second declension, is a sign of the Genitive case, as

If thou be a *at Rome*, live after the Roman fashion.

a *Romæ si fueris, Romano vivito more.*

13. *Also*, *At* or *In* before these words *house*, *home*, or *war*, or *upon* before the word *ground* are signs of the Gen. case: as

An Argus (or quick-sighted) abroad (but) a mole a *at home* (or a *in his own house*.)

Foris Argus, a *domi talpa.*

14. But, if the Proper name of Place be of the *Plural number* or *third declension*, then *At*, or *In* coming before it, shews that it must be the Dative, or Ablative, as

a *At* (or *In*) *Thebes*, there are seen images of Judges without hands: for justice is not taken by bribes.

a *Thebis judicum imagines visuntur absque manibus; justitia enim muneribus non capitur.*

Being at Rome I love Tibur, being *a* at (or *a* in) Tibur, inconstant (man that I am) I love Rome.

Romæ Tibur amo, ventosus a *Tibure Romam.*

15. *To* coming before a noun, is a sign of the Dative case; as

An ass (seems) fair *a* to an ass, (&) a swine *a* to a swine.

Asinus a *asino, sus* a *sui pulcher.*

16. But *To* before the Proper names of place, as also before these Appellatives, *domus to the house* or *home*, and *rus to* or *into the country*, causeth the word to be of the Accusative case; as

He ran *a* to *Rome*, and at break of day came a *to the house of* Pomponius.

Accurrit a *Romam, & primâ luce Pomponii* a *domum venit.*

17. *To* before a noun and after these { 1. Adjectives, *Aptus, idoneus, fit, agreable, Necessarius, Necessary, Proclivis prone, Paratus prepared or ready, Natus born* 2. Verbs, *Pertinet, spectat, attinet to pertain, Loquor, scribo, hortor, refero, applico, provoco, valeo,* } is to be made by the Preposition *ad*: as

1. Justice is a *fit*, (or *proper*) b *to communion*, and society.
1. *Justitia* b *ad communionem & societatem* a *apta est.*

2. *It* a *pertains* (or makes) much more b *to the matter* what (kind of man) thou seemest to thy selfe, then to others.
2. *Multo magis* b *ad rem* a *pertinet, qualis tibi, quam qualis aliis videaris.*

18. *To* 1. Before a Noun, and after Verbs of *motion*, as of *going* or *coming*, *Eo venio*, or 2. Signifying some *end* or *reason* of the motion, are to be made by *ad*; as

Few (men) a *come* b *to old age.*
Pauci a *veniunt* a *ad senectutem.*

a *Follow* not (thy) brother b *to certain destruction.*
Ne fratrem b *ad apertam perniciem* a *sequare.*

19. *For* next after these { 1. Adjectives *Aptus, idoneus, fit, necessarius, necessary, expeditus ready,* 2. Verbs *paro, provideo, consulo, to provide* or *take care for.* 3. These Impersonals, *Expedit*, it is expedient or needful, *licet, fas, est*, it is lawful } is a sign of the *Dative* case, as

1. Nothing is (absolutely) a *necessary* b *for a wise* (man.)
1. *Nihil* b *sapienti* a *necesse est.*

2. There is no excuse a *provided* b *for a voluntary* b *crime.*
2. b *Voluntario* b *facinori nulla* a *est excusatio* a *parata.*

3. *Nothing* a *is expedient* b *for thee*, (or is for thy good) that is not lawful.
3. *Nihil* b *tibi* a *expedit, quod non licet.*

20. *From* after Verbs of *taking away*, as *Demo, adimo, eripio, tollo*, and such like, is usually a sign of the Dative case; as

Very

Very ſlender (matters) oftentimes a *take away* happineſs b from the moſt fortunate.	*Perexigua* b *fortunatiſſimis beatitudinem ſæpe* a *detrahunt.*

21. If the Subſtantive or perſon immediately followeth a *Verb*, or any part of a Verb, as a *Participle*, *Gerund*, or *Supine*, it ſhall be the Accuſative; as

The Eagle doth not a *catch at* b *flies.*	*Aquila non* a *capit* b *muſcas.*

EXCEPTIONS.

22. The word that follows any of theſe Verbs, *Sum*, *forem*, *fio*, *exiſto*, *to be*, or *Dicor*, *vocor*, *appellor*, *to be called*, *ſalutor to be ſaluted*, *habeor*, *exiſtimor*, *videor*, *to ſeem*, or *be accounted*, and ſuch like Paſſives, ſhall be put in the ſame caſe with the word that goes before them; as,

a *Nocuments* are b *documents* (or harms are inſtructions.)	a *Nocumenta ſunt* b *documenta.*
Strive earneſtly that a *thou* mayeſt become b *an heir of* heaven.	b *Hæredem* a *te cœli fieri contende.*

23. Theſe adverbs, *En*, *Ecce*, Latine for *behold*, require after them a Nominative or Accuſative; as,

a *Behold*, other b *delights.*	a *Ecce alia* b *delicia.*

24. *Egeo*, *indigeo*, *to want*, & *Potior*, *to obtain*, cauſe the word following them to be either the a *Genitive*, or b *Ablative*; as,

a (They) which a *want* b *a light*, pour in oyl (to the Lamp.)	a *Qui* a *egent* b *lucernâ, oleum infundunt.*
b Our anceſtors a *needed nor* b *counſel*, nor courage at any time.	b *Majores noſtri neque* b *conſilii, neque audaciæ unquam* a *eguêre.*

25. 1. *Satago*, *to be buſie about*, will have a Genitive caſe after it; and 2. *Æſtimo*, *duco*, *habeo*, *facio*, *ſignifying to eſteem of*, *to regard*, or *value*: cauſe theſe words following, *flocces*, a

flock of wooll, *naucum* a nutſhell, *nihilum*, nothing, *pilus* a hair, *aſſis*, *teruntium*, any ſmall coin, a farthing, *hic*, thus much, *magnus*, much, *plus*, more, *plurimus* very much, *minor*, leſſe, *tantus* ſo much, *quantus* as much, with their compounds, to be made all of them in the Genitive ſingular, *flocci*, *nauci*, *nihili*, *pili*, *aſſis*, *teruncii*, *hujus*, *magni*, *pluris*, *plurimi*, *minoris*, *tanti*, *quanti*, *tantivis*, *tantidem*, *quantivis*, *quantilibet*, *quanticunque*; as,

1. I a *do* not a *value* it b *at a flock of wooll.*

1. b *Flocci non* a *facio.*

2. No quantity of gold or ſilver is b *more* a *to be eſteemed of*, then vertue.

2. *Nulla vis auri* b *aut argenti pluris quàm virtus* a *æſtimanda eſt.*

3. He a *buſieth himſelf* e-*bout* b *his own affairs.*

3. b *Rerum ſuarum* a *ſatagit.*

16. *Reminiſcor*, *recordor*, *memini*, to remember, and *obliviſcor* to forget, require a *a Genitive*, or b *Accuſative*; as,

Never a *forget* b *a benefit* received, but ſuddenly one given, (or beſtowed.)

b *Beneficii accepti nunquam, citò dati* a *obliviſcere.*

27. 1. Theſe verbs following, with 2. Impersonals of the Paſsive voice derived from any of them, will have after them a Dative caſe,

1. to be Angry with, *iraſcor*, *indignor*, *ſuccenſeo.*

2. to Anſwer, *reſpondeo.*

3. to Believe, *credo.*

4. to Command, *impero*, *mando.*

5. to congratulate, *grator*, *gratulor.*

6. to Diſpleaſe, *diſpliceo.*

7. to Diſtruſt, *diffido.*

8. to Envy, *æmulor*, *invideo.*

9. to Favour, *faveo*, *indulgeo.*

10. to Flatter, *aſſentior*, *blandior*, *palpo.*

11. to Heal, *medeor*, *medicor.*

12. to Help, *auxilior*, *opitulor*, *opem fero*, *patrocinor*, *subvenio*, *ſuccurro.*

13. to Hurt, *noceo*, *officio.*

14. to Obey, *obedio*, *pareo*, *morem gero*, *auſculto*, *obſequor*, *obtempero*, *morigeror.*

15. to Owe, *debeo.*

16. to be offended at, *offendor.*

17. to

17. to Pardon, *ignosco, parco, remitto, condono.*

18. to Perswade, *suadeo, persuadeo.*

19. to Please, *placeo.*

20. to Profit, *commodo.*

21. to Disprofit, or trouble, *incommodo.*

22. to Pay, *solvo, appendo, numero, appono.*

23. to Promise, *promitto, spondeo, polliceor.*

24. to Resist, or withstand, *resisto, pugno, repugno, adversor, luctor, reluctor, refragor, reclamo, obtrecto.*

25. to Refuse or Renounce, *renuntio, abrenuntio.*

26. to Rule, or bear sway, *dominor.*

27. to Serve, *servio, famulor, ancillor.*

28. to Shew, *monstro, indico.*

29. to Tell, *nuncio, narro, dico.*

30. to Threaten, *minor, minitor, interminor.*

31. to trust, *fido, confido, commito,* as,

1. We a *believe not* b *a liar,* no not telling truth.

It is unseemly. if honesty of manners a *answer* not (our) b *birth.*

2. *Men envy* (or, a *It is envied at*) b *the gains* of the men themselves; but a *they favour* (or a *it is favoured*) (their) b *studies* (or b *practises*)

It is (the duty) of men to pardon, where (he) is ashamed, b *who* a *is pardoned* (or, b *to whom* a *it is pardoned.*)

1. b *Mendaci* b *homini ne verum quidem dicenti* a *credimus.*

Fœdum est, si b' *natalibus non* a *respondeat morum honestas.*

a *Invidetur* b *commodis hominum ipsorum,* b *studiis autem eorum* a *favetur.*

Ignoscere hominum est, a *ubi pudet* b *cui* a *ignoscitur.*

28. These impersonals, *Placet* it pleaseth, *displicet,* it displeaseth, *libet,* it liketh *patet, liquet, constat,* it is manifest, *expedit,* it is expedient, or fitting, *prodest, conducit,* it is good, or profitable, *sufficit,* it is sufficient, *vacat,* I am, or he is at leisure, *accidit, contingit, evenit,* it happens, or falls out, *convenit,* they are agreed, *dolet* it grieveth, will have a Dative case after them; as,

a *It happens* (or a *It falls out*) unhappily b *to naughty men.*	a *Evenit* b *malis male.*
a *It is lawful* for b *no man* to sin.	*Peccare* b *nemini* a *licet.*

29. Verbs compound of *Sum*, as, *Absum, adsum, desum, insum, intersum, obsum, præsum, prosum, subsum*, will have a *Dative* case after them; as,

Every man a *profits* b *himself* (or *doth himself good*) when he a *profits* b *another*, (or, *doth good to another.*)	*Nemo*, *cum* b *alteri* a *prodest*, b *sibi non* a *prodest.*

30. Also Verbs compounded with *Satis, benè & malè*, require a *Dative*; as,

It is a good thing a *to do well to* (or *for*) b *the Common-wealth*, also (it is no absurdity, to a *speak* well b *to* (or *for*) her (or to advise well for her.)	*Pulchrum est* a *benefacere* b *reipublicæ*; *etiam* a *benedicere haud absurdum.*

31. *Utor*, to use, *abutor* to abuse, *Fungor*, to execute, *fruor, perfruor*, to enjoy, *vescor*, to eat, *nitor, subnitor*, to depend on, *vaco, careo*, to want, *gaudeo*, to rejoyce, cause the word following to be of the *Ablative* case; as

Misery a *wants* (i. e. is free from) b *envy.*	*Miseria* a *caret* b *invidiâ.*
It is comfortable, if you a *can use* b *a good* b *conscience* in an unhappy condition (or in adversity.)	*In re malâ* b *animo si bono* a *utâre, adjuvat.*

32. Remember what *Prepositions* require an *Accusative* case in your Grammar: as,

The way a *to* b *vertue* is steep upp.	*Acclivis est* a *ad* b *virtutem via.*

33. The Interjection *O*, *Exclamation*, or *Admiration* will have a Vocative, or Accusative: as,

a O true

a *O* true, a *O* firm *liberty* to serve God.

a *O vera*, a *O firma* b *libertas, servire Deo.*

34 If ye *call* or *speak* to any person, it is the Vocative:

a *O* b *Priamus.*

a *O* b *Priame.*

35. *In, with, by, through* are signs of the Ablative case: as,

(Our) life posts away a *with* a *swift* b *pace.*

Properat a *cursu vita citato.*

36. *But in, with, by through* before personal things, are Prepositions: as,

(He) wrongs (one) absent, who chides a *with* b *a drunken (man.)*

Absentem ladit, qui a *cum* b *ebrio litigat.*

37. *By* before a word signifying one *doing* or *suffering*, and after a *verb passive* is a sign (1.) of the Ablative, with a preposition, and (2.) sometimes of the Dative; as,

1. Alass, how sad a thing is it a *to be wronged* b *by him* of whom you dare not complain.

1. *Heu, quà miserum est* b *ab eo* a *ladi, de quo non ausis queri?*

2. Honest things a *are sought* (after) b *by honest men*, not secret things.

2. *Honesta* b *bonis* b *viris, non occulta* a *quæruntur.*

38. *For*, as *for my sake*, or *for my cause*, is a sign of the Ablative; as,

Life it self must not be (accounted) dear a *for* Religions b *sake* (or, a *for* the b *cause* of religion.)

Religionis a b *causâ vita ipsa chara esse non debet.*

39. *For* before a word of *price* is a sign of the Ablative case; as,

Hunger a *is bought* b for a *little*, (but) surfeiting for b *much* (or b a great deal.)

b *Parvo fames* a *constat*, b *magno fastidium.*

40. But if the word of price be any of these Adjectives, *tantus*, so great. *quantus*, how great, *plus*, more, *plurimus* most, *minor*, less, or any of the Adjectives, in the five and twentieth

rule

rule, it shall be made in the Genitive singular, and neuter gender; as,

Repentance a *costs* b more (or, is bought a for more) then a good conscience.	b *Pluris* a *constat pœnitentia, quam bona conscientia.*

41. *From* before a proper name of a place, is a sign of the Ablative case; as,

(Thou) art returned a *from Rome*, the worse (man.)	a *Româ redisti nequior.*

42. But *in, at, to, from, by*, or *through* before 1. proper names of great places, as *England, Spain*; and 2. Before all *common names* of places, as *Town, City*, are Prepositions; as,

1. He served (or, he was a souldier) under the King a *in* b *France.*	1. *Meruit sub rege* a *in* b *Galliâ.*
2. They went a *to* b *the temple* of unjust (or, angry) Pallas.	2. a *Ad* b *templum non æquæ Palladis ibant.*

43. *Then* before a word that follows an Adjective or Adverb of the Comparative degree is a sign of the Ablative case; as

(There is nothing a *more hurtful* b *then bad counsel.*	*Res nulla* a *nocentior* b *consilio malo.*

44. See in your Grammar what Prepositions serve to the Ablative case, as, *A, ab, abs, de, e, ex, &c.*

Justice comprizeth a *in* b *it self* all vertue.	*Justitia* a *in* b *se virtutem complectitur omnem.*

45. Words { 1. Measure, 2. Space of place, } shall be put in the *Accusative*, or *Ablative*, as,

1. b A *foot* a *high.* *A* a *foot and half* a *longer*, (or longer by a foot and half.)	1. a *Altus* b *pedem.* a *Sesquipede* b *longior.*
2. Cambridge a *is distant* hence one dayes b journey.	2. *Cantabrigia hinc* a *abest,* b *iter* (*vel* b *itinere*) *unius diei.*

46. Nouns that betoken *Part of time*, or that answer to the

the question made by *when*, are usually put in the Ablative case: as,

It shall be done a *in* (or, *at*) *the full moon.*	a *Pleniluniofiet.*

When shall it be done? the answer is *at full noon*, therefore it is the Ablative.

45. Nouns that betoken some continued course of time, or that answer to the question made by *how long*, be commonly of the Accusative case: as,

The gate of black Pluto (or hell) is open (all) a nights and dayes.	a *Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis.*

How long is the gate open? the answer is, *all nights and dayes*, therefore it is the Accusative.

48. If a Substantive, person or, thing with its Adjective or Participle, whether (1.) Expressed, or (2.) Understoood, be joyned with no verb, they shall both be put in the *Ablative* absolutely: as,

1. (Thou,) followest the streams *the* a *fountains being* b *neglected*, (or, leaving out the word *being*) the a *fountains neglected*, thou followest the streams.)	1. b *Omissis* a *fontibus consectaris rivos.*
2. The safety of the City is in the laws, b *Salust being* a *witness.*	2. *Salus civitatis*, a *teste* b *Salustio, in legibus est.*

Where the Substantive *teste*, witness, is put for the Participle *testante*, witnessing, which is not expressed but understood in the Substantive *witness*, or *being witness*, for *witnessing*.

Sect.

Sect. 3.

Syntax by way of Phraſe.

1. THeſe Adjectives of Quantity, *Hoc, id, quid, quicquam, aliquid, tantum, quantum, aliquantum, nil, nihil, multum, plus, plurimum,* and ſuch like, will have a Genitive caſe of the ſubſtantive following: as

(This thing) hath (in it) a *more* (of) b *aloes*, then honey. | a *Plus* b *aloës, quam mellis habet.*

2. Theſe Adverbs of will have after them a Genitive caſe, as

1. Quantity: *abundè, affatim*, abundantly or abundance, *partim*, partly, *ſat, ſatis*, enough, *multùm*, much, *parùm, paululùm* a little
2. Time: *nunc* now, *tum, tunc*, then, *interea*, in the mean time, *pridiè* the day before, *poſtridiè* the day after,
3. Place, *Ubi, ubinam*, where, *ubivis*, every where, *ibi* there, *eò* thither, *longè* far of, *quo* whither, *nuſquam* no where, *uſquam* any where: together with theſe words, *inſtar* like, *regione* over againſt, and *ergo* ſignifying *ſake* or *cauſe*

1. There is in the moſt (of) men b *pratling* a *enough*, (but) b *wiſdom* a *little* (enough.)

2. a *Now* b *adayes* honeſty is praiſed (indeed,) but quakes for cold.

3. Almoſt a b *every where* (or a *in* b *all nations*) learning is (but) little eſteemed.

1. *Plurimis hominibus* a *ſatis* b *loquentiæ*, b *ſapientiæ* a *parum* ineſt.

2. a Nunc b *dierum vel* (b *temporis*) *probitas laudatur & alget.*

3. a *Ubivis feré* b *gentium doctrina parvi penditur.*

3. When

3. When any of theſe words *Officium*, *Office* or *duty*, *Pars*, *part*; *Proprium property* or *guiſe*, are joyned with the Engliſhes of *Sum*, *es*, *fui*, they may elegantly be left out in the Latin, and the word following be put in the *Genitive* caſe governed of *eſt*, ſet impersonally: as

a *It is* the part (or property) b of a confident ſpirit, to adventure (or run hazard.)

a *Eſt fidentis* b *animi audere.*

4. But if any of theſe words *Office*, *duty*, *part*, *guiſe* or *property* be joyned with the Engliſhes of *Meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter* & *veſter*, or with *humanus humane*, *belluinus* beaſtlike, &c. Then thoſe words ſhall not be made in Latin, but the pronouns or Adjectives ſhall be put in the Nominative ſingular, and neuter gender Subſtantively: as

It is not a my part (or duty,) who am a Chriſtian, to give place (or ground) to the Divel.

a *Meum non eſt, Chriſtianus qui ſum, Satanæ locum dare.*

a *It* is b *manlike* (or, a *it is* b *the property*, or *condition of man*) to erre (or miſtake.)

b *Humanum* a *eſt errare.*

5. Theſe impersonals, *Intereſt*, *refert* and *eſt*, when they ſignify, *it concerns*, *it is profitable* or *behoveful*, will have a Genitive: as

a *It concerneth* b *much* (or a *It is* b *of very great concernment*) what men any one daily hears

b *Magni* a *intereſt quos quiſque audiat quotidiè.*

6. But if the Engliſhes of *Meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, or *cujus* come after *intereſt* or *refert*, they ſhall in Latin be the Ablative ſingular, and feminine gender.

Give over to enquire (after that) which doth nothing (at all) a *concern* b *thee.*

b *Tuâ quod nihil* a *intereſt percontari deſine.*

7. Sometimes theſe Adjectives Poſſeſſives *Meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter* and *veſter*, be uſed inſtead of their Primitives, *Mei*, *tui*, *ſui*, which are then underſtood in their Poſſeſſives; as

He wiped a *my eyes* (of me) ſleeping (for, He wiped the eyes a *of me* ſleeping.)

Oculos a *meos deterſit dormientis. Meos* for *mei.*

¶ Here

¶ Here *dormientis* is the genitive ſingular, maſculine gender agreeing with his Subſtantive *mei*, which although it be not expreſſed, is yet underſtood in the Poſſeſſive *meos*.

8. So on the contrary, ſometime the perſon is eloquently expreſſed by the Primitive in the Dative caſe in the Latine, when yet it muſt be Engliſhed by the Poſſeſſive; as

He opened a *to me* eyes, (for He open'd mine eyes.)	*Illuſtravit* a *mihi oculos*, (for *meos oculos*.)

9. The third perſons of *Sum*, may be made for the Engliſhes of the Verb *habeo*, *to have*, by changing the Nominative in the Engliſh into the Dative, and the Acculative into the Nominative caſe.

a *Need* b *is* a *to this very* (man) of a Patron, whom thou provideſt (for) an advocate.	a *Huic ipſi* a *opus* b *eſt patrono, quem tu defenſorem paras.*

¶ Here need *is to this very man*, is altered in the Engliſh from, *this very man hath need*, and thereupon in the Latin it is made, *Huic ipſi opus eſt*, for *hic opus habet*.

a *He* b *hath* c *friends* far off, a *who* c *hath adverſe* b *fortune.*	*Adverſa* a *cui* c *ſors*, a *huic* c *amici* b *ſunt procul.*

¶ Here *ſunt* is ſet for *habet*, *amici* for *amicos*, and *huic* for *hic*, as if it had been in the Engliſh, *To him friends are afar off*; ſo alſo *cui* is ſet for *qui*, the Nominative *ſors*, for the Acculative *ſortem*, and the Verb *eſt* for *habet* is underſtood, as if in the Latin it had been, *Hic habet amicos procul, qui habet adverſam ſortem.*

10. *Muſt* or *ought* coming before a verb, in making Latin may be left out, by changing the Verb following into the Gerund in *dum*, the Nominative in the Engliſh into the Dative, and ſetting *eſt* imperſonally next after the Gerund; as

All men muſt die	*Moriendum eſt omnibus.*

¶ In the Engliſh *all men*, is the Nominative to *muſt*, *debent*; or the Acculative following the Impersonal *oportet muſt* or *ought*; But in the Latin the Verb *die* is the gerund in *dum*, the Engliſh *muſt* being left out, and the Nominative caſe *all men* is made in the Dative caſe, governed of the Verb *eſt* ſet impersonally, in the place of the verb *debent* or *oportet*, *muſt* or *ought*.

11. When

11. When *Sum*, as alſo many other verbs have after them a Dative of the perſon and another word ſignifying the thing; then may that other word be alſo the Dative; as

(We) *a* are *c* a care and love *b* to God, more then to our ſelves. | *b Deo cura & amori a ſumus magis, quàm nobis.*

¶ *Cura & amori* for *curæ & amor.*

12. Theſe Verbs *Doceo* to teach, *Rogo* to ask or intreat, *Celo* to conceal, *Moneo* to warn or admoniſh, and *Induo* to put on, will have after them two Accuſative caſes, the one of the *Perſon*, and the other of the *Thing*; as

a Hunger *a teaches* b *a man* *c* many (things.) | *c Multa* b *hominem fames* a *docet.*

13. Some verbs Compounded with a Præpoſition to the

1. Accuſative, will have an Accuſative; as *Adire*, to go to; *Alloqui*, to ſpeak to; *Aggredi*, to ſet upon; *Affari*, to ſpeak to — *Aliquem* ſome body.

2. Ablative, will have an Ablative; as *Exire*, *Egredi*, *Emigrare* — *vitâ*, to goout of; or to depart this life.

14. Contrary to the uſe of the Præpoſition, ſome Verbs Compound with theſe Præpoſitions *Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in,* & *inter* will have

1. A Dative alone; as *Præcellere alicui*, to excel one.

2. A Dative with an Accuſative; as *Præferre aliquem alicui*, to prefer one before another.

3. A Dative or Accuſative at your pleaſure; as *Anteire* *alicui* / *Aliquem* — to go before one.

The

The *Index* to the foregoing Rules.

The first numerical signifies the *Section*, the second the *Rule*.

A.

THE *Ablative absolute*. 2. 44.
Absum, Adsum. 2.29.
About to 1. 18.
Abutor, to Abuse. 2 31.
Accidit, it happens, or falls out 2. 25.
to *Accuse* of 2. 11.
Adjectives of quantity, hoc, id, quid, quicquid, fiquid, tantum, &c. 3. 1.
Assimo, duco, habeo, facio. 2.28.
Agreeable to 2.17.
They are *Agreed*. 2.27.
Am, is, are, were, single. &c. 1. 19.
Am, is, are, were, double. 1.20.
Am, are, is, before the sign *to*, when they may be turned into *must*, or *ought*. 1.21.
to be *Angry with* irascor, succenseo 2.27.
to *Answer*. 2. 27.
Aptus, apt, or fit, with *to* after it. 1.12.
to *Apply to*. 2.17.
As after *such*, so great, so many. 1.10.
to *Ask*, rogo. 3:12.
At before a proper name of *Place*, 2.12.
If the name plural, or third declen. 2.14.
At or *in* 2.12.
At or *in* before house, home, or war, or upon before the word ground. 2.13.
Auxilior, to aid. 2.27.

B.

Behold, en, ecce. 2.23.
Being before a Subst. or Adjective. 1.32.
Being, between two words. 1. 33.
Being that. 1.34.
Being after *a, the*, or an Adject. 1.35.
Being here or there. 1.36.
to *Believe*. 2.27.
to belong to, *interest*. 2. 17.
it *belongeth* to, *interest*. 3. 5. 6.
Bene compounded with verbs. 2.29.
Blandior, to flatter. 2.27.
Born of. 2. 10.
Born to. 2.17.
to be *Busy* about. 2.25.
By before a Participle of the present tense 1.21.
By after a participle in *dus* or Adjective

Adjective in *bilis*. 2.6.
By before in doing or suffering. 2.34.
By so much more, *by* so much less. 1.10.

C.

To take care for. 2.19.
Careo, to want, or stand in need of 2.30.
Celo, to conceal, with a double Accusative 3. 12.
to Cloath, *induo*. 3.12.
to Command, *impero*, *mando*. 2.27.
To after verbs of Coming. 1.14.
Compounds of *Sum*. 2.28.
Verbs Compounded with Prepositions. 3.13.
It Concerneth, *interest*. 3.5.6.
to Condemn of 2.11.
Conducit. 2.28.
To *congratulate*. 2.27.
Constat. 2.28.
Contingit. 2. 28.
Convenit. 2.28.
to the Countrey 2.16.
Credo, to believe. 27.
Cupidus, desirous, with *to* after it. 1.13.
to *Cure*, or heal, *medeor*. 2.27.

D.

to Depend on, *nitor*, *fulcitor*. 2.30.
Desirous, skilful, ignorant. 1.16.
Desirous with *to* after it. 1.13.
Desum. 2.28.
Dicor, *vocor*, *appellor*. 2.22.
Displeaseth, *displicet*. 2.27.
Dispraise with *of* after it 29.
To *disprofit*. 2.27.
To *distrust*. 2.27.
Doceo, to teach, with a double accusative 3.12.
Duco, to esteem 2.25.
Duty understood 3.3.4.

E.

To Ease of 2.71.
Easy to be. 1.19.
Egeo to want 2.30.
En & *ecce*, behold. 2.23.
To *enjoy*. 2.27.
Est for *interest*, it concerneth. 3.5.6.
Est for *habeo* 3.9.
to esteem of 2.25.
it is expedient for 2.19.
it is expedient 2.27.
to *Exhort*, to move, to prevail. 1.15.
to Exhort before a verb 1.12.
to exhort before a noun. 2.19.
to execute. 2.30.
Evenit. 2.28.
Expedit. 2.28.

F.

Facio, to esteem. 2. 25.
to *Favour*. 2.27.
to Feed on. 2.30.
how Few. 1.8.
Fit for. 2.19.
Fit to. 2.17.
to Flatter, *blandior*. 2.27.
For, as for my sake. 2.35.
For before a word of price, 2. 36.37.

For after necessary, fit, ready, to provide, to take care, it is expedient or needful, it is lawful. 2. 19.
For next after *duro, provideo, consulo*. 2. 19.
For before *tantus, quantus, plus, plurimus, minor*, or any Adjectives in the 25. *Rule*. 2. 37.
to Forget. 2. 26.
From before a word of place. 2. 38.
From after verbs of taking away. 2. 20.
Fruor to enjoy, ———.
Fungor, to execute. 3. 31.
To Forgive, *ignosco*. 2. 27.

G.

Gaudeo to rejoyce. 2. 30.
To after verbs of Going. 1. 14.
how great 1. 8.
so Great. 1. 10.
upon the Ground. 2. 13.

H.

Habeo to esteem. 2. 25.
Habeo to *Have*, by *sum*, 3. 9.
Having. 1. 37. 38.
it Happens. 2. 27.
Hard to be. 1. 19.
to Heal, *medeor*. 2. 27.
to Help, *opitulor, auxilior*. 2. 27.
at Home, in the house, 2. 13.
Home or to the house. 2. 16.
How great, how little, how much, how many, how few. 1. 9.
How much more, how little more. 1. 9.
to Hurt, *noceo, officio* 2. 27.
How before an Adjective. 1. 7.

I.

I, thou, he, we, ye, they, 1. 12.
To after Ignorant, *Ignarus*. 1. 13.
Ignosco, to pardon or forgive. 2. 27.
Impero, to command. 2. 27.
In before a proper name of a place. 2. 12.
In before *house* or *home*. 2. 13.
In, with through, for, from, by. 2. 35.
In or *by* before a Participle of the Pres. tense joyned with a *Sub*. 1. 27.
In' or *by* before the Part. of the Pres. tense without a Subst. 1. 28.
In, with, by, through, before personal things. 2. 37.
In, at, to, from, by or through before names of great places, as *England*: &c. 2. 28.
To Incite, with *to* after it. 1. 12.
Indigeo, to want. 2. 24.
Induo, to put on, or to clothe with a double accusative. 2. 12.
Words ending in *ing*. 1. 20. 21.

A word

A word ending in *ing*, having *a* or *the* before it, or an Adjective joyned with it, is a Substantive. 1. 25.
In or *by* before words ending in *ing*. 1. 21.
Of before words ending in *ing* 1. 22.
to Injoy, *fruor*. 2. 30.
Insum 2. 8.
Interest. 3. 5, 6.
Interfum. 2. 28.
Irascor, to be angry with 2. 27.
it irketh, *taedet*. 2. 5.

L.

It is lawful, *Licet*. 2 27.
it is *Lawful for*. 2. 19.
I am at Leasure *vacat*. 2. 17.
to Lighten off. 2. 7.
Libet, 2. 28.
Liquet it is manifest. 2. 28.
How little. 1. 8.
How little more. 1. 9.
Loving, writing. 1. 21.
Words ending in *ly*. 1. 30. 31.

M.

Verbs compounded with *Male*. 2. 29.
it is Manifest, *liquet*. 2. 27.
how many. 1. 8.
so Many as. 1. 10.
Mando, to command. 2. 27.
To after Substantives of things material. 1. 12.
To after Substantives of things *not material*. 1. 13.
Words of Measure. 2. 41.
Medeor, to heal. 2. 27.
Memini, I remember. 2. 26.
Meus, tuus, suus, instead of their primitives. 3. 7. 8.
Minor, *minitor*, to threaten. 2. 27.
Misereor, *Miseret*, *Misereseit*, to have mercy on 2. 5.
Moneo, to warn, with a double Accusative 3. 12.
How much. 1. 8.
How much more 1. 9.
Must, or ought in a reason. 3. 10.

N.

Necessary to. 2. 17.
Necessary for 2. 19.
Need, with *of* after it. 2. 7.
it is needful for. 2. 19.
Neither, for neither of the both. 1. 7.
Nitor, to depend on. 2. 30.
Noceo, to hurt, 2. 27.
Natus, born to. 2. 17.
Natus, born of. 2. 10.

O.

O Interjection. 2. 23. 24.
Obliviscor, to forget. 2. 26.
Obsequor, to obey. 2. 27.
Osum. 2. 28.
Of before a participle of the

Present tense 1.29.
Of or with, before a Part. of the Pres. tense, and after Nouns Adjectives. 1.30.
Of before a Substant. 2.4.
Of after Opus and Usus for need. 2.7.
Of after plenus, vacuus, inanis, expers, &c. 2.9.
Of after a Participle in *Dus*. 2.6.
Of after a Verb personal. 2.8.
Of after born, *natus*, *prognatus*, 2.10.
Of after accuse, warn, or condemn. 2.11.
Of after it repenteth, it shameth, it wearieth, it irketh, it pittieth, *Misereſcit*, *Miſereor*. 2.5.
Of after worthy, unworthy, or need, to bereave or spoil, to lighten or ease of 2.7.
Of after praise, dispraise, full, void, or empty. 2.9.
To be *offended* at. 2.27.
Officium, *pars*, *proprium*, joyned with Sum, es, fui. 3.3.
Exceptions to the Rule. 3.4.
Office understood. 3.3.4.
Ought in a reason. 3.10.
Orbo, privo, viduo, to bereave of, deprive, and *Lego*, libero, nudo. 2.7.
To ow. 2.27.

P.

Paratus, with *to* after it. 1.12.
Parco, to pardon. 2.27.
Pareo, to obey. 2.27.
Part understood. 3.3.4.
Part of time. 2.42.
Participles of the *Pres.* tense follow any of these Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*, 1.26.
Patet, it is manifest. 2.28.
To *Pay*. 2.27.
Perfruor, to enjoy. 2.30.
To persuade. 2.27.
to *Pertain* to 2.17.
it *Pitieth* of. 2.5.
Adverbs of place. 3.2.
From a *Place*. 2.38.
Placet, it pleaseth. 2.28.
Potior, to obtain. 2.24.
Presum, *prosum*. 2.28.
Praise with *of* after it 2.9.
Prepared to. 2.17.
Verbs compounded with prepositions. 3.13.
to *Prevail*, with *to* after it. 1.12.
For before words of *Price* 2.36.37.
Prodest, it is profitable. 2.28.
To *Promise*. 2.27.
Prone to 2.17.
to provide for. 2.19.

to put on, *induo* 3. 12.

Q.

Adjectives of quantity 3.2.
Adverbs of quantity 3.2.
Ready to, or about to. 1. 15.
Ready to, after a verb. 1. 12.
Ready to, after a noun. 2. 17.
Ready for. 2.19.
to Refer to. 2.17.
Refert. 3.5.
To *refuse*. 2.27.
to Regard, *duco*. 2.25.
to Rejoyce. 2. 30.
the Relative. 2. 1, 2, 3.
Reminiscor, *Recordor*, to Remember. 2.26.
Remitto to pardon. 2.27.
Resisto, *Repugno*, to *Resist*. 2. 27.
it Repenteth of 2.5.
Rogo, to ask. 3. 12.
To *Rule*. 2.27.

S.

Satago. 2.25.
Salutor, *habeor*, *existimor*, *videdeor*. 2.22.
Verbs compounded with *Satis* 2.29.
to *Serve*. 2.27.
it Shameth of. 2.5.
to Shew. 2.27.
Skilful to 1.13.
Slow to 1. 12.
words of Space. 2.41.
Space of place. 2.4.
to Spare, *parco*, 2.27.
to Speak. to 2.17.
to Spoil of 2.7.
Subnitor, to rely on or depend upon 2.30.
Substantive, person, or thing, with its Adjective or Participle expressed or understood, are joyned with no verb. 2.44.
Subsum. 2.28.
Succenseo, to be angry with 2. 27.
Sufficit it is sufficient. 2. 27.
Such, so great, so many, 1. 16.
Sum forem, fio, &c. 2.22.
Sum, with a double Dative. 3. 11.
Compounds of *Sum*; 2. 28.
Sum for *habeo*. 3.9.

T.

Tardus, slow, with to 2. 12.
Talis, *qualis*, *tantus*, *quantus*, *tot*, *quot*. 1. 11.

to

to teach, *Doceo*3. 12.
to Tell.2.27.
That. 1.4,5,6.
That Eclipsed.2.2.
Than before the comparative degree.2.39.
to Threaten, *minor*, *minitor*, 2.27.
part of Time.2.42.
Continual Time.2.43.
Adverbs of Time.3.2.
To before a noun Substantive 2.15.
To before proper names of places.2.16.
To before certain Adjectives and verbs.2.17.
To before a verb.1.12.
To after Substantives *Material*, certain Adjectives and verbs.1.15.
To after Substantives *not material*,&c.1.16.
To after verbs of going, and coming.1.17.
To after verbs of motion, and signifying the end or Reason. 2.28.
To before proper names of places, or house,home,countrey 2.16.
To after fit, agreeable, necessary, prone, prepared, ready, born, pertain, belong, speak, write, exhort, refer, apply.2.17.
To be after the Englishes of *Sum*, and a Substantive or person.1.22.
To be after worthy, unworthy easie,hard.1.19.
to *Trust*.2.27.

V.

Vacat, I am at leasure. 2. 27.
to *Value*.2.25.
Vaco, to want.2.30.
Verbs Compounded with prepositions.3.13.
Contrary to the use of the Prepositions, *Præ*, *ad*, &c. 3.14.
Vescor, to feed on 2.30.
Unworthy of 2.7.
Unworthy to be 1.19.
Upon the ground.2. 13.
Usus, need, with *of* after it. 2. 7.
Utor, to use,2.31.

W.

to Want.2.24.30.
to warn of. 2.11.
to Warn with a double Accus. 3.12.
it Wearieth of; or I am weary of 2.5.
Whether,for whether of the both. 1.7.

Who

Who, what, which, whom, whomsoever, &c. 1.4.

Words
- That end in *ly*. 1.44.
- of *Place*. 1.43.
- of *Time*. 1.42.
- In *ly*, joyned with man or thing. 1.47.

Worthy of 2.7.
Worthy to be 1.1.19.
to Write to 2.17.

Y.

You, when it is spoken of one 1.12.

The

The Construing of the several Examples of the Rules of *Priscian*; *i. e.* of the second book of the second Part of the Key of the Grammar School.

IN the which the Learner having now been sufficiently trained up in the way of Parsing by the book, is put to the Parsing of the ensuing examples by the help of his Dictionary at large; or else of that little Dictionary of words annexed hereunto; Where he shall find each word of the Examples both of the *Handmaid*, and also of these Rules declined.

Note, That in all the Examples of the *Handmaid*, and of this *ensuing book*; those words which have no letter of *Direction* affixt to them, are either Nominative cases of nouns, or the first persons of Verbs, or else they are parts of Speech undeclined. But if they have any letters adjoyned to them, then those letters direct you to the Nominative Case, or First Person of such word respectively in the margin.

And so, having found out either the Nominative case, or the first person of any word, or else any word undeclined, then look out that word in your Dictionary, and you have it declined to you. As for the more particular Parsing of the examples, it is now time, that the Learner be left to his own consideration; the directing letters in each Example (*a.b.*) shewing the words governing and *governed*, according to the rule, and so also the use of the rule; *a* shewing the word *governing*, and *b* the word *governed*.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the Rules of *Priſcian*.

SECT. 1.

1 omnis
2 habeo
3 cithara
4 ſum
5 citharœdus

Rule 4. 1. *Omnes*, *qui* 2. *habent* 3. *citharam*, *non* 4. *ſunt* 5. *citharœdi*.

Con. *Omnes* all men, *qui* that (who or which) *habent* have *citharam* a harp *non ſunt* are not *citharœdi* harpers.

Parſ. *Omnes* is nominative plural maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood; it comes before the verb *ſunt*, which is Indic. mood preſ. ten. plural num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *omnes*. *Citharam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *habent*, which is ind. mo. preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*. *Citharœdi* is nom. plur. follows the verb *ſunt*.

6 is
7 texor *in* texo

R. 5. 6. *Ea tela* 7 *texitur*.

Con. *Ea tela* that web *texitur* is woven.

Par. *Texitur*, is indic. mo. preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Tela*; *Ea* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *tela*; 'tis made by *ea* by the rule.

8 doctrina
9 amo

R. 6. *Fertur*, *quòd tu* 8 *doctrinam minus* 9 *ames*.

Con. *Fertur* it is reported *quòd* that *tu* thou *minus ames* doſt not love *Doctrinam* learning.

Par. *Fertur* is indic. mood pre. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. it hath no nom. caſe before it. *Doctrinam* is ac. ſing. follows the verb *ames*; which is ſubiunct. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Quòd* is lat. for *that* by this rule.

10 uter
11 hic
12 malo
13 accipio

R. 7. 10 *Vtrum* 11 *hoȝum* 12 *mavis* 13 *accipe*.

Con.

Con. *Accipe* take *utrum* whether *horum* of these *mavis* thou hadst rather.

Par. *Utrum* by this rule latine for whether, is acc. sing. neut. gend. put substantively, *res* being understood; it follows the verb *Accipe*, which is Imper. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup: tu*. *Horum* is gen. plu. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood, and *of* coming before it in the English. *Mavis* is indic mo. pres. tense sing. num. 2. per. agrees with its nom. *sup. tu*.

14. *Neutrum volo*. 15 neuter

Con. *Volo* I will have *neutrum* neither of them.

Neutrum is accus. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood; it follows the Verb *Volo*; which is indic. mood pres. sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego*.

R. 8. *Scio quam* 15 *timida, ambitio* 4 *sit*. 16 timidus

Con. *Scio* I know *quam timida* how timorous *ambitio sit* ambitio is.

Par. *Scio* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego*. *Timida* is no. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Ambitio*, which is nom. sing. before the verb *sit*, which is subjunct. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Ambitio*.

R. 9. 16 *Qualem* 17 *virum* 18 *amisimus*. 16 qualis

Con. *Qualem virum* how great (or how gallant a man) *amisimus* have we lost. 17 vir 18 amitto

Par. *Qualem* is accus. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Virum* following the verb *Amisimus*, which is indic. mood preterperfect tense plur. num. 1. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. nos*.

R. 10. *Quo* 19 *difficilius, hoc* 20 *præclarius*. 19 difficilis

Con. 1. *Quo difficilius* how much (or by how much) more difficult (*sup. aliquid est* any thing is) *hoc præclarius* by so much the more glorious *sup. est* it is. 20 præclarior, in præclarius

Par. *Difficilius* is nom. ſing. neut. gend. put ſubſtantively, *res* underſtood, and follows the Verb *eſt*. And ſo is *Præclarius*.

a ſum
b probo
c pravus
d mos

2. *Quò quis nobilior* a *eſt*, *eò minùs* b *probabit* c *pravorum* d *mores*.

Con. *Quo nobilior* how much (or by how much) the more noble *quis eſt* any man is, *eò minùs* by ſo much the leſs *probabit* will he allow of *mores* the manners *pravorum* of naughty men.

Par. *Eſt* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *Quis*. *Nobilior* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *quis*. *Mores* is accuſ. plur. follows the Verb *Probabit*, which is indic mood. preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*. *Pravorum* is gen. plur. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *hominum* being underſtood.

e conſpectior in cõſpectus
f pecco

3. *Tanto* e *conſpectius crimen*, *quanto qui* f *peccat major* a *eſt*.

Con. *Crimen* the fault *ſup. eſt* is *tanto conſpectius* ſo much (or by ſo much) the more notorious, *quanto major* how much (or by how much) the more great (or greater,) *eſt* he is *qui peccat* that tranſgreſſeth.

Par. *Conſpectius* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Crimen* coming before the verb *eſt*, *Major* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *qui* coming before the verb *Peccat*, which is indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. &c.

R. 11. *Qualis pater*, *talis filius*.

Con. *Filius ſup. eſt* the ſon is *talis* ſuch *qualis* as *pater* the father *ſup. eſt* is.

Par. *Qualis* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Pater* coming before the verb *ſup. eſt*. *Talis* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Filius* coming before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

g ſcribo
h tu
i ego
k venturus

R. 12. g *Scribis* h *te ad* i *me* k *venturam*.

Con.

Con. *Scribis ſup. tu* you write (or thou writeſt) *te* that you, (or thou) *venturam ſup. eſſe* wilt come *ad me* to me.

Par. Scribis is indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu. Venturam* is ac. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Te* which is the accuſ. ſing. before the infin. *ſup. eſſe*, and it is the fem. gen. becauſe it is here ſpoken not of a man, but of a woman. *Me* is accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad.*

Ego ſæpe ad h *vos do* l *literas.*

Con. *Ego* I *ſæpe* oftentimes *do literas* ſend letters *ad vos* to you. *l* literæ

Par. Vos is accuſ. plur. governed of the prep. *ad. Literas* is accuſ. plur. following the verb *Do*, which is indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego.*

R. 13. m *Caprum* n *portare non poſſum, &* o *imponi-* *m* caper
tis p *bovem.* *n* porto

Con. *Non poſſum* I am not able *portare* to carry *o* impono
caprum a goat, *&* and *imponitis* you lay on *bovem* an *p* bos
ox.

Par. Caprum is an accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *portare*, which is Infin. mood, preſ. ten. by this rule. *Poſſum* is indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego. Bovem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Imponitis*, which is indic. mo. preſ. ten plur. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. vos.*

R. 14. q *Quid* a *eſt*, q *quod contra* r *vim, ſine* r *vi* *q* qui
s *fieri* t *poteſt?* *r* vis
s fio
C. *Quid eſt* what is there *quod* that *poteſt fieri* can be *t* poſſum
done *contra vim* againſt force *ſine vi* without force.

Par. *Quid* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, comes before *eſt*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. *Fieri* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe by this rule. *Poteſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe,

ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Quod*.

u habito
w beatus
x ſummus
y malum

Qui t *poteſt* u *habitare in* w *beatâ vitâ* x *ſummi* y *mali metus?*

Con. *Qui poteſt* how can *metus* the fear *ſummi mali* of the greateſt evil *habitare* dwell *in beatâ vitâ* in in a happy life *i. e.* conſiſt with a happy life?

Par. *Poteſt* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *metus*. *Habitare* is Infin. mood the latter of two verbs by this rule. *Beata* is ablat. ſing fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Vitâ*, governed of the prep. *in*. *Summi* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. ſubſtan. *Mali*, which is gen. ſin. gbecauſe it hath *of* before the Engl.

a expetor
in expeto
b vita
c neceſſarius
d perfruendus
e voluptas

R. 15. a *Expetuntur divitiæ, tum ad uſus* b *vitæ* c *neceſſarios, tum ad* d *perfruendas* e *voluptates*.

Con. *Divitiæ* riches *expetuntur* are deſired *tum* as well *ad neceſſarios uſus* for the neceſſary uſes *vitæ* of life, *tum* as *ad perfruendas voluptates* (or *ad perfruendum voluptatibus*) to enjoy pleaſures (or for the injoying, or injoyment of pleaſures,) or elſe *quibus* by which, or by means, or help of which *perfruamur* we may enjoy *voluptatibus* pleaſures.

Parſ. *Expetuntur* is indic. mood preſ. ten. plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Divitiæ*. *Uſus* is accuſ. plur. governed of the prep. *ad*. *Vitæ* is genit. ſing. &c. *Neceſſarios* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *uſus*. *Perfruendas* is accuſ. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *voluptates*, governed of the prep. *ad*: which yet may be made by *perfruendum* the Gerund in *dum* with *ad*; and then the ſubſt. *Voluptates* ſhall be *Voluptatibus* in the abl. caſe governed of the Gerund *perfruendum*, by rule 30. Sect. 2. Or elſe it ſhall be made by *Quibus* in the ablat. plur. put ſubſtantively, and *perfruamur* Opta. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. nos*, and *Voluptates* ſhall be the Ablat.

Vo-

Voluptatibus by the forenamed rule.

2. f *Fit deterior, qui* g *largitiones* h *accipit, atq;* *ad idem ſemper* i *expectandum paratior.*

C. *Qui accipit* he that takes *largitiones* bribes *fit* becomes *deterior* the worſe man, *atque* and *ſemper* alwayes *parator* the more ready *ad expectandum idem* to expect the ſame.

f fio
g largitio
h accipio
i expecto

Par. *Fit* is indic. mood preſ. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*: *deterior* is nom. ſin. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ille*: *largitiones* is ac. pl. follows the verb *accipit*, which is ind. mo. prs. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his n. c. *qui*. *Idem* is ac. ſin. n. g. put ſubſtantively, follows the Gerund *Expectandum* governed of *ad* by the Rule. (or *Expectandum* is a particip. in *dus* accuſ. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *idem* governed of *ad* by the rule) *Parator* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ille*.

3. *Prudentia ſine juſtitiâ, nihil* l *valet ad* m *faciendum* n *fidem.*

l valeo
m facio
n fides

Con. *Prudentia* wiſdom *ſine juſtitiâ* without juſtice *valet nihil* doth nothing avail *ad faciendum fidem* to gain (or, for the gaining of) credit.

Par. *Valet* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his no. caſe *prudentia*. *Juſtitia* is ab. ſing. governed of the prep. *ſine*. *Nihil* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *valet*. *Fidem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Gerund *Faciendum* governed of *ad* by the rule, (which yet may be made *Faciendam* the Particip. of the Fut. in *dus* in the accuſ. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Fidem* governed of *ad* by the ſame rule.)

R. 16. o *Gloriam* p *conſequendi cupidus,* q *optimam* r *vivendi* s *rationem* t *eligat.*

o gloria
p conſequor
q optimus
r vivo
s ratio
t eligo

Con. *Cupidus* let a man being deſirous *conſequendi* to get *gloriam* glory *eligat* chooſe *optimam rationem* the beſt way (or courſe) *vivendi* to live, (or elſe,

u consequendus

Cupidus let a man being desirous u *consequendæ gloriæ* to get glory (or of getting glory, *eligat*, &c.)

Par. *Gloriam* is accus. sing. follows the Gerund *consequendi* governed of the Adject. *cupidus* by the rule, which is put subst. *homo* being understood, *optimam* is ac. sing. f. g. agrees with his subst. *rationem*, follows the verb *eligat*, which is imp. mood pres. tense. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *cupidus*. *Vivendi* is the Gerund in *di*, governed of *rationem* by this rule, (or else it may be made by *consequendæ* the particip. in *dus* in the gen. case sing. fem. gen. agreeing with his subst. *Gloriæ*, governed of *Cupidus* by the rule.)

w indignus
x sum
y tu
z placeo

Nec tamen w *indignum* x *sit* y *vobis cura* z *placendi.*

Con. *Nec* neither *tamen* yet notwithstanding *cura* let the care *placendi* to please (others) *sit* seem *indignum vobis* unworthy of you (or beneath you.)

Par. *Indignum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood, follows the verb *sit*, which is imperative mood, sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *cura*. *Vobis* is the ablat. plu. governed of *indignum*, by rule 7. Sect. 2. *Placendi* is the Gerund in *di* governed of *cura* by this rule.

a sum
b venor
c duco
d invitus
e canis

R. 17. *Stultitia* a *est* b *venatum* c *ducere* d *invitos* e *canes.*

Con. *Stultitia est* it is a folly *ducere* to lead *invitos canes* unwilling dogs *venatum* to hunt (or to hunting.)

Par. *Est* is indic. mood pres. ten. sing. 3 pers. set Impersonally. Or else *est* is indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. and hath for its nom. case the whole clause *venatum ducere invitos canes*, by the rule of the eighteenth example of the first Concord in the Handmaid, page 12. *Stultitia* is nom. sing. follows the verb *est*, by rule 22. Sect. 2. *Ducere* is inf. mo. pres. ten. because of *to* before it in the Eng.

Invi-

Invitos is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Canes*, which follows *Ducere*. *Venatum* is the firſt ſupine, governed of *ducere* by the rule.

R. 18. *Prælium inituruſ* f *mortem* g *cogita.*

Con. *Sup. tu* do thou *inituruſ* being about to (or ready to) enter *prælium* the battle *cogita mortem* think upon death.

Par. *Prælium* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the Particip. *Inituruſ*, by rule 21. Sect. 2. which is made in the Future in *ruſ* by this rule. *Mortem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *cogita* (Rule 21. Sect. 2.) which is Imper. mood ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu.*

R. 19. h *Beneficia* a *ſunt* i *veneficia.*

Con. *Beneficia* good turns *ſunt* are *veneficia* charms.

Par. *Sunt* is indic. mood preſ. ten plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Beneficia*: *Veneficia* is nom. plural follows *ſunt.*

R. 20. *Virtus gloria* k *accenditur.*

Con. *Virtus* virtue *accenditur* is enflamed (or incouraged) *gloria* by glory.

Par. *Gloria* is ablat. ſing. by the ſign *by* in the Engliſh. *Accenditur* is indic. mood preſ. ten ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *virtus.*

R. 21. l *Cavendum* a *eſt* m *ſenectuti*, *ne* n *deſidiæ* o *ſe* p *dedat.*

Con. *Cavendum eſt ſenectuti* old age (or old men) are to beware (or muſt or ought to beware) *ne dedat* that it give not *ſe* it ſelf (*i. e.* that they give not themſelves) *deſidiæ* to ſloth.

Par. *Cavendum* is the gerund in *dum* by this rule, *Eſt* being ſet impersonally, and *Senectuti* the dative: *Se* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *dedat*, which is ſubjunctive mood preſ. ten ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup ea.* *Deſidiæ* is Dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* in the Engliſh.

f mors
g cogito
h beneficium
i veneficium
k accēdor in accēdo
l caveo
a eſt
m ſenectus
n deſidia
o ſui
p dedo

R. 22.

q magnus
r querendus
s labor

R. 22. q *Magno* r *querenda* est *fama* s *labore.*

Con. *Fama* fame *querenda est* is to be gotten *magno labore* with great labor.

Par. *Magno* is Ablat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Labore*, which is ablat. sing. because it hath *by* before it in the Engl. *Querenda* is a Particip. in *dus* by this rule, 'tis nom. case fem. gen. agrees with its subst. *Fama*, coming before the verb *est*.

t amandus

2. *Justitia est virtus plurimùm* t *amanda.*

Con. *Justitia* justice *est virtus* is a virtue *plurimùm amanda* much to be loved.

Par. *Amanda* which is the Particip. in *dus* by this rule, is nom. sing fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Justitia* coming before *est*. *Virtus* is the nom. case follows *est*.

u difficilis
w est
x animus
y homo
z concilio
a sermo

R. 23. u *Difficile dictu* w *est*, *quantoperè* x *animos* y *hominum* z *conciliet comitas*, *affabilitásque* a *sermonis.*

Con. *Est* it is *difficile dictu* hard to be said *quantoperè* how greatly *comitas* courtesy *affabilitásque* and affability *sermonis* of speech *conciliet* gains *animos hominum* mens affections.

Par. *Dictu* is the latter Supine, by this rule governed of the Adject. *difficile*, which is nom. sing. put substantively, *res* being understood, follows *est* Impersonal. *Animos* is accus. plur. follows the verb *Conciliet*, which is subjunct. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Comitas*. *Affabilitas* is nom. sing. the Conjunct. *que* coupling it to *Comitas*. (*where* ☞ *the way you may observe* that in good Authors, *two nominatives singular with a Conjunction copulative between them do not always cause the verb following to be of the plural number*:) *Hominum* and *sermonis* are both of them the gen. case, because they have *of* before them in the English.

R. 24.

R. 24. *Diogenes* b *dicebat* c *ſe* d *multos* e *videre* f *colludentes*, g *paucos vero* h *virtutem* i *quærentes*.

Con. *Diogenes* Diogenes *dicebat* ſaid *ſe* that he *videre* ſaw *multos* many *colludentes* playing together, *vero* but *paucos* few *quærentes virtutem* ſeeking vertue.

Par. *Dicebat* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Diogenes*: *Multos* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood, it follows the Infinitive *Videre*, which agrees with his accuſ. caſe *ſe* coming before it, as a nom. caſe ſhould before his verb, by rule 2. Sect. 2. *Colludentes* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *multos*: *Virtutem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the particip. *Quærentes* (by rule 2. Sect. 2.) which is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *paucos*, which is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood.

R. 25. *Primus ad* k *ſapientiam gradus eſt vetus* m *illud dictum*, n *Noſce* o *teipſum*.

Con. *Primus gradus* the firſt ſtep *ad ſapientiam* to wiſdom *eſt* is *vetus illud dictum* that old ſaying, *Noſce teipſum* know thy ſelf.

Par. *Vetus* and *illud* are both of them nom. ſing. neut. gen. agree with the ſubſt. *dictum* following *eſt*. which agrees with nom. *Gradus*; *Primus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *gradus*: *Teipſum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Noſce*, which is Imper. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

R. 26. *A* p *providendo prudentia* q *dicta eſt*.

Con. *Prudentia* wiſdom *dicta eſt* is ſo called *à providendo* from foreſeeing.

Par. *Providendo* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the prep. *à*. *Dicta* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *prudentia*, which comes before the verb *eſt*.

R. 27.

b dico
c ſui
d multus
e video
f colludēs
g paucus
h virtus
i quærens
k ſapientia
l ſum
m ille
n noſco
o tu ipſe
p provideo
q dictus

r negotium
s gerendus
t verbum
u proſum
x gero

R. 27. *Plus in* r *negotiis* s *gerendis res, quàm* t *verba* u *proſunt* (or, *in* x *gerendo* r *negotia.*)

Con. *Res* things (or deeds) *plus proſunt* are more (worthy, or do more good) *in negotiis gerendis* (or, *in negotia gerendo*) in managing affairs, *quàm* then *verba* words.

Par. *Gerendis* is by this rule, a particip. in *dus* in the ablat. plur. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Negotiis*, governed of the prep *In*, which may be otherwiſe made by changing *negotiis* into the accuſ. *negotia*, *gerendis* into *gerendo*, governed alſo by this rule of the prep. *In: proſunt* is indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. agreeing with his nom. plu. *res*: *Verba* is nom. plur. *quàm* a conjunct. couples it to *res* by rule 13. Sect. 1.

w ſenex
x aſſurgo
y decedo

R. 28. w *Senibus honos tribuendus eſt* x *aſſurgendo*, y *decedendo de viâ.*

Con. *Honos* honor *tribuendus eſt* is to be given *ſenibus* to old men *aſſurgendo* by riſing up to them, *decedendo de viâ* by going out of the way.

Par. *Senibus* is dat. plur. having *to* before it in the Engliſh. *Tribuendus* is the particip, in *dus* nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *honos*, coming before the verb *eſt*: *Aſſurgendo* and *decedendo* are the Gerunds in *do* by this rule. *Via* is the ablat. caſe governed of the prep. *de.*

a diſco
b dirigendus
c ipſe
d impedio

R. 29. *Cupiditas* a *diſcendi* b *dirigenda eſt, ne* c *ipſa* d *impediat.*

Con. *Cupiditas diſcendi* the deſire of learning *dirigenda eſt* is to be regulated *ne* leſt that *ipſa impediat* it hinder (or *nè ipſa impediat* that it hinder not.)

Par. *Dirigenda* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Cupiditas*, coming before *eſt*: *diſcendi* is the Gerund in *di* by this rule, governed of *cupiditas*: *Impediat* is ſubjunct. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ipſa.*

Natura

Natura e *ineſt* f *mentibus* g *noſtris cupiditas* h *veri* i *videndi* (or k *videndi* h *verum.*)

Con. *Ineſt mentibus noſtris* there is in our mind *naturâ* by nature *cupiditas* a deſire *veri videndi* (or *videndi verum*) of ſeeing the truth.

Par. *Verum* is ac. ſing. following *videndi* (by rule 21. Sect. 2.) it is the Ger. in *di* governed of *cupiditas*, or elſe *videndi* is by this rule the particip. in *dus* in the gen. caſe ſing. neut. gen. agreeing with his ſubſt. *veri*, governed of *cupiditas*, coming before the verb *ineſt*: *noſtris* is da. plu. fem. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *mentibus*, governed of the verb *ineſt*, by rule 28. Sect. 2. *Naturâ* is ab. ſ. having *by* before it in the En.

R. 30. *Defeſſus ſum* l *ambulando.*

Con. *Defeſſus ſum* I am weary *ambulando* of walking.

Par. *Ambulando* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the Adject. *defeſſus*, which is nom. ſin. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ego*, coming before the verb *ſum.*

R. 31. *Inter* m *cænandum hilaris* n *eſto.*

Con. *Eſto hilaris* be thou merry (cheerful or pleaſant) *inter cænandum* at ſupper time.

Par. *Cænandum* is the Gerund in *dum*, by this rule, governed of the prep. *Inter*: *hilaris* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*, coming before *eſto*, which is Imper. mood 2. ſing. nom. *ſup. tu.*

R. 32. *Prudentia virtus* o *excellentiſſima, rectà ad* p *felicitatem* q *ducit.*

Con. *Prudentia* prudence *virtus excellentiſſima* being a moſt excellent virtue *rectà ducit* leads directly *ad felicitatem* to happineſs.

Par. *Ducit* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *prudentia*: *Virtus* is nom. ſing. by appoſition to *prudentia*, this word *being* coming between the two words: *Excellentiſſima*

e inſum
f menſi
g noſter
h verum
i videndus
k videó
l ambulo
m cæno
n ſum
o excellentiſſimus
p felicitas
q duco

ſſima is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *virtus*. *Felicitatem* is accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad*.

r *Avaritiam* ſi s *tollere* t *vultis*, *mater* u *ejus* w *tollenda eſt luxuries*.

r avaritia
s tollo
t volo
u is
w tollendus

Con. *Si vultis* if ye will *tollere avaritiam* take away covetouſneſs *luxuries* luxury *mater ejus* being the mother thereof *tollenda eſt* is to be taken away.

Par. *Avaritiam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *tollere*, which is Infin. mood preſ. the latter of two verbs, by rule 12. Sect. 1. *Vultis* is the former, which is the indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. vos*. *Tollenda* (*made by the Particip. in* dus *by Rule* 18. *Sect.* 1.) is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *luxuries*, which is nom. caſe ſing. before *eſt*. *Mater* (the word *being* in the Engliſh coming between it and *luxuries*) is nom. caſe ſing. by appoſition to *luxuries* by this rule: *Ejus* is gen. ſing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh.

R. 33. x *Cæſare* y *victore Pompeius* z *fugit*.

x Cæſar
y victor
z fugio

Con. *Cæſare* Cæſar *victore* being conqueror *Pompeius* Pompey *fugit* fled.

Par. *Cæſare* and *victore* (having the word *being* between them, and neither of them coming before, or following a verb) are ablatives abſolute. *Fugit* is indic. mood, preterperf. ten. ſing. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Pompeius*.

Accepto b *damno* c *januam* d *claudit*.

a acceptus
b damnum
c janua
d claudo

Con. *Damno accepto* the loſs being received *claudit januam* he ſhuts the gate.

Par. *Accepto* is ablat. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *damno*, which according to this rule is the ablat. abſolute. *Januam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *claudit*, which is Indic. mood preſent ten. ſing. numb. 3. perſon agrees with his nom caſe *ſup. ille*.

R. 34.

R. 34. *Cum* (*quoniam, quandoquidem*) e *mundanæ* f *divitiæ* g *ſint* h *incertæ*, i *veras* k *tibi* l *mentis opes comparato.*

Con. *Cum* (or *quoniam*, or *quandoquidem*) being that (ſeeing that, or becauſe that) *mundanæ divitiæ* worldly riches *ſint incertæ* are uncertain, *comparato tibi* get to thy ſelf *veras opes* the true riches of the mind. *mentis*

Par. *Incertæ* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with hii ſubſt. *divitiæ*, which comes before the verb *ſint*, being ſubjunct. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. *Veras* is accuſ. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *opes*, following the verb *comparato*, which is Imper. mood ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

e munda-nus
f ſum
g incertus
h verus
i tu
k mens
l comparo

R. 35. *Inſcrutabilis* m *Dei eſſentia eſt* n *veneranda.*

Con. *Inſcrutabilis eſſentia* the inſcrutable (or unſearchable) eſſence *Dei* of God *eſt veneranda* is to be reverenced.

Par. *Inſcrutabilis & veneranda* are both of them the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agreeing with the ſubſt. *eſſentia* coming before the verb *eſt*: *Dei* is gen. ſing. by the ſign *of* in the Engliſh.

m Deus
n veneran-dus

R. 36. o *Rege* p *præſente* q *obſtupuerunt.*

Con. *Rege præſente* the King being here *obſtupuerunt* they ſtood amazed.

Par. *Præſente* (*being here*, by this rule *being* by *præſens*) is abl. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *rege*, which is abl. abſolute by rule 24. Sect. 1. *Obſtupuerunt* is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. illi.*

o Rex
p præſens
q obſtupeo

In r *templo præcipuè* i *te à* s *peccato* t *abſterreat cogitatio de* u *divinâ præſentiâ.*

Con. *In templo* in the Church *præcipuè* eſpecially *cogitatio* let thy thought *de divinâ præſentiâ* of Gods being there *abſterreat te* deter thee *à peccato* from ſin.

r templum
s peccatū
t abſterreo
u divinus

Par.

Par. *Templo* is abl. sing. governed of the prep. *in*: *te* is ac. sing. follows the verb *absterreat*, which is imper. mood 2. pers. sing. agrees with his nom. case *cogitatio*: *peccato* is abl. sing. governed of the prep *à*: *divina* is abla. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *præsentia* governed of the prep. *de*.

w alius
x culpo
y tu
z caveo

R. 37. *Cùm* (*postquam*) w *alios* x *culpaveris*, y *tibi* z *cave*.

Con. *Cùm* (or *postquam*) *culpaveris alios* having (or when, or after that) thou hast blamed others *cave tibi* look to thy self.

Par. *Alios* is accus. plur. mas. gen. put substantively, *homines* being understood, following the verb *culpaveris*, which is subjunct. mood preterperfect tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*: *Tibi* is dat. case sing. by *to* in the Engl. *Cave* is Imper. mood 2. pers. sing. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*.

a sequutus
b Christus
c gloria
d cõsequor

R. 38. a *Sequutus* b *Christum* c *gloriam* d *consequère*.

Con. *Sequutus Christum* having followed Christ *consequère gloriam* thou shalt gain glory.

Par. *Christum* is accus. sing. follows the particip. *sequutus*, which is nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*, coming before the verb *consequère*, which is indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. *Gloriam* is accus. sing. follows the verb *consequère*.

e ornamentum
f beneficium
g populus
h minor
i negotium
k retineor
in retineo
l comparor
in cõparo

R. 40 e *Ornamenta* & f *beneficia* g *populi non* h *minore* i *negotio* k *retinentur*, *quàm* l *comparantur*.

Con. *Ornamenta* the honours & *beneficia* and favours *populi* of the people *retinentur* are retained (or preserved) *non minori negotio* with no less trouble *quàm comparantur* then they are gotten.

Par. *Comparantur* is indic. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 3. pers. *quàm* a conjunct. cop. by this rule coupling

coupling it to *Retinentur*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſes *Ornamenta & beneficia*, which are joyned together by the copulative *&* by this rule alſo: *Populi* is gen. ſing. by the ſign *of* in the Eng. *Minore* is ablat. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *negotio*, which is ablat. ſing. by the ſign *with* before the Engl.

R. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. *Niſi* m *labores*, o *homo*, *atque* n *deſudes*, *nunquam certè ullibi inter* o *homines* p *laudem*, *aut* c *gloriam* q *reportabis*.

Con. *O homo* o man *niſi labores* except thou labour *atque deſudes* and take pains, *certè* certainly *nunquam ullibi* never any where *inter homines* among men *reportabis* ſhalt thou obtain *laudem aut gloriam* praiſe or glory.

Par. *Labores* is ſubjunct. mood preſ ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*: *Homo* is voc. ſing. becauſe it hath *O* before it: *Deſudes* is ſubjunct. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. *&* is a conjunct cop. between it and *labores*: *Homines* is accuſ. plur. governed of the prep. *inter*: *Laudem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Reportabis*, which is indic. mood, fut. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom *ſup. tu*: *Gloriam* is accuſ. ſing. *aut* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *laudem*.

Piè r *vivere* s *Deo*, t *Angelis*, *atq;* u *hominibus* w *bonis* x *gratum eſt*.

Con. *Piè vivere* to live godly (or piouſly) *eſt gratum* is pleaſing *Deo* to God, *Angelis* to Angels *atq; hominibus bonis* and good men.

Par. *Vivere* is infin. mood, preſ. ten. by the ſign *to* in the Engl. *Deo* is dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* in the Eng. *Eſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with the clauſe *piè vivere*: *Gratum* is nom. ſing. neut. gend. put ſubſtantively, (or elſe it may agree with the clauſe *piè vivere*; according to example ninth of the 2. Concord of the

m laboro
n deſudo
o homo
p laus
q reporto
r vivo
s Deus
t Angelus
u homo
w bonus
x gratus

Handmaid, page 18. 19.) *Angelis* is dat. plur. by *to* before it in the Eng. *Hominibus* is dat. plur. *atque* z conjunct. couples it to *Angelis*: *Bonis* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *hominibus*.

y virtus
z amabilior

R. 47. *Nihil eſt* y *virtute* z *amabilius*.

Con. *Nihil eſt amabilius* nothing is more lovely *virtute* then virtue.

Par. *Virtute* is ablat. ſing. governed of *Amabiliùs*, (by rule 39. Sect. 2.) which is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *nihil*, which comes before the verb *eſt*.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Rules of *Priſcian*.

Sect. 2.

a lateo

Rule 1. a *Latet anguis in herba*.

Con. *Anguis* the Snake *latet* lies hid *in herbâ* in the graſs.

Par. *Latet* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Anguis* by the rule: *Herbâ* is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *in*.

b duo
c lepus
d ſequor
e neuter
f aſſequor

Canis qui b *duos* c *lepores* d *ſequitur*, e *neutrum* f *aſſequitur*.

Con. *Canis* the dog *qui ſequitur* that follows *duos lepores* two hares *aſſequitur* catcheth *neutrum* neither of them.

Par. *Neutrum* is accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. leporem*, which follows the verb *aſſequitur*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *canis*: *Duos* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *lepores*, which follows the verb *ſequitur*, which is indic. mood

mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*.

R. 2. g *Adoleſcentem* h *verecundum* i *eſſe decet*.

Con. *Decet* it is fitting *adoleſcentem* that a young man *eſſe* be *verecundum* ſhamefaſt.

Par. *Decet* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. it hath no nom. caſe before it, becauſe it is a verb impers. *Adoleſcentem* is accuſ. ſing. before the Infin. mood *eſſe*, the conjunct. *that* being eclipſed: *Verecundum* is accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *adoleſcentem*.

g adoleſcens
h verecundus
i ſum

R. 3. k *Eſt cur* l *paveat*, m *quem* n *multi* o *formidant*.

Con. *Eſt* there is cauſe (or reaſon) *cur paveat* why he ſhould (or may) fear, (or, why he ſhould be afraid) *quem* whom *multi formidant* many fear.

Par. *Eſt* is Impersonal: *Paveat* is poten. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *Quem* is ac. ſing. m. g. agrees with antec. *ille*, and follows the verb *formidant*, which is indic. m. preſ. t. p. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. c. *multi*, being the nom. pl. g. m. put ſubſtantively *homines* underſtood.

k ſum
l paveo
m qui
n multus
o formido

R. 4. *Schola* p *crucis eſt ſchola* q *lucis*.

Con. *Schola crucis* the ſchool of the croſs *eſt* is *Schola lucis* the School of light (*id eſt*, of comfort.)

Par. *Crucis* is gen. ſing. by the rule: *Schola* is n. ſin. before *eſt*: *ſchola* is nom. ſin. after *eſt*: *lucis* is gen. ſing. by the rule.

p crux
q lux

R. 5. r *Geminat* s *peccatum*, *quem* t *delicti non* u *pudet*.

Con. *Geminat* he doubles *peccatum* his fault. *quem* whom *non pudet* it ſhameth not *delicti* of his offence.

Par. *Peccatum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *geminat*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*: *Quem* is ac. ſing. follows the verb *pudet*, which is indic. mood,

r gemino
s qui
t delictum
u pudet

preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. ſet impersonally, *Delicti* is gen. ſing. governed of *pudet* by this rule.

w bonus
x omnis
y colendus

R. 6. *Diligentia* w *bonis* x *omnibus* y *colenda eſt.*

Con. *Diligentia* diligence *colenda eſt* is to be practiſed b *bonis omnibus* by all good men.

Par. *Omnibus* is dat. plu. maſ. gen. agrees with *bonis*, which is dat. plu. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *hominibus* being underſtood; 'tis the dat. caſe by this rule, governed of *colenda*, which (being a partic. in *dus*) is nom. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *diligentia*, coming before *eſt.*

Pax z *omnibus optabilis.*

Con. *Pax* peace *optabilis ſup. eſt* is deſireable *omnibus* of (or by) all men.

Par. *Omnibus* is dat. plu maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *hominibus* being underſtood, it is governed by this rule of *optabilis*, which is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *pax*, coming before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

a luctus
b remediū

R. 7. *Non* a *luctu, ſed* b *remedio opus eſt.*

Con. *Opus eſt* there is need *non luctu* not of mourning *ſed remedio* but of redreſs (or of a remedy.)

Par. *Luctu* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of *opus*, which is nom. caſe ſing. before *eſt*: *Remedio* is ablat. ſing. *ſed* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *luctu.*

c honor

R. 2. *Pravus* c *honore non eſt dignus.*

Con. *Pravus* a wicked man *non eſt dignus* is not worthy *honore* of honor.

Par. *Honore* is abl. ſing governed by this rule of *dignus*, which is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *pravus*, which (coming before *eſt*) is nom. ſing. maſ. gender put ſubſtantively *homo* underſtood.

3. d *Pra-*

3. d *Pravarum* e *opinionum conturbatio* f *ſani-*
tate g *animum* h *ſpoliat.*

d pravus
e opinio
f ſanitas
g animus
h ſpolio

Con. *Conturbatio pravarum opinionum* the confuſion of naughty (or wicked) opinions *ſpoliat* deprives *animum* the mind *ſanitate* of its ſoundneſs.

Par. *Sanitate* is abla. ſing. by this rule governed of *ſpoliat*, which is indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his no. caſe *Perturbatio*: *Animum* is ac. ſin. follows the verb *ſpoliat*: *Pravarum* is gen. plu. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Opinionum*, which is gen. caſe having *of* before it in the Engl.

R. 8. *Ex* i *granis* k *fit acervus.*

i granum
k fio

Con. *Acervus* a heap *fit* is made *ex granis* of grains.

Par. *Granis* is ablat. plu. governed of the prepoſition *ex*: *Fit* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſin. num. 3. per. agrees with nom. *acervus*.

2. *De* l *alieno liberalis.*

l alienus

Con. *Liberalis* liberal *de alieno* of what is anothers.

Par. *Alieno* is the abl. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, govern'd of the prep. *de*: *Liberalis* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. ſubſt.

R. 9. m *Tardiloqui &* n *pauciloqui* o *ſunt* p *viri* q *magni* r *ingenii* (or *magno* r *ingenio.*)

m tardiloquus
n pauciloquus
o ſum
p vir
q magnus
r ingeniū

Con. *Tardiloqui* men of ſlow ſpeech *&* and *pauciloqui* of few words *ſunt viri* are men *magni ingenii*, or *magno ingenio* of great underſtanding.

Par. *Sunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plu. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *Tardiloqui*, which is nom. plu. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, &c. And ſo is *pauciloqui*, being coupled to *Tardiloqui* by the conjunct. and. *Magni* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Ingenii*, which is gen. ſing. by this rule; And they may by the ſame rule be made *Magno* the Ablative ſing. neut. gen. agreeing with *Ingenio* the Ablative ſingular.

s malum
t quicunq;
u gaudium

2. *Inter* s *mala* t *quæcunque ſapiens eſt plenus* u *gaudii*, or u *gaudio*.

Con. *Sapiens* a wiſe man *eſt plenus gaudii*, or *gaudio* is full of joy *inter quæcunq; mala* in the mid'ſt of all troubles.

Par. *Mala* is accuſ. plu. governed of the prep. *Inter*: *Quæcunq;* is accuſ. plur. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *mala*. *Plenus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Sapiens*, which is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, coming before *eſt*: *Gaudii* is gen. ſing. and *Gaudio* is abl. ſing. governed of *plenus* by this rule.

w ovum
x idem

R. 10. w *Ovo prognatus* x *eodem*.

Con. *Prognatus* born *eodem ovo* of the ſame egge.

Par. *Eodem* is abla. ſing n. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Ovo* which is governed of *prognatus* by the rule.

y negligentia
z alius
a accuſo
b turpis
c eſt
d idem
e tu
f condemnor in condēno
g crimen

R. 11. y *Negligentiæ* (*ſive*, *de* y *negligentiâ*) z *alios ſi* a *accuſaveris*, b *turpe* c *eſt* d *eodem* e *te* f *condemnari* g *crimine*.

Con. *Si accuſaveris alios* if thou accuſe other men *negligentiæ ſive de negligentiâ* of negligence *turpe eſt* it will be very unſeemly *te condemnari* that thou be condemned *eodem crimine* of the ſame fault.

Par. *Alios* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gend. put ſubſtantively, &c. follows the verb *accuſaveris*, which is ſubjunct. mood future tenſe, ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*: *Negligentiæ* is gen. ſing. governed of *accuſaveris* by this rule, and may be made *negligentiâ* the ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *de*: *Turpe* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, &c. follows the verb *eſt*: *Eodem* is abla. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *crimine*, which is abla. ſing. governed of the Infin. mood paſſive *condemnari*, agreeing with his accuſ. *tu*. by rule 2. Sect. 2.

R. 12.

R. 12. h *Romæ ſi* i *fueris*, k *Romano* l *vivito* m *more*.

h Roma
i ſum
k Romanus
l vivo
m mos

Con. *Si fueris Romæ* if thou be at Rome *vivito* live *Romano more* after the Roman faſhion.

Par. *Romæ* is gen. ſing. by this rule, it being a proper name of *place*, and having *in* or *at* before: *Fueris* is indic. mood fut. tenſe, ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his no. *ſup. tu*: *Vivito* is Im. mo. 2 perſ. agrees with his n. c. *ſup. tu*. *Romano* is ab. ſin. ma. g. agrees with his ſub. *more*, which is the ab. ſin. by the ſign *after*, which may here be turned into *in*.

R. 13. *Foris Argus*, n *domi talpa*.

n domus

Con. *Argus* a (many eyed) Argus (or quick-ſighted) *foris* abroad, *talpa* (but as blind as) a mole *domi* at home.

Par. *Argus* nom. ſing. before *ſup. eſt*: *domi* is gen. ſing. by the rule, *Talpa* is nom. ſing. after *eſt*.

R. 14. o *Thebis* p *Judicum* q *imagines* r *viſuntur abſque* s *manibus*, *juſtitia enim* t *muneribus non* u *capitur*.

o Thebæ
p judex
q imago
r viſor, in viſo
s manus
t munus
u capior, in capio

Con. *Thebis*, at (or in) Thebes *viſuntur* there are ſeen *imagines judicum* images of judges *abſque manibus* without hands; *juſtitia enim* for juſtice *non capitur muneribus* is not taken by bribes.

Par. *Thebis* is dat. plur. by the rule, becauſe it wants the ſing. num. and is of the firſt declenſion: *Judicum* is gen. plur. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Eng. *viſuntur* is indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, 3 per. plu. paſſive, agrees with his nom. caſe *imagines*: *Manibus* is abla. plur. governed of the prep. *abſque*: *Muneribus* is ablat. plur. by the ſign *by* in the Engl. *Capitur* is indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, 3. perſ. ſing. paſſive, agrees with his nom. caſe *Juſtitia*.

2. w *Romæ Tibur amo*, *ventoſus* x *Tiburæ* y *Romam*.

w Roma
x Tibur
y Roma

Con. *Romæ* being at Rome *amo Tibur* I love Tibur; *Tiburæ* being at (or in) Tibur *ventoſus* uncon-

ſtant mas (that I am) *ſup. amo* I love *Romam* Rome.

Par. *Rome* is gen. ſing. by rule 12. *Tibur* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *amo*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego*: *Ventoſus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ego*, coming before the verb *ſup. amo*, *Tibure* is ablat. ſing. by the rule. *Romam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *ſup. amo*.

z aſinus
a ſus

R. 15. *Aſinus* z *aſino*, *ſus* a *ſui pulcher*.

Con. *Aſinus* an aſſe *ſup. eſt pulcher* is fair *aſino* to an aſſe, *ſus* a ſwine *ſui* to a ſwine.

Par. *Pulcher* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *aſinus* and *ſus*, coming each of them before the verb *ſup. eſt*: *aſino* and *ſui* be the dat ſing. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh by this rule.

b accurro
c Roma
d primus
e lux
f Pomponius
g domus
h venio

R. 16. b *Accurrit* c *Romam*, *&* d *primâ* e *luce* f *Pomponii* g *domum* h *venit*.

Con. *Accurrit Romam* he ran to Rome *&* and *primâ luce* at break of day *venit* he came *domum* to the houſe *Pomponii* of Pomponius.

Par. *Accurrit* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *Romam* is accuſ. ſing. by this rule: *Primâ* is ablat. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *luce*, which is abla. by rule 41. Sect. 2. *Pomponii* is gen. ſing becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh: *Domum* is accuſ. ſing by this rule: *Venit* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom *ſup. ille*.

i communio
k ſocietas
l aptus

R. 17. *Juſtitia ad* i *communionem &* k *ſocietatem* l *apta eſt*.

Con. *Juſtitia* juſtice *apta eſt* is fit (or proper) *ad communionem & ſocietatem* to (or for) communion and ſociety.

Par. *Apta* is nom. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Juſtitia*, coming before the verb *eſt*: *Societatem* is accuſ. ſing. *&* couples it to *Communionem*, which is governed of the prep. *ad* by the rule.

2. *Multo*

2. *Multo magis ad* m *rem* n *pertinet qualis* o *tibi, quam qualis* p *aliis* q *videaris.*

Con. *Pertinet* it pertains (or makes) *multo magis* much more *ad rem* to the matter *qualis* what kind of man *videaris* thou ſeemeſt *tibi* to thy ſelf *quam qualis ſup. videaris* then what kind of man thou ſeemeſt *aliis* to others.

Par. *Rem* is accuſ. ſing. governed of *ad* by the rule: *Pertinet* is impersonal, indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. it hath no nom. caſe before it. *Qualis* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*, before *videaris*, which is ſubjunct. mood, preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. nom. *tu*: *tibi* is dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* in the Eng. and ſo is *aliis*, which is nom. plur. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *ſup. hominibus*, coupled to *tibi* by the conjunct. *quam.*

m res
n pertinet
o tu
p alius
q videor

R. 18. r *Pauci* s *veniunt ad* t *ſenectutem.*

Con. *Pauci* few men *veniunt* come *ad ſenectutem* to old age.

r paucus
s venio
t ſenectus

Par. *Veniunt* is indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. nom. *pauci*, which is nom. plur. maſ. gend. ſubſtantively before *Veniunt*: *Senectutem* is accuſ. ſing. governed of *ad* by the rule.

2. *Ne* u *fratrem ad* w *apertam* x *perniciem* y *ſequare.*

Con. *Ne ſequare* follow not *fratrem* thy brother *ad apertam perniciem* to certain deſtruction.

u frater
w apertus
x pernicies
y ſequor

Par. *Fratrem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Sequare*, which is ſubjun. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. *ſup. tu*: *Apertam* is accuſ. ſing. fem. gen. ſubſtan. *Perniciem*, governed of *ad* by the rule.

R. 19. (1.) *Nihil* z *ſapienti neceſſe eſt.*

Con. *Nihil* nothing *neceſſe eſt* is (abſolutely) neceſſary *ſapienti* for a wiſe man.

z ſapiens

Par. *Sapienti* is dative ſing. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively, &c. by this rule governed of the adjective *Neceſſe*, being nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Nihil* before *eſt*.

(2.) a *Voluntario* b *facinori* c *nulla* d *est excu-* a voluntarius
satio d *parata.* b facinus

Con *Nulla excusatio parata est* there is no excuse provided *voluntario facinori* for a voluntary crime. c nullus

Par. *Voluntario* is dative sing. neut. gen. agrees with his substantive *Facinori*, by this rule governed of *parata* being nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive *Excusatio*, and so is *Nulla*. d paror, in paro

R. 20. e *Perexigua* f *fortunatissimis* g *beatitudinem sæpe* h *detrahunt.* e perexiguus

Con. *Perexigua* very slender (matters) *sæpè* oftentimes *detrahunt* take away *beatitudinem* happiness *fortunatissimis* from the most fortunate. f fortunatissimus g beatitudo

Par. *Detrahunt* is indic. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 3. per nom. *Perexigua*, which is nom. plur. neut. gen. substantively before *detrahunt*: *Beatitudinem* is accus. sing. follows the verb; *fortunatissimis* is dat. plur. mas. gen. substantively, having *from* before it, coming after *detrahunt* a verb of taking away, by the rule. h detraho

R. 21. *Aquila non* i *capit* k *muscas.* i capio

Con. *Aquila* the eagle *non capit muscas* doth not catch flyes. k musca

Par. *Muscas* is accus. plur. follows the verb *capit*, being indic. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Aquila.*

R. 22. l *Nocumenta* m *sunt* n *documenta.* l nocumentum

Con. *Nocumenta* nocuments (or harms) *sunt* are *documenta* documents (or instructions.) m sum n documentum

Par. *Documenta* is nom. plur. follows *sunt*, because *nocumenta* being the nom. plur. comes before it, by this rule.

o *Hæredem* p *te* q *cæli* r *fieri* s *contende:* o hæres p tu q cælum

Con. *Contende* strive earnestly *te* that thou *fieri* mayest become *hæredem cæli* an heir of Heaven. r fio

Heredem is accus. sing. follows the infin. mood, *fieri*, because *te* coming before it is the accus. case s contendo

by

by this rule: *contende* is imper. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. *nom. ſup. tu.*

R 23 *Ecce* t *aliæ* u *delitiæ.*

Con. *Ecce* behold *aliæ delitiæ* other delights.

Par. *Aliæ* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *delitiæ*, governed of the Adverb *ecce* by this rule.

R. 24 *Qui* w *egent lucernâ, oleum* x *infundunt.*

Con. *Qui* they which *egent* want *lucernâ* a light *infundunt oleum* pour in oyl (to the lamp.)

Par. *Lucernâ* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of *egent*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe, plur. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *Oleum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *infundunt*, which is indic. mood, preſ. ten. plur. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

Majores y *noſtri neque* z *conſilii, neque* a *audaciæ unquam* b *eguêre.*

Con. *Majores noſtri* our anceſtors *eguêre* needed *neq; conſilii* nor counſel *neq; audaciæ* nor courage *unquam* at any time.

Par. *Audaciæ* is g. ſing. the conjunct. *neque* couples it to *conſilii*, which by this rule is governed of *eguêre* being preterperf. tenſe, plur. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *majores*: *noſtri* is nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *majores.*

R. 25. c *Flocci non facio.*

Con. *Non facio* I do not value thee (or that thing) *flocci* at a lock of wool.

Par. *Flocci* is gen. ſing. by this rule governed of *facio*, being indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego.*

(2) d *Nulla vis* e *auri aut* f *argenti* g *pluris quàm virtus* h *æſtimanda eſt.*

Con. *Nulla vis* no quantity *auri* of gold *aut* or *argenti* ſilver *æſtimanda eſt pluris* is more to be eſteemed *quàm virtus* then virtue.

Par. dus

t alius
u delitiæ
w egeo
x infundo
y noſter
z cõſilium
a audacia
b egeo
c floccus
d nullus
e aurum
f argentũ
g plus
h æſtimandus

Par. *Nulla* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *vis* before *eſt*, and ſo is *æſtimanda*: *Virtus* is nom. ſing. coupled to *vis* by the conjunct. *quam*: *pluris* is gen. ſing. governed of *æſtimanda* by this rule: *Argenti* is gen. ſing. coupled to *auri* by *aut*.

i res
k ſuus
l ſatago

(3) i *Rerum* k *ſuarum* l *ſatagit.*

Con. *Satagit* he buſieth himſelf about *rerum ſuarum* his own affairs.

Par. *Suarum* is gen. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *rerum*, which is governed by this rule of the verb *ſatagit*, being indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, fin. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille.*

m beneficium
n acceptus
o datus
p obliviſcor

R. 26. m *Beneficii* n *accepti nunquam*, *citò* o *dati* p *obliviſcere.*

Con. *Nunquam obliviſcere* never forget *beneficii accepti* a benefit received, *ſed* but *citò* ſuddenly *ſup. obliviſcere dati* forget one given (or beſtowed on thee.)

Par. *Accepti* and *dati* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with the ſubſt. *beneficii*, which is gen. ſing. by this rule governed of *obliviſcere*, which is imper. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. nom. *ſup. tu.*

q mendax
r homo
s dicens
t credo

R. 27. q *Mendaci* r *homini ne verum quidem* s *dicenti* t *credimus.*

Con. *Ne credimus mendaci homini* we believe not a lying man (or a man telling a ly, or a lyar,) *dicenti verum* telling the truth.

Par. *Mendaci* is dat. ſing. maſ. gen agrees with his ſubſt. *Homini*, governed by this rule of the verb *credimus*, which is indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, plur. num. 1 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. nos*: *Verum* is accuſ. ſing. neut. gen. follows the partic. *dicenti*, which is dat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with *homini.*

u fædus
w natales
x reſpondeo
y mos

u *Fœdum eſt*, *ſi* w *natalibus non* x *reſpondeat* y *morum honeſtas.*

Con. *Fœdum eſt* it is unſeemly *ſi* if *honeſtas morum*

rum honeſty of manners *non reſpondeat natalibus* anſwer not (our) birth.

Par. *Fœdum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. ſubſtantively follows *eſt* ſet impersonally: *Natalibus* is dat. plur. by this rule governed of the verb *reſpondeat*, which is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *honeſtas*: *morum* is gen. plur. by *of* before the Eng.

(2) z *Invidetur* a *commodis* b *hominum* c *ipſorum*, d *ſtudiis autem* e *eorum* f *favetur*.

z invidetur
a commodum
b homo
c ipſe
d ſtudium
e is
f favetur

Con. *Favetur* men envy (or, it is envyed at) *commodis* the gains *hominum ipſorum* of the men themſelves, *autem* but *favetur* they favour (or it is favoured) *ſtudiis eorum* their ſtudies (or practiſes.)

Par. *Commodis* is dat. plur. governed of the Imper. *Invidetur* by this rule, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3 perſ. hath no nom caſe before it: *Ipſorum* is nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *hominum*, having *of* before the Eng. *Studiis* is dat. plur. by this rule governed of the Imperſ. *favetur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. no nom. caſe before it. *Eorum* is gen. plur. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively *of* before the Eng.

g *Ignoſcere* h *hominum* i *eſt*, *ubi* k *pudet* l *cui* m *ignoſcitur*.

g ignoſco
h homo
i eſt
k pudet
l qui
m ignoſcitur.

Con. *Eſt hominum* it is the duty of men *ignoſcere* to pardon *ubi pudet* where he is aſhamed *cui ignoſcitur* who is pardoned (or to whom it is pardoned, or to whom any thing is pardoned)

Par. *Ignoſcere* is Infin. mood preſ. ten. by *to* before the Eng. *Hominum* is gen. governed of *eſt* by rule 3 *Sect.* 3. *Pudet* is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3 perſ. no nom. caſe before it: *Cui* is dat. ſin. maſ. gen. by this rule governed of the Impersonal *ignoſcitur*, which is paſſive voice, indic. mood preſ. ſing. num. 3 perſ. no nom. before it.

R. 28. n *Evenit* o *malis malè.*

n evenit
o malus

Con. *Evenit* it happens (or it falls out) *malè* unhappily *malis* to naughty men.

Par. *Malis* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively governed of the imperſ. *evenit* by this rule, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3 perſ. no nom. caſe before it.

p *Peccare* q *nemini* r *licet.*

p pecco
q nemo
r licet

Con. *Licet* it is lawful *nemini* for no body *peccare* to ſin.

Par. *Peccare* is infin. mood preſ. ten. by *to* before the Engl. *Nemini* is dat. ſing. by this rule governof the im perſ. *licet*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. 3 perſ. no nom. caſe before it.

R. 29. Nemo *cum* s *alteri* t *prodeſt* u *ſibi non* t *prodeſt.*

s alter
t proſum
u ſui

Con. *Nemo non prodeſt ſibi* no man doth not profit himſelf (i. e. every man profits himſelf, or doth himſelf good) *cum prodeſt alteri* when he profits another, (or doth good to another.)

Par. *Alteri* is dat. ſing. maſ. ſubſtantively, by this rule governed of the verb *prodeſt*, which is ind. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *Sibi* is dat. ſing. governed by this rule of the latter *prodeſt*, which agrees with his nom. *nemo.*

R. 30. x *Pulchrum* y *eſt* z *benefacere* a *reipublicæ*, *etiam* b *benedicere haud* c *abſurdum.*

x pulcher
y eſt
z benefacio
a reſpublica
b benedico
c abſurdus
d is

Con. *Pulchrum eſt* it is a good thing *benefacere reipublicæ* to do well to (or for) the commonwealth, *etiam* alſo *haud abſurdum ſup. eſt*, it is no abſurdity *benedicere ſup.* d *ei* to ſpeak well to (or for her,) (or to adviſe well for her.)

Par. *Pulchrum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *benefacere reipub.* by the ninth example of the ſecond Concord in the Handmaid: *eſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing num. 3 perſ. agrees

with

with his nom. caſe *benefacere reipub.* by example 18. Conc. 1. of the Handmaid, *Reipublicæ* is dat. ſing. by this rule governed of *benefacere*, which being the infin. mood preſ. tenſe by *to* before the Engl. here, as if it were a ſubſt. comes before the verb *eſt*, by the former rule: and ſo doth the Infin. *benedicere*, which by rule of exam. 9. Concord 2. is the neut. gen. and ſo the ſubſtantive to *abſurdum*.

R. 31. *Miſeria* e *caret invidia*. e careo

Con. *Miſeria* miſery *caret* wants (*i. e.* is free from) *invidia* envy.

Par. Invidia is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of *caret*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *miſeria*.

In f *re* g *mala* h *animo ſi* i *bono* k *utare*, l *adjuvat*. f res, g malus, h animus, i bonus, k utor, l adjuvat

Con. *Adjuvat* it is comfortable *ſi utare* if you can uſe *bono animo* a good conſcience *in re mala* in an unhappy condition, (or in adverſity.)

Par. Mala is ab. ſin. f. gen. agrees with his ſub. *re*, governed of the prep. *in*: *bono* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *animo*, by this rule governed of *utare*, being ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu. adjuxat* is impersonal, indic. mood ſing. num. 3 perſ. *it* comes before it.

R. 32. *Acclivis eſt ad* m *virtutem via*.

Con. *Via* the way *ad virtutem* to virtue *eſt acclivis* is ſteep up. m virtus

Par. Acclivis is nom. ſing. f. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *via*, coming before *eſt*: *virtutem* is accuſ. ſing. by this rule governed of the prep. *ad*.

R. 33. *O* n *vera O* o *firma libertas*, p *ſervire* q *Deo*. n verus, o firmus, p ſervio, q Deus

Con. *O vera ſup. libertas* O true liberty *O firma libertas* O firm liberty *ſervire Deo* to ſerve God.

Par. Vera & firma be voc. ſing. fem. gen. agreeing

ing with the ſubſt. *libertas*, which is voc. ſing. by this rule the interjection *O* coming before it: *Deo* is dat. ſing. governed of the infinitive *ſervire*, by rule 27. Sect. 2.

R. 34. *O* r *Priame.*

r Priamus

Con. *O Priame* O Priamus.

Par. Priame is voc. ſing. having *O* before it by this rule.

R. 35. s *Properat* t *curſu vita* u *citato.*

s propero
t curſus
u citatus

Con. *Vita ſup. noſtra* our life *properat* haſtens *citato curſu* with a ſwift pace.

Par. Properat is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *vita*: *citato* is the ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *curſu*, which having *with* before it, is by this rule the ablat. caſe.

R. 36. w *Abſentem* x *ladit, qui cum* y *ebrio* z *litigat.*

w abſens
x lædo
y ebrius
z litigo

Con. *Lædit* he wrongs *abſentem* (one) abſent *qui litigat* who chides *cum ebrio* with a drunken man.

Par. Abſentem is accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, follows the verb *lædit*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille: litigat* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui: ebrio* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *cum*, by this rule.

R. 37. *Heu quam* a *miſerum eſt, ab* b *eo* c *ladi de* d *quo non* e *auſis* f *queri!*

a miſer
b is
c lædor in lædo
d qui
e auſim
f queror

Con. *Heu* alas *quam miſerum eſt* how ſad a thing is it *ladi ab eo* to be wronged by him *de quo* of whom *non auſis queri* you dare not complain!

Par. Miſerum is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, follows the verb *eſt* ſet impersonally; where the Engliſh *how* is made by the conjunct. *Quam* by rule 7. † Sect. 1. *ladi* is infin. mood paſſive

preſ.

preſ. tenſe by the ſign *to be* in the Eng. rule 16. Sect. 1. *Eo* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *ab* by this rule, the ſign *by* in the Engliſh coming after the paſſive *to be wronged*: *Quo* is ablat. ſing maſ. gen. governed of *de*: *Auſis* is ſing num. 2 perſ. nom. *ſup. tu.* *Queri* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe the latter of two verbs, *auſis* is the former by rule 12. † Sect. 1.

g *Honeſta* h *bonis* i *viris*, *non* k *occulta* l *petuntur*

Con. *Honeſta* honeſt things *petuntur* are ſought after *bonis viris* by honeſt men *non occulta* not ſecret things.

Par. *Bonis* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *viris* governed of *petuntur* by this rule, *by* coming after it in the Engliſh, and *petuntur* being a verb of the paſſive voice, indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *honeſta* and *Occulta*, both being nom. plur. neut. gen. ſubſtantively before *petuntur*.

R. 38. m *Religionis cauſa vita* n *ipſa* o *chara* p *eſſe non* q *debet*.

Con. *Vita ipſa* life it ſelf *non debet eſſe chara* muſt not be (accounted) dear *religionis cauſa* for religions ſake (or for the cauſe of religion.)

Par. *Religionis* is gen. ſing. by *of* before the Eng. *Cauſa* is ablat. ſing. by this rule, it being the latin to *for my caſe*, *or cauſe*: *Eſſe* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe latter of two verbs, *debet* the former, rule 12. † Sect. 1. *Debet* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *vita*: *Ipſa* and *chara* are nom. ſing. fem. gen. agree with their ſubſt. *vita*.

R. 39. r *Parvo fames* s *conſtat*, t *magno faſtidium*.

Con. *Fames* hunger *conſtat* is bought *parvo* for a little *faſtidium* (but) ſurfeiting *magno* for much (or for a great deal, or at a dear rate.)

g honeſtus
h bonus
i vir
k occultus
l peto in
peto
m religio
n ipſe
o charus
p ſum
q debeo
r parvus
s conſto
t magnus

Par. *Parvo* is ablat. ſing. neut. gen. ſubſtantively, governed by this rule of the verb *conſtat*, *parvo little* being a word of price, and having *for* before it; and ſo is *magno*: *conſtat* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *fames* and *faſtidium*.

u plus
w bonus

R. 40. u *Pluris* s *conſtat pœnitentia*, *quàm* w *bona conſcientia*.

Con. *Pœnitentia* repentance *pluris conſtat* coſts more (or ſtands in more, or is bought for more) *quàm bona conſcientia* then a good conſcience.

Par. *Pluris* more, although it be the word of price, is not the ablative but by this rule the genitive, governed of the verb *conſtat*, agreeing with his nom. *Pœnitentia*: *bona* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *conſcientia*, coupled to *pœnitentia*, by the conjunct. *quam*.

x redeo

R. 41. *Româ* x *rediſti nequior*.

Con. *Rediſti nequior* thou art returned the worſe man *Româ* from Rome.

Par. *Româ* is ablat. ſing. being a proper name of place with *from* before it, by this rule; *nequior* is no. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*: *Rediſti* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2 per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*.

y mereor
z rex

R. 42. y *Meruit ſub* z *rege in Galliâ*.

Con. *Meruit* he ſerved (or he was a ſouldier, or took ſouldiers pay) *ſub Rege* under the King *in Galliâ* in France.

Par. *Meruit* is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*: *Rege* is ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *ſub*: *Galliâ* France being the proper name of a great place or country, and having *in* before it in the Engliſh, is made by the prep. *in* by this rule.

a æquus
b Pallas
c eo

(2) *Ad templum non* a *æquæ* b *Palladis* c *ibant*.

Con. *Ibant* they went *ad templum* to the temple

non

d *non æquæ Palladis* of unjuſt (or angry) Pallas.

Par. *Templum* being a common name of place, is the ac. ſing. by the prep. *ad* according to this rule: *Æquæ* is gen. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Palladis*: *Ibant* is indic. mood imperf. ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. illi.*

R. 43. *Res* d *nulla nocentior* e *conſilio* f *malo.*

Con. *Res nulla ſup. eſt* there is nothing *nocentior* more hurtful *malo conſilio* then bad counſel.

Par. *Malo* is ablat. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *conſilio* being the ablat. caſe by this rule, it having *then* before the Eng. coming after the Comparative *nocentior*, which is nom. ſing f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *res*, and ſo doth *nulla.*

R. 44. *Juſtitia in* g *ſe* h *virtutem* i *complectitur* k *omnem.*

Con. *Juſtitia* juſtice *complectitur omnem virtutem* comprizeth all virtue *in ſe* in it ſelf.

Par. *Se* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of the prep. *in*: *Virtutem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Complectitur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *juſtitia*: *Omnem* is accuſ. ſing. agrees with his ſubſtantive *virtutem.*

R. 45. *Altus* l *pedem.*

Con. *Altus pedem* a foot high.

Par. *Pedem* is accuſ. ſing. by the rule governed of *altus*, *pedem* a foot being a word of meaſure.

m *Seſquipede longior.*

Con. *Longior* longer *ſeſquipede* by a foot and half.

Par. *Seſquipede* being a word of meaſure is ablat. ſing. by the rule, *longior* is nom. ſing. &c.

(2) *Cantabrigia hinc* n *abeſt iter* (*vel* o *itinere*) p *unius* q *diei.*

Con. *Cantabrigia* Cambridge *abeſt hinc* is diſtant hence *iter* (*vel itinere*) *unius diei* one dayes journey.

d nullus
e conſilium
f malus
g ſui
h virtus
i complector
k omnis
l pes
m ſeſquipes
n abſum
o iter
p unus
q dies

Par. *Abeſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Cantabrigia*: *Iter* is accuſ. ſing. or *itinere* the ablat. ſing. by this rule, it betokening *ſpace between place and place*: *Unius* is gen. ſing. agrees with his ſub. *diei*,

r plenilunium
s fio

R. 46. r *Plenilunio* s *fiet*.

Con. *Fiet* it ſhall be done *Plenilunio* in (or at full moon.

Par. *Fiet* is indic. mood fut. tenſe ſing. num. 3, perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. hoc*: *Plenilunio* full moon, is ablat. ſing. by this rule, it ſignifying but ſome part of time, and anſwering to the queſtion made by *when*.

t nox
u pateo
w ater
x Dis

R. 47. t *Noctes atq; dies* u *patet* w *atri janua* x *Ditis*.

Con. *Janua atri Ditis* the gate of black Pluto (or hell) *patet* is open *noctes atq; dies* (all) nights & dayes.

Par. *Dies* is coupled by the coniunct. *atque* to *noctes*, which by this rule is accuſ. plur. ſignifying continued courſe of time, and anſwering to the queſtion made by *how long*: *Patet* is indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *janua*: *Nigri* is gen. ſing. maſ. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Ditis*, having *of* before the Eng.

y omiſſus
z fons
a conſector
b rivus

R. 48. y *Omiſſis* z *fontibus* a *conſectaris* b *rivos*.

Con. *Conſectaris rivos* thou followeſt the ſtreams *fontibus omiſſis* the fountains being neglected.

Par. *Omiſſis* is ablat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *fontibus*, which by this rule is the ablat. caſe abſolute, being joyned to no verb: *Rivos* is accuſ. plur. follows the verb *conſectaris*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*.

c civitas
d teſtis
e Saluſtius
f lex

2. *Salus* c *civitatis*, d *teſte* e *Saluſtio*, *in* f *legibus eſt*.

Con. *Salus civitatis* the ſafety of the city *eſt in legibus* is in the laws *teſte Saluſtio* Saluſt being witneſs.

Par.

Par. *Teſte* and *Saluſtio* are ablat. ſing. abſolute by this rule; *Salus* is nom. ſing. before *eſt*: *Civitatis* is gen. ſing. by *of* before the Eng. *Legibus* is abl. plur. governed of the prep. *in*.

Sect. 3.

R. 1. *Plus* a *aloes*, *quam* b *mellis* c *habet*.

Con. *Sup*: *hæc res habet* this thing hath (in it) *plus aloes* more aloes (or more of aloes) *quàm mellis* then honey (or of honey) i. e. *this buſineſs hath in it more bitterneſs or trouble, then comfort, or ſweetneſs and delight.*

a aloe
b mel
c habeo

Par. *Mellis* is gen. ſing. coupled by the con. *quàm* to *aloes* by this rule governed of *Plus*: *habet* is ind. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. nom. *ſup. hoc.*

R. 2. (1) d *Plurimis* e *hominibus ſatis* f *loquentiæ* g *ſapientiæ parum* h *ineſt*.

d plurimus
e homo
f loquentia
g ſapientia
h inſum

Con. *Ineſt plurimis hominibus* there is in moſt men *ſatis loquentiæ* pratling enough *ſapientiæ parum* (but) little (enough) of wiſdome.

Par. (1) *Plurimis* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *hominibus*, governed of the verb *ineſt*, by rule 28. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſatis loquentiæ*, or *ſapientiæ parum* by the rule of *Exam.* 18. *Conc.* 1. of the Handmaid: *Loquentiæ* is gen. ſing. by this rule governed of the Adverb of quantity *ſatis*, and ſo *ſapientiæ* governed of the Adverb *parum*.

(2) *Nunc* i *dierum* (*vel* k *temporis*) *probitas* l *laudatur*, *&* m *algeat*.

i dies
k tempus
l laudor in laudo
m algeo

Con. *Nunc dierum* (*vel temporis*) now adayes *probitas laudatur* honeſty is praiſed *&* and *algeat* quakes for cold.

Par. *Dierum* and *temporis* is gen. caſe, governed of

of the adverb of time *nunc* by this rule? *Alget* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. coupled by *&* to *laudatur*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. ſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *probitas*.

(3) *Ubivis ferè* n *gentium*, *doctrina* o *parvi* p *penditur*.

n gens
o parvus
p pendor
in pendo

Con. *Ferè* almoſt *ubivis gentium* every where (or in all nations) *doctrina* learning *parvi penditur* is (but) little eſteemed.

Par. *Gentium* is gen. plur. by this rule governed of the adverb of place, *ubivis*: *Parvi* is gen ſing. by rule 25 Sect. 2. governed of *penditur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *doctrina*.

R. 3. q *Eſt* r *fidentis* s *animi* t *audere*.

q eſt
r fidens
s animus
t audeo

Con. *Eſt* it is the part (or property) *fidentis animi* of a confident ſpirit *audere* to adventure (or to run hazard.)

Par. *Fidentis* is gen. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *animi*, being by this rule the gen. caſe, governed of *eſt*, the word *duty* or *property* being underſtood: *Audere* is the infin. mood preſ. tenſe by the ſign *to* before the Engl.

u meus
w eſt
x Satanæ
y locum
z do

R. 4. u *Meum non* w *eſt*, *Chriſtianus qui ſum*, x *Satanæ* y *locum* z *dare*.

Con. *Non eſt meum* it is not my part (or duty) *qui ſum Chriſtianus* who am a Chriſtian *dare locum Satanæ* to give place (or ground) to the Devil.

Par. *Meum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by this rule, the word *part* or *duty* after *eſt* being underſtood in the Engliſh: *Chriſtianus* is nom. ſing. follows *ſum*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 1 perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*, agreeing with his antecedent *ſup. ego* included in the poſſeſſive *meum*: *Satanæ* is dat. ſing. by *to* before the Engliſh. *Locum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *dare*, which is infin. mood preſ. by *to* before the Engliſh.

a *Hu-*

a *Humanum* b *eſt* c *errare.*

Con. *Humanum eſt* it is man-like (or it is the property or condition of man) *errare* to erre (or miſtake.)

a humanus
b eſt
c erro

Par. *Humanum* is nom. ſing neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by this rule, the word *property* underſtood after *eſt*: *Errare* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe by *to* before the Engl.

R. 5. d *Magni* e *intereſſt* f *quos quiſque* g *audiat quotidiè.*

d magnus
e intereſt
f qui
g audio

Con. *Magni referi* it concerneth much (or it is of great concernment) *quos* what men *quiſque quotidiè audiat* any one dayly hears.

Par. *Magni* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by this rule governed of *intereſſt*, ſet impersonally: *Quos* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. follows the verb *audiat*, which is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *quiſque.*

R. 6. h *Tuâ* i *quod nihil* e *intereſt*, k *percontari* l *deſine.*

h tuus
i qui
k percōtor
l deſino

Con. *Deſine* give over (or ceaſe) *percontari* to enquire after *quod* (that) which *nihil intereſt tua* doth nothing (at all) concern thee.

Par. *Tuâ* is ablat. ſing. fem. gen. by this rule governed of *intereſt*: *Quod* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. follows *intereſt*, agreeing with his nom. caſe *nihil*: *Percontari* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe by *to* before the Eng. *Deſine* is imper. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2 perſ. agrees with nom. caſe *ſup. tu.*

R. 7. m *Oculos* n *meos* o *deterſit* p *dormientis.*

m oculus
n meus
o detergo
p dormiens

Con. *Deterſit* he wiped *oculos meos* my eyes *dormientis ſup. mei* of me ſleeping.

Par. *Meos* by this rule put for the primitive *mei*, is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *oculos*, following the verb *deterſit*, being indic. mood preterperf. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. *ille*: *Dormientis* is gen. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees

with his ſubſt. *ſup. mei*, underſtood in *meos*.

q illuſtro
r rego

R. 8. q *Illuſtravit* r *mihi* m *oculos.*

Con. *Illuſtravit* he opened *oculos* eyes *mihi* to me (for *oculos meos* my eyes.)

Par. *Oculos* is accuſ. plur. follows the verb *illuſtravit*, which is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille: Mihi* (the primitive put for the poſſeſſive *meos*) is by this rule the dat. caſe ſing.

s hic
t ipſe
u patronus
w qui
x defenſor
y paro

R. 9. s *Huic* t *ipſi opus eſt* u *patrono*, w *quem tu* x *defenſorem* y *paras.*

Con. *Opus eſt huic* need is to this man (or this man hath need) *patrono* of a patron *quem* whom *tu paras defenſorem* thou provideſt for an advocate.

Par. *Huic ipſi* the dat. ſing. by this rule governed of *eſt* ſet for *habeo: Patrono* is ablat. ſing. governed of *opus* by rule 7. Sect. 2. which is by this rule the nom. before *eſt: Quem* is accuſ. follows the verb *paras* by rule 3 Sect. 2. which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2 perſ. agrees with his nom. *tu: Defenſorem* is accuſ. ſing. num. follows *paras*.

z adverſus
a qui
b hic
c amicus
d ſum

z *Adverſa* a *cui ſors*, b *huic* c *amici* d *ſunt procul.*

Con. *Amici ſunt procul huic* he hath (his) friends afar of (or at a diſtance, or friends are afar of to him) *cui adverſa ſors ſup. eſt* who hath adverſe fortune (or to whom adverſe fortune is.)

Par. *Adverſa* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſors* before *eſt: Cui* is the dat. caſe after *eſt* ſet for *habeo* by this rule: ſo is *huic* the dat. caſe by this rule governed of *ſunt* ſet for *habet*, agreeing with his nom. caſe *amici* put for *amicos*.

e morior
f eſt
g omnis

R. 10. e *Moriendum* f *eſt* g *omnibus.*

Con. *Moriendum eſt omnibus* all men muſt dy; (or it is (appointed) to all men to dy.)

Par. *Omnibus* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively by this rule governed of the Ger. *moriendum*: *Eſt* is impersonal.

R. 11.

R. 11. h *Deo* i *curæ & amori* k *amori* l *ſumus magis quam* m *nobis.*

h deus
i cura
k amor
l ſum
m ego

Con. *Sumus curæ & amori Deo* we are a care and love to God *magis* more *quam nobis* then to our ſelves (i. e. *God takes more care of us, then we do of our ſelves.*)

Par. *Deo* is dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* before the Engliſh after *ſumus*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 1 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. nos. Amori* is dat. ſing. coupled by *& to curæ*, which being put for *curæ* is by this rule alſo the dative caſe after *ſumus: Nobis* is dat. caſe coupled to *Deo* by the conjunct. *quam.*

R. 12. n *Multa* o *hominem fames* p *docet.*

n multus
o homo
p doceo

Con. *Fames* hunger *docet hominem* teacheth a man *multa* many things.

Par. *Multa* is accuſ. plur. neut. gen. ſubſtantively follows the verb *docet* by rule 21. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nominative caſe *Fames*: *Homines* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *docet* by this rule.

R. 13. { g *Adire* / h *Alloqui* / i *Aggredi* / k *Affari* } { l *aliquem.*

g adeo
h alloquor
i aggredior
k affor
l aliquis

Con. *Adire aliquem* to go to ſome body. *Alloqui* or *affari aliquem* to ſpeak to ſome body. *Aggredi aliquem* to ſet upon ſome body.

Par. *Aliquem* is accuſ. ſing. following the Infinitives *Adire, Alloqui, Aggredi, Affari*, which will have an accuſ. after, like the prep. *ad*, of which they be compounded.

m *Exire*
n *Egredi* } *vita.*
o *Emigrare*

m exeo
n egredior
o emigro

Con. *Exire* or *egredi* or *emigrare vita* to go out of, or to depart this life.

Par.

Par. *Vita* is ablat. sing. governed of the Infinitives *Exire, Egredi, Emigrare*, which will have after them an ablative like as the prep. *e* or *ex*, of which they be compounded.

p præcello
q aliquis

R. 14. p *Præcellere* q *alicui*.

Con. *Præcellere alicui* to excel one.

Par. *Alicui* is dat. sing. following the Infinitive *Præcellere*, notwithstanding *præcello* be comp. of *cello* and the prep. *præ* serving to the ablat. case.

r præfero

(2) r *Præferre* q *aliquem* q *alicui*.

Con. *Præferre* to prefer *aliquem* one *alicui* before another.

Par. *Aliquem* is the accus. and *alicui* the dat. sing. both governed of the Infinitive *præferre*, notwithstanding that *præfero* be compounded of *fero* and the prep. *præ* to the ablat.

s anteeo

(3) s *Anteire* { q *alicui* / q *aliquem*.

Con. *Anteire alicui* or *aliquem* to go before one.

Par. *Alicui* is the dat. and *Aliquem* the accus. following the Infin. mood *anteire*, which will have either of those cases after it, notwithstanding the verb *anteeo* be compounded of the verb *eo*, and the prep. *ante* serving only to the accusative.

FINIS.

An *Index* exactly declining and shewing the Conjugation, Declension &c. of each word of the *Handmaid to the Syntax* and the *Priscians Rules*:

In the which, besides the Gender and Declension of each Noun Substantive, the reduction of each Adjective to its proper Classis of *Bonus, Unus, Tristis, &c.* And their degrees of Comparison, you have every participle formed into its proper Verb, whether Active or Passive; each Verb Compound resolved into its simple, and that also in its own place declined; the Deponents being expressly distinguished from *Passives*, and the *Neuters* from the *Actives*.

A.

A ab, abs, *from*. Prep. abl.

†Abeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, abiens, abiturus. *To go hence, or away*. V. N. comp. of ab, and eo.

Abenuncio, as, avi, are, atum. *to renounce*. 1. c. *Comp. of* ab *and* Renuncio. *See* renuncio.

Absens, entis. *A. F. Absent.*

Absq;, *without*. Prep. abl.

Abstergendus, a, um, *To be wiped off*. Part. fut. in dus. *from* Abstergor, geris, ri, sus, sum, vel sui, sus, gendus, *to be wiped off*. V. pass. *from* Abstergo, gis, si, gere, gendi, do dum, sum, si, gens, surus, *to wipe off*, V. Act. 3. con. comp. of abs, & tergo.

Absterreo, res, rui, rere, ritum, 2. c. *to affright. Comp. of* ab *and* Terreo.

Abstinendus, a, um, *To be abstained from*; part. in dus. *from* abstineor, neris, ri, abstentus sum vel sui, abstineri, abstentus

abſtinendus, *to be abſtained from* V. paſſive, *from* Abſtineo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do dum, abſtentum, tu, tinens, turus. *To abſtain.* V. Act. 2. conjug. comp. of Abs and teneo.

Abſum, abes, abfui, abeſſe, abfuturus, *to be abſent. Comp. of* ab *and* Sum.

Abſurdus, da, dum (dior, diſſimus) *A.B. abſurd, unreaſonable.*

Abundè, *abundantly.* Adv.

Abutor, teris, vel tere, buſus ſum vel fui, abuti, bûtendi, buſum. 3. c. Dep. *to abuſe. Comp. of* ab and Utor.

Ac, *And*, ſometimes *Then*, conjunct. cop.

Accendo, dis, di, dere, enſum, 3. c. *to enflame, to kindle, or ſet on fire. Comp. of* ad *and* Candо *out of uſe.*

Accendor deris, vel dere, enſus ſum vel fui, endi, enſus, endendus. 3. c. *to be inflamed.* Paſs.

Acceptus, ta, tum, *received Partic. pret. tenſe, from*

Accipior, peris, vel pere, ceptus ſum vel fui, cipi, ceptus, piendus, 3 c. *to be received.* Paſs. *from*

Accipio, pis, cepi, pere, ceptum. 3 c. *to receive. Act. Comp. of* ad, *and* Capio.

Accidit, debat, cidit, cidерat, dat, dere. *it happens or falls out. Impers.* 3. c. *Comp. of* ad *and* Cado.

Acclivis, ve (vior, viſſimus) *A.T. Steep up.*

Accuratè, (tiùs, tiſſimè,) *Accurately, exactly,* Adverb.

Accurro, ris, curri, rere, urſum, *to run to.* c. 3. Neut. *Comp. of* ad *and* Curro.

Accuſo, as, avi, are, atum, *to accuſe.* c. 1. *Comp. of* ad *and* Cauſo *out of uſe.*

Hic. acer, hæc acris, hoc acre; or hic & hæc acris, & hoc acre, *Sharp. fierce.* Acrior, us, acer-rimus, *ſharper, ſharpeſt.* A.T.

Acerbus, a, um, bi-or, us, biſſimus. *bitter.* A.B.

Acervus, vi, m. 2. *a heap.*

Acies, ei, n. f. f. d. 5. *an edge of a knife, or ſuch like.*

Acus, us, *a needle.* n. f. 4. f. g.

Ad, *to. Prep.* acc.

Adeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum, iens, iturus. *to go to.* 4. c. *Comp. of* ad and Eo. Neut.

Adimo, mis, ademi, adimere, emptum, *to take away.* 3 c. *Comp. of* ad *and* Emo.

Adjuvat, abat, vit, verat, abit, are, *it is comfortable. Impers.* 1. c. *Comp. of.* ad *and* Iuvat.

Adjuvo, as, adjuvi, vare, vandi,

vandi, do, dum, adjutum, tu, vans, juturus. *To help.* v. act. Comp. of ad. and juvo.

Adminiculum, li, n. ſ. 2. d. n g. *A prop, or ſupport.*

Admodum, *very much*, adv.

Adoleſcens, entis. n. c. d. 3. *a young man or maid.*

Adſum, ades, adfui, adeſſe, adfuturus *to be preſent. Comp. of* ad *and* ſum.

Advenio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, adventum, tu, adveniens, adventurus. *To come.* v. n. 4. con. Comp. of ad and venio.

Adventans, tantis. *Approaching*, part. prs. ten. *from* Advento, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus. *To approach.* v. n. 1. con. comp. of ad and vento.

Adverſor, ſaris. vel ſare, ſatus ſum vel fui, ſari. *to be againſt.* 1. c. Comp. of ad and Verſor. Dep.

Adverſus *againſt. Prep. acc.*

Ægrè. *hardly, with much ado.* adv.

Æmulor, laris, vel lare, latus, lari. *to envy.* c. 1. Dep.

Æquus, a, um, (or iſſimus.) *A. B. kind.*

Æs, æris. *Braſs*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Æſtimandus, da, dum. *to be eſteemed, Part. in* dus, *from* Æſtimor maris, vel mare, matus, mari, matus, mandus. *to be eſteemed.* paſs. 1. c. *from* Æſtimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to eſteem.* Act. 1. c.

Æthiops, opis. m. d. 3. *a blackmoore.*

Ævum, vi n. d. 2. *an age.*

Affabilitas, tatis. f. d. 3. *affability, kindneſs and familiarity in talk; tis derived from* Affor, *(which is is out of uſe in the firſt perſon)* affaris, vel, re, atus, ari, atum, 1. c. Dep. *to ſpeak to. Comp. of* ad *and* For.

Affatim, *abundantly*, adv.

Affero, fers, attuli, afferre, ferendi, do, dum, allatum, tu, afferens, allaturus. *To bring to.* V. comp. of ad. and fero.

Aggredior, deris vel dere, greſſus ſum, &c. gredi, greſſum, *to ſet upon.* 3. c. Dep. *comp. of* ad *and* Gradior.

Agilis, le. *Nimble* (li-or, us, limus.) A. T.

Agnus, ni, m. d. 2. *a lamb.*

Ago, agis, egi, agere, actum, *to do.* c. 3. Act.

Agor, ageris, re, actus ſum vel fui, agi, actus, agendus, *to be done*, v. p. 3. con.

Agendus, a, um. *To be done. Part. fut.* in dus, from agor.

Agricola, *an husbandman.* n. ſ. 1. d. c. 2 g.

Hic alacer, hæc alacris, hoc

alacre, or hic & hæc alacris, & hoc alacre, (alacri-or, us, cerrimus.) *Cheerful.*

Albo, as, avi, are, atum, *to whiten, or make white.* 1. c.

Algeo, ges, gui, gere, car. ſup. *to chill or freez for cold.* c. 2. neut.

Alienus, a, um, (nior, niſſimus) A. B. *that which is another mans.*

Alimentum, ti, n. ſ. n. g. d. 2. *Nouriſhment.*

Aliquantus, a um, *ſomewhat, a little,* A. B.

Aliquis, quæ, quod, quid, *ſome body, ſome one.* Pron.

Alius, a, ud, *another,* A. V.

Alloquor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum, *to ſpeak to.* 3. c. Dep. *Comp. of* ad *and* loquor.

Alo, lis, lui, lere, lendi, do, dum, alitum, tu, & altum, tu, alens, aliturus, & alturus. *To nouriſh,* v. act. 3. con.

Aloe, es, *f. d.* 2. *a bitter herb whoſe juice is called* aloe. *It is declined like* Cataſtrophe.

Altare, ris. *An altar,* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Alter, tera, rum, *another. A. V.*

Altus, a, um, (tior, tiſſimus) *A. B. high; alſo deep, according as the Subſtantive is with which it is joyned.*

Amabilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *lovely. A T.*

Amarus, a, um, *Bitter* (ri. or, us, ri-ſſimus.) A. T.

Amaturus, a, um, *About to love, or ready to love.* part. fut. in rus, *from* amo.

Ambitio, onis, *f. d.* 3.

Ambo, bæ, bo, gen. borum, car. ſing. *Both.* adj. irreg.

Ambulo las lavi, lare, latum, *to walk.* 1. c. Neut.

Amicitia, æ. *Friendſhip,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Amicus, ci. *m. d.* 2. *a friend.*

Amitto, tis, amiſi, amittere, amiſſum. *to loſe.* 3. c. Comp. *of* a *and* mitto.

Amo, mas, mavi, mare, matum *to love* 1. c. the paſſive is Amor, amaris, re, amatus, amari *to be loved.*

Amandus, da, dum, *to be loved.* Particip. in dus, *from* Amor.

Ancillor, aris, atus, ari, atum *to ſerve;* 1. c. Dep. *from*

Ancilla, læ, f. 1. d. *a handmaid.*

Angelus, li, m d. 2. *an angel.*

Anguis, guis, m d. 3. *a ſnake.*

Anima, mæ. n. ſ. 1 d. f. g. *The ſoul.*

Animal, lis, n. d. 3. *A living creature.*

Animus, mi, *m. d.* 2. *the mind.*

Annulus, li. *A ring,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Annus

Annus, ni. *A year*, n. ſ. 2. d. m.g.

Anus, us. *an old woman*. n. ſ. 4.d. f. g.

Ante *before* Prep. acc.

Anteo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum. *to go before*. 4. c. Neut. *Comp. of* ante *and* eo.

Aper, apri, *a boar*, n. ſ. 2.d. m. g.

Apertus, ta, tum, *open*, partic. pret. *from*

Aperior, riris, apertus, aperiri. *to be open*, 4.c. paſs. *from*

Aperio, ris, rui, rire, pertum *to open*. c.4.Comp. *of* a *and* pario.

Applico, cas, cui & cavi, care, citum, & catum. *to apply* 1.c.Comp. *of* ad *and* plico.

Appellor, laris, latus, lari. *to be called* 1.c.paſs. *from*

Appello, las, lavi, lare, latum *to call*. Act. 1.c.

Appendo, dis, di, dere, penſum, *to pay* 3. c Comp *of* ad *and* pendo.

Appono, nis, ſui, nere, ſitum. *to pay*. 3. c. Comp. *of* ad *and* pono.

Apprime, *very much*, *exceedingly*, adv.

Aptus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *fit A.B.*

Apud. *At*. prep. ac.

Aqua, æ, *Water*, n.ſ. 1. d. f.g.

Aquila, læ f.d. 1. *an eagle*.

Ara, ræ. *An altar*, n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Aranea, æ. *A ſpider*, n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Arduus, a, um, (magis arduus, maximè arduus) *hard*, *difficult A.B.*

Arena, næ. f.d. 1. *ſand*.

Areola læ. *A bed in a garden*, n.ſ. 1. d.f g.

Argentum, ti, *d.* 2. n. *ſilver*, car plur.

Arguo, is, ui, ere, utum. *to accuſe* 3.c.

Argus, gi, 2. d. m. *Argus*, *a man that had* 100. *eyes*, *which waked all but two*; *they ſlept by turns*.

Aries, etis, n. ſ. d. 3. m.g. *A ram*.

Aroma, matis, *Spice*, n. ſ. 3. d. n.g.

Arrideo, des, ſi, dere, dendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus. *To laugh*, v.n. 2. con. comp. of ad and rideo.

Ars, artis. *Art*, n. ſ. 3. d. f.g.

Aſcendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus. *To aſcend or climb*, v. a. comp. of ad and ſcando.

Aſper, era, erum, eri or, us, errimus. *Harſh. A.B.*

Aſpicio, ſpicis, aſpexi, aſpicere, iciendi, do, dum, aſpectum

ctum, tu, aſpiciens, aſpecturus. *To look to, or upon*, v. a. 3. con. Comp. of ad & ſpecio.

Aſpis, idis. *An aſp*, n.ſ. 3. d. f.g.

Aſſecla, æ, *A page, alſo a Champion*, n.s.1.d.m.g.

Aſinus, ni m.d.2. *an aſs.*

Aſſequor queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum *to follow, to catch*, 3.c. Dep. *comp. of* ad *and* ſequor.

Aſſis, is, m d. 3. *a ſmall Roman coin, a farthing.*

Aſſentior, tiris, re, ſus, tiri, ſum, *to aſſent* c.4. Dep. Comp. *of* ad *and* ſentio.

Aſtrum, tri. *A ſtar.* n.ſ. 2. d. n.g. *properly a celeſtial ſign conſiſting of many ſtars.*

Aſſurgo, gis, ſurrexi, gere, aſſurrectum, *to riſe up.* 3. c. Comp. *of* ad *and* ſurgo.

Ater, tra, trum, (trior, terrimus) *black A.B.*

Athletes, *or* Athleta, æ, *a wreſtler or fencer.* n. ſ. 1. d. m.g.

Atomus, mi, *an Atome, or very ſmall mote.* n.ſ.2.d.d.g.

Atque *and.* Conjunct.

Attendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, attenſum, ſu, & attentum, tu, attendens, attenſurus, & attenturus. *To have regard to, or off*, v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* ad *and* tendo.

Attinet, nebat, nuit, nuerat, nebit *it belongs to*, Imper. 2. c. Comp. *of* ad *and* Teneo.

Avaritia, æ. f.d. 1. *coveteouſneſs*, car. plur.

Audacia, æ, f.d. 1. *boldneſs, courage*, car. plu.

Audeo, des, auſus ſum vel fui, dere, auſum, *to dare, to run hazard*, 2. c. Neutropaſs.

Audio, dis, divi, dire, ditum *to hear*, c.4.

Augeor, eris, vel re, *to be increaſed, or augmented.* v. p. 2. con.

Aureus, a, um, (magis, maximè aureus.) *Golden*, a.b.

Auricula, læ, *The lower part of the ear*, n.ſ.1.d f.g.

Auriga, gæ,. *A chariot-driver*, n ſ.1.d. com.2.

Auris, is, *an ear.* n.ſ.3.d.f.g.

Aurum, ri, n. d.2. *gold*, car. plur.

Auſculto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to hearken, to obey*, 1.c.

Auſim, ſis, ſit, Pl. auſint, *I dare* : a verb defective of the ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe.

Autem, *but*, Conjunct.

Autor, toris. *An author*, n. ſ.3.d. com 2.gen.

Auxilior, aris, re, atus, ari, atum, *to help*, 1.c. Dep.

B.

Beatitudo, dinis, *f.d.3. bleſſedneſs*

ſedneſs, happineſs.

Beatus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *bleſſed, happy, A.B.*

Belluinus, na, num, *beaſtlike, brutiſh,* A.B.

Bellum, li. *War,* n. ſ. 2.d. n.g.

Bene *well,* adv. Compar. is melius *better,* Superl. Optimè *beſt of all.*

Benedico, cis, dixi, dicere, dictum, *to ſpeak well, to bleſs,* 3.c. Comp. *of* bene *and* dico.

Benefacio, cis, feci, facere, ciendi, factum, *to do well,* 3. c. Comp. *of* bene *and* facio.

Beneficium, cii, *n d.* 2. *a good-turn.*

Bibo, bis, bi, bere, bitum, *to drink* 3.c.

Bis *twice.* adv.

Blandior, diris, re, ditus, diri, ditum, *to flatter,* 4. c. dep.

Bonus, na, num, *good,* Compar. melior *better,* Superl. Optimus, *beſt.*

Bos, bovis, c. d. 3. *a ox* : *Pl.* nom. ac. voc. boves, Gen. boum, Dat. Abl. bobus, vel bubus.

Bucca, cæ. *The hollow of the cheek,* n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

C.

Cadaver, veris. *A carkaſs,* n.ſ.3. d.n.g.

Cæſar, aris, *Cæſar,* m. d. 3. car. plur.

Cæcus, ca, cum, a. b. *Blind.*

Calor, loris. *Heat,* n. ſ. 3. d.n.g.

Cancer, cri, *A crab fiſh,* n.ſ. 2. d.m.g.

Candidus, da, dum, (didior, us, di-ſſimus,) *White,* a b.

Canis, canis, c. d. 3. *a dog or a bitch.*

Cantabrigia, æ *Cambridg,* f.d. 1. car. plur.

Cantilena, næ. *a ſong,* n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Caper, pri, m.d. 2. *a goat.*

Capio, pis, cepi, capere, piendi, do, dum, captum, tu, capiens, capturus. *To take,* v. a. 3. con.

Captus, ta, tum, *Taken,* part. pret. tense, from

Capior, peris, re, captus ſum vel fui, capi, captus, capiendus. *to be taken,* v. p. from capio.

Caput, pitis, *a head,* n. ſ. 3. d.u.g.

Carcer, ceris. *A priſon, alſo the barriers, or place from whence men begin to run in a race,* n.ſ 3 d.m g.

Careo, res, rui & caſſus ſum vel fui, carere, caritum, tu, & caſſum, ſu, carens, cariturus & caſſurus, *to want* c. 2. Neut.

Casus, sus, *a Chance*, n. s. 4. d. m. g.

Catastrophe, phes. *The end or conclusion of a comedy, or stage play, or other thing*, n. s. 1. d. f. g.

Cauda, dæ. *A tail*, n. s. 1. d. f. g.

Caveo, ves, vi, vere, cautum, *to beware*, c. 2. neut.

Causa, æ, f. d. 1. *a cause, sake.*

Cautus, ta, tum (tior, tissimus) *wary*, A. B.

Cedo, dis, cessi, cedere, cessum, *to give place*, c. 3 Act.

Hic. celer, hæc celeris, hoc celere, *or* hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere, gen. celeris, (celeri-or, us, errimus. *Swift* A. T.

Celeriter, (rius, errimè,) *Swiftly, speedily*, adv.

Celo, las, lavi, lare, latum, *to conceal*, c. 1. Act.

Censeo, ses, sui, sere, sensum, *to think*, c. 2. *Act.*

Cepe, pis. *An onion*, n. s. 3. d. n. g.

Cerebrum, bri. *The brain*, n. s. 2. d. n. g.

Certatur, certabatur, certatum est vel fuit, certatum erat vel fuerat, certabitur, certari. *It is striven*, V. Impers. 1. conjug. Pass. from

Certo, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus. *To strive*, V. a. 1. con.

Certè, (tiùs, tissimè,) *Surely.*

Certus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *sure, certain* A. B

Charus, ra rum (rior, rissimus) *dear*, A. B.

Christus, ti. *Christ*, n. s. p. 2. d. m. g.

Christianus, ni, m. d. 2. *a Christian.*

Cibus, bi. *Meat*, n. s. 2. d. m. g.

Citatus, ta, tum, *swift, hasted*, partic. pret. tens, *from*

Citor taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus, *to be called or hasted*, Pas. *from.*

Cito, tavi, tare, tatum, *to call or summon, to stir up*, 1. c.

Cithara, ræ. f. d. 1. *a harp.*

Citharœdus, di, *m. d.* 2. *a harper.*

Citò, citiùs, citissimè, *quickly*, adv.

Civis, vis. *A Citizen*, n. s. c. 2. g. 3. d.

Civitas, tatis, f. d. 3. *a city.*

Clamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to cry, out*, 1 c.

Clarus, ra, rum, (rior, rissimus) *clear, famous*, A. B.

Classis, sis, n. s. f. g. d. 3. *A form.*

Clava, væ, *a Club*, n. s. 1. d. f. g.

Clavis,

Clavis, *a key*. n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Claudo, dis, clausi, claudere, claudendi, do, dum, sum su, dens, surus. *To shut*, v. a. 3. con.

Clemens, mentis, mentior, us, issimus,) *Kind. A. F.*

Cochlea, æ, n. f. f. g. d. 1. *A snail.*

Cœlum, li. *Heaven*, n. s. 2. d. n. g. *but in the Plur. num.* Nom. hi. cæli, gen. cælorum, dat. cælis, ac. cælos, &c.

Cœno, nas, navi, & natus sum vel fui, nare, nandi, natum, *to sup.* c. 1. Neut.

Cogitatio, onis, f. d. 3. *a thought.*

Cogito, tas, tavi, tatum *to think, to think of, upon*, c. 1.

Cogo, gis, coegi, cogere, cogendi, do, dum, coactum, tu, cogens, coacturus. *To compell*, v. a. 3. con. com. of con and ago.

Colendus, da, dum, *to be observed, heeded, or practised*, Particip. in *dus.*

Colludens, dentis, *playing together.* Part. of the pre. tense from

Colludo, dis, si, dere, sum, *to play together.* Comp. *of* con *and* ludo.

Colo, lis, colui, colere, lendi, do, dum, cultum, tu, colens, culturus. *To worship.* v. a. 3. con.

Color, leris, re, cultus, coli, lendus, *to be observed, or served*, Pass.

Coluber, bri. *A land snake, a serpent*, n. s. 2. d. m. g.

Columen, minis. *A prop, or stay*, n. s. 3. d. n. g.

Colus, *a distaff*, n. s. 2. & 4. d. f. g.

Comedo, comedis vel comes, comedi, comedere vel comesse, comedendi, do, dum, comestum, tu, vel comesum, su, comedens, comesturus vel comesurus. *To eate*, v. irreg. comp. *of* con. *and* edo.

Comes, mitis. *A companion*, n. s. c. 2. g. 3. d.

Comitas, tatis, f. d. 3. *courtesie, gentlenesse.*

Committo, tis, si, tere, commissum, *to commit, to trust*, c. 3. Comp. *of* con *and* mitto.

Commodo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to profit*, c. 1.

Commodum, di, n. d. 2. *profit.*

Commoneo, nes, nui, nere, nitum, *to warn or admonish*, c. 2. Comp. *of* con *and* moneo.

Communio, onis, f. d. 3. *communion.*

Comparo, ras, ravi, rare, randi

randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus. *To get*, v. a. 1. con. comp. *of* con *and* paro.

Complector, teris, re, complexus ſum vel fui, complecti, complexum, *to imbrace*, c. 3. Dep. Comp. *of* con *and* plecto.

Complico, cas, cui vel cavi, care, candi, do, dum, complicitum, tu, & complicatum tu, complicans, compliciturus & complicaturus. *To fold together*, v. a. 1. con. com. of con, & plico.

Concilio, as, avi, are, atum, c. 1. *to reconcile, to gain, to procure or win.*

Concordia, *Concord*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Condemno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to condemn*, c. 1. Comp. *of* con *and* damno.

Condimentum, ti, *Sauce*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Condono, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to pardon*, c. 1. Comp. *of* con *and* dono.

Confidens, dentis, *A. F. derived from* a part. *Bold, confident.*

Confido, dis, confiſus ſum vel fui, confidere; confiſum, *to truſt*, c. 3. Neut. Comp. *of* con *and* fido.

Conſcientia, æ. *Conſcience*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Conſcius, a, um, (magis, maxime conſcius,) *Guilty*, A. B.

Conſector, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to follow*, c. 1. dep: Comp. *of* con *and* ſector.

Conſequor, quĕris, vel quĕre, quutus ſum vel fui, conſequi, quendi, do, dum, quutum, tu, quens, quuturus. *To gain, to enjoy.* v. d. 3. con. comp. *of* con *and* ſequor.

Conſilium, lii. *Counſel*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Conſpectus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *notable, notorious*: *A. B.*

Conſtat, ſtabat, ſtitit, ſtiterat, ſtabit, *it is manifeſt*, Imperſ. c. 1. *Compounded of* con and ſto.

Conſ[illegible]ſtas, ſtiti, ſtare; ſtitum, [illegible]*erſiſt or abide, alſo to coſt*, c. 1. Compounded *of* con *and* ſto.

Conſulo, lis, lui, lere, conſultum *to take care for, or provide, for.* c. 3.

Conſultor, toris. *A Counſellour* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Contemno, nis, contempſi, contemnere, nendi, do, dum, contemptum, tu, contemnens, contempturus. *To deſpiſe*, v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* con *and* temno.

Contendo, dis, di, dere, contenſum, ſu, & contentum, tu, *to contend*, c. 3. *comp. of* con. and tendo.

Contingo, gis, contigi, contingere

ringere, gendi, do, dum, contactum, tu, contingens, contacturus. *To happen or fall out*, v.a. 3 con. comp. of con and tango.

Contingit, gebat, contigit, contigerat, continget, contingere. *It happened or fell out*, v. impers. 3. con. from contingo.

Contor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to sound the bottom of a water, also to enquire diligently*, c. 1. dep.

Contra, *against*, præp. acc.

Conturbatio, onis, f. d. 3. *confusion*.

Convenit, niebat, venit, venerat, veniet, *it is agreed*, c. 3. Imperf. Comp. of con and venio.

Cor, cordis. *The heart*, n. s. 3. d n.g.

Cordatus, ta, tum, *A. B. Wise, discreet*.

Cornu, nu. *A horn*, n. s. d. 4 n.g.

Corpus, poris, *A body*, n.s. 3. d.n.g.

Corvus, vi. *A crow*, n. s. 2.d. m.g.

Crapulator, toris, A *glutton*, n s.3. d.m.g.

Cras. *To morrow*, adv.

Credo, dis, credidi, credere, ditum, *to believe*, c. 3. Comp. *of* certum *and* do.

Creo as, avi, are, atum, *to create*, c. 1.

Cribrum, bri, *A sieve*, n.s. 2. d.n.g.

Crimen, minis, *A crime or fault*. n.s. 3. d.n.g.

Crudelis, le (lior, lissimus) *cruel*. A.T.

Crux crucis, f. d. 3. *a cross*.

Cujas, jatis, pron. adj. *Of what sect or countrey*.

Culeus, lie. *A sack*, n. s. 2. d. m.g.

Culina, næ, f. d. 1. *A kitchin*.

Culpo, pas, pavi, pare, patum, *to blame*. c. 1.

Culter, tri, *a knife*, n.s. 2. d. m g.

Cultura, ræ. *Tillage, ordering*, n. s. 1. d. f.g.

Cum *With*, præp abl.

Cùm, *When*, an adv.

Cumbo, bis, cubui, cumbere, bendi, do, dum, cubitum, tu, cumbens, cubiturus. *To lye down*, v a. 3. con.

Cupiditas, tatis. *Lust*, n. s. 3. d. f.g.

Cupidus, da, dum, (dior, dissimus) *desirous*; A.B.

Curatus, ta, tum, (rati-or, us, ti-ssimus,) *A. B. Cared for*.

Curro, ris, cucurri, currere, cursum, *to run*. c. 3. Neut.

Currus, rus. *A cart, chariot, or wagon*, n.s. 4. d. m.g.

Cursus, us, m. 4. *a course or race*.

Custo-

Cuſtodia, æ, *Preſervatio*, n.ſ. 1.d.f.g.

D.

Dama, mæ, *a buck*, *or a doe*. n.ſ.d.g.1.d.

Damno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to condemn*. c.1.

Damnum, ni, n.d.2. *Loſs*.

Datis, idis, , *the name of a man*. n.ſ.p.3.d.m.g.

Datus, ta, tum, *given*. Part. præt.t. *from* Dor.

De *Of*, *or concerning*, prep. abl.

Dea, æ, f. g. d. 1. A *goddeſs*.

Dealbo, bas, bavi, bare, bandi, do, dum, batum, tu, bans, baturus. *To make white*, v.a. 1. con. comp. of de & albo.

Debeo, bes, bui, bere, bitum, *to owe*. c 2.

Decedo, dis, deceſſi, decedere, deceſſum. *to depart*. c. 3. Comp. of de and Cedo.

Decet, cebat, cuit, cuerat, cebit, *it becometh*, Impers. c.2.

Decipula, læ, f. g. d. 1. A *mouſe-trap*.

Decus, coris, n. g. d. 3. *Glory*.

Deditus, ta, tum. *Given to*, *or addicted*, part, præt. tenſe; from

Dedo, dis, dedidi, dedere, dendi, do, dum, deditum, tu, dedens, dediturus. *To yield to*, *to give to*, V.a. 3.con. comp. of de, and do.

Dedor, deris, re, deditus, ſum vel fui, dedi, deditus, dedendus. *To be given to*, *or addicted*, v.p.3.con.

Defenſor, ſoris, m. d. 3. *an advocate*, *he that defendeth another*.

Defeſſus, ſa, ſum. *weary*, *A.B.*

Delicium, cij.n. d.2. *delight*. car.pl.

Delictum, ti. n.d.2. *a crime*, *or offence*.

Deligo, gis, delegi, deligere, gendi, do, dum, delectum, tu, deligens, delecturus. *To chooſe*, V. a. 3. con. comp. of de and lego.

Delubrum, bri, n.ſ. 2.d. n. g. *A temple*.

Demo, mis, dempſi, demere, demptum. *to take away*, c. 3. *Act*.

Deſidia, æ, f.d.1. *Sloth*. car. pl.

Deſidioſus, a um, *Slothful*. A.B.

Deſino, nis, ſivi, ſinere, ſitum, *to give over*, *to ceaſe*. c.3. Comp. *of* de and Sino.

Deſpectus

Deſpectus, ta tum, (tiſſimus, *deſpiſed, deſpicable*, A. B. from a participle.

Deſudo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to ſweat, to take pains*, c. 1. Comp. of de and Sudo.

Deſum, dees, defui, deeſſe, defuturus. *to be wanting*. comp. of de and ſum.

Detergeo, ges, deterſi, detergere, deterſum. *to wipe off*. c. 2. Comp. of de and Tergeo.

Deterior, oris. *Worſe*, A. m. the compar. degree, from *deter* out of uſe. The ſuperlative is deterrimus, a, um, *Worſt*, A. B.

Deterrimus, ma, mum. *worſt of all* A. B. *It hath no* Poſitive, *it being* Defective *in compariſon.*

Detraho, his, detraxi, detrahere, detractum, *to pull off, to take away*. c. 3. Comp. of de and Traho.

Deus, i. *God*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Dexter, dextera vel dextra, dexterum vel dextrum, *Right, apt, Right-handed*, com. dexterior, ſup. dextimus.

Dicens, entis, *ſaying, telling*, Part. pres. t. A. F. from

Dico, cis, dixi, dicere, cendi, do, dum, dictum, tu, dicens, dicturus, *To ſay, to ſpeak*, v. a. 3. con.

Dicor, ceris, re, dictus ſum vel fui, dici, dictus, dicendus, *to be ſaid*, v. p. 3. con. whence is

Dictus, ta, tum, *ſaid, called*, Part. pret. t.

Dictum, ti, n. d. 2. *a ſaying, a word.*

Dies, ei. n. ſ. 5. d. doubt. gen. *A day.*

Difficilis, le, (lior, us, limus) a. t. *Hard, difficult.*

Diffido, dis, diffiſus ſum vel fui, diffidere, diffiſum, *to diſtruſt*. c. 3. Neut. Comp. *of* dis *and* Fido.

Dignor, naris, re, natus ſum vel fui, nari, natum, *to vouchſafe*, c. 1. Dep.

Dignus, na, num, (ni-or, us, ni-ſſimus) *Worthy*, a. b.

Diligentia, æ, f. d. 1. *diligence*, car. pl.

Diligo, gis, dilexi, diligere, gendi, do, dum, dilectum, tu, diligens, dilecturus, *to love*, v. a. 3. con. comp. of dis and lego, *to read.*

Diogenes, nis, *Diogenes*, m. d. 3. *the name of a Philoſopher.*

Dirigendus, da, dum, *to be directed or regulated*, Part. fut. in *dus*, from

Dirigor, geris, re, directus, dirigi, gendus, *to be directed*, c. 3. Paſs. from

Dirigo,

Dirigo, gis, direxi, dirigere, directum, *to direct, or guide*, c. 3. Comp. of dis and Rego.

Dis, Ditis, m. d. 3. *Pluto the heathenish God of hell*, caret pl.

Disco, discis, didici, discere, scendi, do, dum, supinis caret, discens, *To learn*, v. n. 3. con.

Discendus, da, dum. *To be learned*, part. in dus.

Displiceo, ces, displicui & displicitus sum vel fui, displicere, displicitum. *To displease*, c. 2. Neut. Comp. of dis and Placeo.

Displicet, cebat, displicuit & displicitum est vel fuit, displicuerat & displicitum erat vel fuerat, displicebit. *It displeaseth*. Impers. c. 2. Comp. of dis and Placet.

Dissimilis, le. (lior, us, limus) a. t. *unlike*.

Distans, antis. *Differing*. part. pres. ten from

Disto, stas, distiti, distare, standi, do, dum, distitum, tu, distans, distiturus. *To differ, to be distant*. v. a. 1. con. com. of dis and sto.

Diu. *A long time*, adv.

Dives, vitis. com. 2. d 3. *A rich man*.

Divinus, na, num. (nior, nissimus) *divine*. A. B.

Divitiæ, arum, caret singulari. *Riches, wealth*. n. s. 1. d. f. g.

Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus. *To give*, v. a. 1. con.

Dor non dicitur, dor *is out of use*, daris, vel dare, datus sum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus. *To be given*. v. pers. 1. con.

Doceo, ces, cui, cere, doctum. *to teach*, c. 2. Act.

Docilis, le, (li-or, us, limus,) *Teachable*. a. t.

Doctrina, næ. *Learning*. n. s. 1. d. f. g.

Doctus, ta, tum, (cti-or, us, ctissimus.) *Learned*, a. b. from a particip.

Documentum, ti, n. d. 2. *a document or instruction*.

Dolet, lebat, luit. luerat, lebit. *it grieveth*, Verb Impers. c. 2.

Dominor, naris, re, natus nari, natum, *to rule or bear sway*, c. 1. dep.

Domo, mas, mui, mare mandi, do, dum, domitum, tu, mans, miturus. *To tame*, v. a. 1 con.

Domus, mi, mus. *A house*. n. s. 2. 4. d. f. g.

Dono. nas, navi, nare, natum. *to give*, c. 1. Act.

Dormiens, entis, *Sleeping*. Part. pres. t. like F. from

Dormio, mis, mivi, mire, miendi, do, dum, mitum, tu, miens,

miens, miturus, *To ſleep.* v.a. 4. con.

Duco, cis, duxi, ducere, cendi, do, dum, ductum, tu, ducens, ducturus. *To lead.* v.a. 3. con.

Ducor, ceris, re, ductus ſum vel fui, duci, ductus, ducendus. *To be lead, or guided.* v. p. 3. con.

Dudum. *Long ago.* adv.

Dulcis, ce, (ci or, us, ciſſimus.) *Sweet.*

Duo, æ, o. *Two,* Adject. irreg.

Duplex, plicis, *Double,* A.F.

E

È, ex. *Of, out of.* prep. abl.

Ebrius, a.um. (magis, maximè ebrius.) *Drunk.* A.B.

Eccleſia, æ, *a Church, a Congregation called together.* n.ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Edo, edis, vel es, edi, edere, vel eſſe, edendi, do, dum, eſum, eſu, vel eſtum, eſtu, edens, eſurus, vel eſturus. *To eat.* v. irreg

Effugio, gis, gi, gere, giendi, do, dum, gitum, tu, giens, gituruſ. *To eſcape,* v. n. 3. con. comp. of e, or ex. and fugio.

Effutio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, tium, tu, tiens, titurus. *To bable out.* v. a. 4. con. comp. of ex and futio.

Egeo, ges, gui, gere, car. ſup. *to want.* c. 2. Neut.

Egredior, deris, re, egreſſus, egredi, egreſſum, *to go out of.* c. 3. Dep. Comp. *of* e and Gradior.

Ego, mei. I. pron. 1. d.

Eligo, gis, elegi, eligere, electum. *to chooſe.* c. 3. Comp. *of* e *and* lego.

Eliſabetha, thæ. *Eliſabeth.* f.d 1. N.S. Prop.

Emigro, gras, gravi, grare, gratum. *To go out of.* c. 1. Comp. *of* e *and* Migro. Neut.

Emo, mis, emi, emere, emendi, do, dum, emptum, tu, emens, empturus. *To buy.* v. a. 3. con.

En, *behold,* Adv.

Enim, *for* Conjun.

Eo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus. *To go.* v. n. 4. con.

Equa, æ. *A mare.* n. ſ. 1. d. f.g.

Equus, qui. *A horſe.* n.ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Eremus, mi, *a deſert, or wilderneſs.* n.ſ. 2. d.f.g.

Ergo, *therefore, alſo, ſake,* Conjunct.

Eripio, pis, pui, pere, piendi,

endi, ereptum, *To take away*. c. 3. Comp. of e and Rapio.

Erro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus, *To ſtray, or wander*, alſo *to miſtake*. v. a. 3. con.

Eſſentia, æ, f. d. 1. *The eſſence, or being of anything.*

Eſt, erat, fuit, fuerat, erit, *it is*. Impers.

Et. *and*. Conjunct.

Etiam, *alſo*. a Conjun.

Evenit, nicbat, evenit, evenerat, eveniet. *It happens, or falls out*. c. 4. Co. *of* e *and* venio.

Euphonia, *harmony or a good ſound*. n. ſ. 1. d. f g.

Ex, *out of*, Prep. abl.

Excellens (tior, tiſſimus) *excellent*. A F.

Excuſatio, onis. f. d. 3. *an excuſe*.

Exeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to go out of*, c. 4. Neut. Comp. *of* ex *and* Eo.

Exiguus, a, um. *Small*, a. b. compar. magis exiguus, ſup. maximè exiguus.

Exiſtimor, maris, re, matus, mari, mandus. *to be eſteemed*. c. 1. Paſs. from

Exiſtimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to eſteem*. c. 1. Comp. of ex and Æſtimo.

Exiſto, exiſtis, extiti, exiſtere, extitum, *to exiſt, to be*. c. 3. Comp. of ex and Siſto.

Expecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to expect, or look for*, c. 1. Comp. of ex, and Specto.

Expedit, diebat, divit, diverat, dier, dire. *It is expedient, or fitting*, v. imp. 4. con.

Expeditus, ta, tum. (ditior, ditiſſimus) *ready* A. B.

Expers, tis, (tior, tiſſimus.) *Void of*, a. f.

Expetor, teris, re, petitus, peti, petendus. *To be deſired*. c. 3. Paſs. from

Expeto, tis, expetij, vel expetivi, expetere, expetitum, *to deſire*. c. 3. Comp. of ex and Peto.

Extorqueo, ques, ſi, quere, quendi, do, dum, extortum, tu, quens, turus. *To wreſt away by force*. v. a. 2. con. comp. of ex and torqueo.

Extra, *Without* prep. to the acc. from whence is formed Exteri-or, us, *More outward*, the Compar. degree, a. t. Extremus, vel extimus, a, um, *the laſt, the uttermoſt*, a. b.

Exul, ulis. *A baniſhed man*, n. ſ. 3. d. com. 2.

F.

Fabula, læ, n. ſ. d. 1. f. g. *A ſtage-play, the talk*.

Facilis, le, (cilior, us, limus.)

mus.) *Eaſy.* a. r:

Facilè. *Eaſily,* ad. facili-us, limè.

Facinus, noris. n. d. 3. *a great act, or deed; alſo, an ill or vilanous deed, or crime.*

Facio, cis, feci, facere, ciendi, do, dum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus. *To make.* v. a. 3. con.

Factum, ti, *A fact, or deed.* n. ſ. 2. d. n g.

Fama, mæ, *Fame, credit,* n. ſ. 1. d f. g.

Fames, mis, *Hunger.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g. plur. car.

Familia, æ. *A family.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Famulor, laris, re, latus, lari, latum. *To ſerve, or attend, or wait on.* c. 1. Dep.

Farina, næ, *Meal,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Farcio, cis, ſi, cire, ciendi do, dum, fartum, tu, farciens, turus. *To ſtuff.* v. a 4. con.

Fas, *lawful.* N. ſubſt. undec. n. g. It *is uſed onely in the Nom. Acc. and Voc.*

Faſcino, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, tu, nans, naturus. *To bewitch.* v. a. 1 con.

Faſtidium, dii. *Loathſomneſs, ſurfetting.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Faveo, ves, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, fautum, tu, vens, faturus. *To favour,* v. n. 2. con.

Favetur, vebatur, fautum eſt vel fuit, fautum, erat, vel fuerat, favebitur. It *is favoured, or he is favoured.* &c. *from* Faveo. co. 2.

Felicitas, tatis. f. d. 3. *Happineſs.*

Felix, licis, (lici-or, us, iſſimus,) *Happy.* N. a. 3. art.

Fere, *almoſt,* Adv.

Ferio, ris, percuſſi, ferire, riendi, do, dum, percuſſum, ſu, feriens, percuſſurus. *To ſtrike.* v. a. 4. con.

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, tu, ferens, laturus. *To bear, or ſuffer, to bring.* v. irreg.

Ferox, rocis, ci-or, us, ciſſimus. *Proud, wild,* a. f.

Ferrum, ri. *Iron,* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. plu. car.

Fertur, ferebatur, latum eſt vel fuit, latum erat vel fuerat *feretur, it is reported.* Impers. Paſs. from Fero.

Ficus, ci. vel cus, *A fig tree,* n. ſ. 2. & 4. d. f. g.

Fidelis, le, li-or, us, liſſimus. *Faithful, truſty.* a. r.

Fidens, dentis, (ti-or, us, tiſſimus. *Bold.* a. f.

Fides, dei, *Faith, Credit.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g. plu. car.

Fido, dis, fiſus ſum vel fui, fidere, *to truſt,* c. 3. Neut.

Fidus, da, dum, (fidiſſimus.) *Faithful, truſty.* a.b.

Filia, æ, *A daughter.* n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Filiola, æ, *a little daughter* n.ſ. 1.d.f.g.

Filius, lii. *A ſon.* n. ſ. 2. d. m.g.

Fimus, mi. *Dung.* n. ſ. 2. d. m.g.

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus. *To be made or done.* v. irreg.

Firmus, ma, mum, (mior, miſsimus,) *firm ſtrong,* A B.

Flecto, tis, flexi, flectere, tendi, do, dum, flexum, xu, flectens, flexurus. *To bend; alſo to perſwade.* v.a. 3. con.

Flo, flas, avi, are, andi, do, dum, tum, tu, flans, flaturus. *To blow.* v. a. 1. con.

Floccus, ci. m.d. 2. *a flock of wool.*

Fluctus, tus. *A wave.* n. ſ. 4. d.m.g.

Fluvius, vii. *a river.* n. ſ. 2. d.m.g.

Fodio, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, foſſum, ſu, fodiens, foſſurus. *To dig.* v. a.3. con.

Fœdus, da, dum, (dior, diſſimus, *filthy, unſeemly.* A.B.

Fœmina, næ, *A woman.* n.ſ. 1.d.f.g.

Folium, lii. *a leaf.* n.ſ. 2. d. n.g.

Fons, fontis. *a ſpring or fountain.* n.ſ.3.d. m.g.

For, *out of uſe,* faris vel fare, fatus, fandi, do, dum, fatum, *to ſpeak.* c.1.dep.

Forem, res, ret, plur. forent. Infin. fore, *to be, a verb defective of ſubjunct. mood and preterimperfect tenſe.*

Fores, forium. *Gates or two-leaved dors.* n.ſ. 3. d. f. g. car. ſing.

Foris *Abroad.* adv.

Formido, das, davi, dare, datum, *to be afraid.* Neut.

Fornax, acis. A *fornace.* n. ſ.3. d. f.g.

Fortis. te. *ſtrong, valiant,* A.T.

Fortuna, næ. *Fortune.* n.ſ. 1.d. f.g.

Fortunatus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *fortunate, happy,* A.B.

Frater, tris, m. d. 3. *a brother.*

Frons, frontis. *A forehead.* n.ſ.3.d.f.g.

Fructus, tus. *Fruit.* n. ſ. 4. d.m.g.

Frugi. *Thrifty, honeſt.* n. ad. undeclined, ſing. nom. hic hæc & hoc frugi per omnes caſus.

Fruor, eris, re, fructus vel fruitus ſum vel fui, frui, endi, do dum, fructum, tu, vel fruitum, tu, fruens, fructurus vel fruiturus, *to enjoy*, c.3.dep.

Fruſtra, *in vain*, Adv.

Fugio, gis, fugi, fugere, giendi, do, dum, gitum, tu, giens, giturus. *To fly from, to ſhun or eſcape*. v.n. 3. con.

Fulcio, cis ſi, cire, ciendi, do, dum, fultum, tu, fulciens, fulturus. *To underprop, to preſerve*. v.a 4. con.

Funiculus, li. *A rope*. n. ſ. 2. d.m.g.

Fundo, dis, fudi, fundere, fuſum, *to pour out*, c. 1. Act.

Fungor, geris, re, functus ſum vel fui, fungi, functum, *To exerciſe an office or duty, to execute*, c.3.dep.

Funiculus, li. m.d.2. *a ſmall rope*, diminutive, from

Funis, funis. d. 3. *a rope*.

Furor, roris. *Rage, fury*. n. ſ.3.d.m.g.

Futilis, le, (li-or. us, liſſimus.) *Babling, fooliſh*. a.t.

Futio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, turus. *To powre out*. v.a.4.con.

G.

Gallia, æ, f. d. 1. *France*, car. pl.

Gallus, li. *A Cock*. n. ſ. 2. d. m.g.

Gaudeo, des, gaviſus ſum vel fui, gaudere, dendi, do, dum, gaviſum, ſu, gaudens, gaviſurus. *To rejoyce*. v. n. 2. con.

Gaudium, dij, n.d. 2. *joy*.

Gehenna, næ, *Hell*. n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Gemino, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to double*, c. 1. Act.

Gemma, mæ, *A jewel*, n. ſ. 1.d.f.g.

Genitus, ta, tum, *begotten*, Part. præt.

Genu. *A knee*. n.ſ. 4. d. n.g. a heteroclite, ſing. nom. hoc genu per omnes caſus.

Gerendus, da, dum, *Part. fut. in* dus, from.

Gero, ris, geſſi, gerere, rendi, do dum, geſtum, ſtu, gerens, geſturus. *To bear*. v. a. 3.con.

Geror, reris, re, geſtus ſum vel fui, geri, geſtus, gerendus. *To be born*. v.p. 3. con.

Geſtus, a, um. *Done, managed*. par. pret. ten. from geror.

Gignor, neris, re, genitus ſum, vel fui, gigni, genitus, gignendus, *to be begotten*. Paſs from

Gigno, nis, genui, gignere, genitum, *to beget*. c. 3. Act.

Gens, gentis, f. d. 3. *a nation.*

Glacies, ei, *Ice.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Gloria, æ, *Glory.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Gracilis, le, (li-or, us, limus.) *Lean,* a. t.

Graculus, li, *A chough.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Gradior, deris, re, greſſus ſum, vel fui, gradi, diendi, greſſum, *to go by ſteps.* c. 3. dep.

Gradus, dus. *A ſtep.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Grandis, de, (di-or, us, diſſimus.) *Great* a. t.

Granum, ni, n. d. 2. *a grain or barly corn.*

Gratia, æ, *Grace;* alſo in the plural numb. *thanks.* n ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Gratitudo, dinis. *Gratitude, or thankfulneſs.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Grator, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to give thanks, to congratulate.* c. 1. dep.

Gratulor, laris, re, latus ſum vel fui, latum, *to congratulate,* dep.

Gratus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus.) *pleaſing, acceptable,* A. B.

Groſſus, *a green or unripe fig.* n. ſ. 2. d. doubtf. gend.

Gravis, ve. vi-or, us, viſſimus,) *Heavy.* a. t.

Guſto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, guſtans, guſtaturus. *To taſte.* v. a. 1. con.

Guttur, turis. *The throat.* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g ac. ſing. gutturem, vel guttur.

H.

Habeo, bes, bui, bere, bitum, *to have,* c. 2. Act.

Habeor, beris, re. habitus ſum vel fui, haberi, habitum, *to be had, to be eſteemed,* c. 2. Paſs.

Hæreo, res, ſi, rere, rendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, rens, ſurus. *To Stick.* v. n. 2. con.

Hæres, redis, c. d. 3. *an heir.*

Haud, *ſcarcely,* Adv.

Haurio, ris, ſi, rire, riendi, do, dum, hauſtum, tu, hauriens, hauſturus. *To draw.* v. a. 4. con.

Helleborus, *Hellebore,* an herb ſo called n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Herba, bæ, *An herb.* n. ſ. 1. 1. d. f. g.

Hercules, lis. *Hercules; a famous gyant of old time.* n. ſ. p. 3. d. m. g car. plu.

Heri. *Yeſterday.* adv.

Heu. *alaſs.* Interject.

Hic, hæc, hoc, gen. hujus. *This.* pr.

Hilaris, re, (rior, us, riſſimus.

nus.) *Cheerful, merry.* a. t.

Hinc, *from hence,* Adv.

Hodiè. *To day,* adv.

Homo, minis. *A man.* n. ſ. 3. d. c. 2. gen.

Honeſtas, tatis, ſ. d. 3. *honeſty.*

Honeſtè, (ſti-us, ſtiſſimè.) *Honeſtly, diſcreetly.* adv.

Honeſtus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *honeſt,* A. B.

Honor, *or* honos, noris. *Honor.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Hora, ræ. *An hour.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Hortor, taris, re, tatus, ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to exhort,* c. 1. Dep.

Humanus, na, num, (nior, niſſimus.) *humane, belonging to a man,* A. B.

Humilis, le, (li-or, us, limus) *Humble, lowly.* a. t.

Humus, *the ground,* n ſ. 2. & 4. d. f. g.

I.

Iactus, tus. *A caſt, or throwing.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Iaculum, li. *A dart.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. 8.

Ianua, æ, ſ. d 1. *a gate.*

Ibi. *there,* Adv.

Idem, eadem, idem. gen. ejusdem. *The ſame,* pron. com. of is, ea, id, and the particle dem.

Idoneus, a, um (*Compar.* Magis idoneus,) ſup. maximè idoneus. ſit, A. B.

Idus, *the Ides of a moneth.* Car. ſing. n. ſ. 4. d. f. g.

Iehova, væ. *The Lord; a proper name of God.* n. ſ. p. 1. d. m. g. car. plu.

Ignarus, ra, rum (rior, riſſimus) *ignorant.* A. B.

Ignis, nis, *The fire.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Ignoſco, ſcis, ignovi, ignoſcere, ignotum, *to pardon,* c. 3. act.

Ignoſcitur, cebatur, ignotum eſt vel fuit, ignotum erat vel fuerat: ignoſcetur, *it is pardoned.* *Impers.* Paſs. Comp. of in *and* Noſcor.

Ille, la, lud, gen, illius. *He.* pron.

Illuſtro, ſtras, ſtravi, ſtrare, ſtratum, *to illuſtrate or make light, to open,* Comp. of In *and* Luſtro.

Imago. ginis, ſ. d 3. *an image.*

Imbecillis, le. (li-or, us, liſſimus *Weak.* a. t.

Immortalis, le, *Immortal.* a. t.

Impedio, dis, divi, dire, diendi, ditum, *to hinder.* c 4. act.

Impero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to command,* c 1. Act.

Impetus, tus. *An aſſault.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Impono, nis, impoſui, imponere, impoſitum, *to lay on,* c. 3. Act. Comp. of *in* and Pono.

Impoſſibilis, le, (li-or, us, liſſimus.) *Impoſſible,* a. t.

Impudentia, æ, *Impudence.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. plur.

Imus, ma, mum. *The loweſt.* ſup. degree, the pol. is infra *beneath*, the compar. inferior *lower*, the ſup. infimus vel imus, the loweſt, by an irregular compariſon.

In. *In.* prep. to the abl. caſe.

In. *Into*, prep. to the acc. caſe.

Inanis, ne, (nior, niſſimus) *void, empty*, A. T.

Incautus, ta, tum, (ti-or, us, ti-ſſimus.) *Heedleſs.* a. b.

Incertus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *uncertain*, A. B. Comp. *of* in *and* Certus.

Incito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to ſtir up*, c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* in *and* Cito

Incommodo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to diſprofit, to trouble*, c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* in *and* Commodo.

Indicium, cii, *A token.* n ſ. 2. d n. g.

Indico, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to ſhew.* c. 1. Act.

Indigeo, ges, gui, gere, car. ſup. *to want or be in need*, c. 2. Neut. Comp. *of* in *and* Egeo, Indigeo *for* Inegeo, *for better ſound ſake*, Euphoniæ gratia.

Indignor, naris, ri, natus ſum, vel fui, nari, natum, *to diſdain, to be diſpleaſed or angry*, c. 1. dep. Comp. *of* in *and* Dignor.

Indignus, na, num, (nior, niſſimus) *unworthy*, A. B. Comp. *of* in *and* dignus.

Indulgeo, ges, indulſi, indulgere, indulſum, & indultum, *to favour, to be merciful*, c. 2. Neut.

Induo, duis, dui, duere, dutum, *to put on.* c. 3. Act.

Induſtria, æ, *Induſtry.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Ineo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, *to enter*, c. 4. Neut. Comp. *of* in *and* Eo.

Inermis, me. *Weaponleſs.* a. r.

Inevitabilis, le, (li-or, us, li-ſſimus.) *Inevitable, that cannot be avoided.* a. t.

Infamia, æ. *Infamy.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Infans, tis, c. d. 3. *an infant*, Comp. *of* in privitive *and* For.

Inferior, us, oris. *Lower.* a. m. from infra; *ſee* imus.

Inflictus, ta, tum. *Inflicted.* part. pret. ten. from

Infligor, geris, re, inflictus, ſum vel fui, infligi, inflictus, infligendus. *To be inflicted.* v. p. 3. con. from

Infligo, gis, inflixi, infligere, gendi, do, dum, inflictum, tu-

tu, infligens, inflicturus. *To inflict.* v. a. 3. con. comp. of *in* and fligo, gis, flixi, gere, gendi, do, dum, flictum, tu, gens, cturus. *To torment.* v. a. 3. con.

Ingenium, nii. *Wit.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Ingenuus, a, um, (magis ingenuus, maxime ingenuus.) *Ingenuous* a. b.

Inimicus, ca. *An Enemy,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Inimicus, ci, cum, (cior, us, ciſſimus. *Diſpleaſing.* a. b.

Initurus, ra, rum, *about, or ready to enter.* Partic. fut. in rus *from* Ineo.

Innocens, tis, (ti or, us, tiſſimus.) *Innocent, harmleſs.* a. f.

Inopia, æ. *Want.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Inops, opis. *Poor.* a. f.

Inſcrutabilis, le, (lior, liſſimus) *inſcrutable, unſearchable.* A. T.

Inſequor, queris, re, quutus ſum vel fui, qui, quendi, do, dum, quutum, tu, quens, quuturus. *To follow or haunt.* v. d. 3. con. Comp. of *in* and ſequor.

Inſidiæ, arum. *Treachery.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. ſing.

Inſidior, aris, ri, atus ſum vel fui, ari, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, ans, aturus. *To lye in wait.* v. d. 1. con.

Inſum, ines, infui, ineſſe, infuturus, *to be in,* Comp. of in *and* ſum.

Inſtar *alike.* n. Indecl.

Inter. *Between,* prep. to the acc.

Interea, *In the mean while, or time.* Adv.

Intereſt, intererat, interfuit, interfuerat, intererit, intereſſe, *it concerneth.* Impers. Comp. *of* inter *and* eſt.

Interritus, ta, tum. *Without fear, undaunted.* a. b.

Interſum, interes, interfui, intereſſe, interfuturus, *to be preſent.* Comp. *of* inter *and* ſum.

Interminor, naris, ri, natus ſum vel fui, nari, naturus, *to threaten.* c. 1. dep. Comp. *of* inter *and* Minor.

Invideo, des, invidi, dere, viſum, *to envy.* c. 2. Comp. *of* in *and* Video.

Invidetur, debatur, inviſum eſt vel fuit, inviſum erat vel fuerat, invidebitur, *it is envied.* Impers. Paſs. c. 2. Comp. *of* in *and* Videor.

Invidia, *Envie.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. pl.

Invitus, ta, tum, (tiſſimus) *unwilling, backward* A. B.

Ipſe, a, um, gen. ipſius,

He himſelf. pron.

Ira, ræ. *Anger.* n. ſ. 1. d. ſ.g.

Iraſcor, ſceris, ſci, iratus ſum vel fui, iraſci, ſcendi, do, dum, iratum, tu, iraſcens, iraturus. *To be angry.* v. d. 3. con.

Iratus, ta, tum, *Angry.* part. præt. ten.

Is, ea, id; gen. ejus. *He that.* pr.

Iſrael, elis. *Iſrael.* n. ſ. p. 3. d. m. g. car. pl.

Iſte, ſta, ſtud, gen iſtius. *He that.* pr.

Ita. *So* adv.

Iter, iteris, vel itineris, n d. 3. *a journey.*

Jucundus, da, dum. di-or, us, diſſimus.) *Pleaſant, delightful.* a. b.

Judex, dicis. c d. 3. *a judge.*

Jus, juris. *Right, juſtice.* n. ſ. 3. d. n g.

Juſtitia, æ, ſ. d. 1. *juſtice,* car. pl.

Juvat, vabat, juvit, juverat, juvabit, *it delighteth,* c. 1. imperſ. from

Juvo, vas, juvi, vare, vandi, do, dum, jurum, tu, juvans, juturus. *To help.* v. a. 1. con.

Juxta, *Cloſe by.* prep. acc.

L.

Labium, bii. *A lip.* n. ſ. 2. d. n.g.

Labor, boris. *Labor.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Laboro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to labour,* c. 1. Neut.

Lædo, dis, læſi, lædere, læſum, *to hurt, to wrong,* c. 3. Act.

Lædor, deris, vel re, læſus ſum vel fui, lædi, læſus, lædendus, *to be hurt or wronged,* c. 3. Paſſ.

Lana, næ, *Wool.* n. ſ. 1. d f.g.

Largitio, onis, ſ. d. 3. *a brief.*

Laſcivio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, do, dum, vitum, tu, viens, viturus. *To be wanton.* v. n. 4. con.

Lateo, tes, tui, tere, tendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tens, titurus. *To ly hid.* v. n. 2 con.

Laudabilis, le, (li-or, us, li-ſſimus. *Laudable, commendable.* a. t.

Laudo, das, davi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus. *To praiſe.* v. a. 1. con.

Laudor, daris, re, datus ſum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus, *to be praiſed* c. 1. Paſſ.

Laus, laudis ſ. d. 3. *Praiſe.*

Lecythus, *an oyl-glaſs.* n. ſ. 2. d. doubtf. g.

Legeo, onis, *A legion, an Army* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Lego, gis, gi, gere, gendi, do, dum, lectum, tu, legens, lecturus. *To read,* v. a. 3 con.

Leo,

Leo, onis. *A Lion.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Lepus, poris, *a hare.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Levis, ve, (vi-or, us, viſſimus.) *Light.* a. t.

Lex, legis, f. d. 3. *a law.*

Liber, bri. *A book.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Liberalis, le, (lior-liſſimus,) *liberal,* A. T.

Liberalitas, tatis, *Liberality.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Liberta, tæ, *A free-woman.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Libertas, tatis *Liberty.* n. ſ. 3. d f. g.

Libet, bebat, libuit, & libitum eſt vel fuit, libuerat & libitum erat vel fuerat, libebit, libere, *it liketh,* c. 2. imper.

Libido, dinis, *Luſt.* n. ſ. 3. d f. g.

Licet, cebat, licuit & licitum eſt vel fuit, licuerat & licitum erat, vel fuerat, licebit, licere, *it is lawful,* c. 2. Imperſ.

Lingua, æ, *A tongue.* n. ſ. 1. d f. g.

Liquet, quebat, caret præterito, liquere, *it is manifeſt,* c. 2. Imperſ.

Litera, ræ, *A letter.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Literæ, arum. *A letter, or epiſtle, alſo learning.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. ſing.

Litigo, gas, gavi, gare, gatum, *to brawl or contend,* c. 1. Neut.

Locus, ci. *A place.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g. pl. nom. loci & loca.

Londinum, ni, n. d. 2. *London,* car. plur.

Longè, (giùs, giſsimè) *afar off,* Adv.

Longus, ga, gum, (gior, giſsimus) *long tall,* A. B.

Loquens, tis, ti-or, us, tiſſimus.) *Speaking.* part. prs. ten.

Loquentia, æ, f. d. 1. *ſpeaking pratling* :from

Loquor, queris, re, quutus ſum, vel, fui, qui quendi, do, dum, quutum, tu, quens, quuturus. *To ſpeak.* v. d. 3. con.

Lucerna, næ, *f.* d. 1. *a candle.*

Lucilius, lii. *Lucilius.* n. ſ. p. 2. d. m. g. car. pl.

Lucrum, cri. *Gain.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Luctor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to wreſtle, ſtrive, or ſtruggle, to withſtand,* c. 1. Dep.

Luctus, tus. *Sorrow.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Lucus, ci, *A grove.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Ludo, dis, luſi, ludere, luſum, *to play,* c. 3. Act.

Ludus,

Ludus, di, *Play, alſo School,* n.ſ. 2.d.m.g.

Ludus, literarius, *a Grammar School.*

Lupus, pi. *A woolf,* n. ſ. 2. d. m.g.

Luſtro, ſtras, ſtravi, ſtrare, ſtratum, *to view on every ſide,* c.1.Act.

Lux, lucis, f.d.3. *light.*

Luxuries, ei, *Luxury, rankneſs* n. ſ.5.d.f.g.

M.

Machæra, ræ, *A ſword.* n. ſ. 1.d.f.g.

Machina, næ, *An engine.* n. ſ.1.d.f.g.

Magis, *More.* adv. ſuper. maximè, *moſt of all, chiefly.*

Magnes, netis. *A loadſtone.* n.ſ.3.d.m.g.

Magnus, na, num, (major, jus, maximus.) *Great.* a. b. compariſon irreg.

Majores, rum, m.d. 3. *anceſtors, forefathers,* car.ſing.

Malè, *evilly, unhappily* comp. pejùs, *worſe,* ſup. peſſimè *worſt of all.* Adv.

Maledictum ti. *A ſlander, or reproach.* n.ſ.c.2.d.n.g.

Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, do, dum, ſupinis caret malens. *To have rather or to be more willing,* v. irreg. comp. of magis and volo.

Malum, li. *Evil,* n. ſ. 2. d. n.g.

Malus, la, lum, (pejor, peſſimus.) *Evil.* a.b.

Mando, das, davi, dare, datum, *to command,* c.1.Act.

Manus, nus. *A hand,* n.ſ.4. d.f.g.

Mare, ris. *The ſea.* n.ſ.3.d. n.g.

Mater, tris. *A mother.* n.ſ.3. d.f.g.

Maximè, *ſee* magis.

Maximus, *ſee* magnus.

Medior, deris, ri, medicatus ſum vel fui, mederi, medicatum, *to heal* c. 1. dep. *it borrowes its preterperf. te.* from

Medicor, caris, ri, catus, ſum vel, fui, cari, catum, *to heal,* c. 1.dep.

Medulla. læ. *Marrow.* n. ſ. 1. d.f.g.

Mel, mellis, *Honey,* n. ſ. 3. d.n.g.

Melior, us, oris. *Better.* comp.deg. from bonus.

Memini, niſti, meminit, plur. meminimus, niſtis, meminerunt, re, I *remember,* verb defect.

Mendax, dacis, (da-cior, us, daciſſimus. *A lyar.* a.f.

Mens, mentis. *The minde.* n.ſ.3.d.f.g.

Menſa, æ, *a Table* n. ſ. 1.d. f.g.

Menti-

Mentior, tiris, re titus ſum vel fui, tiri, tiendi, do, dum, mentitum, tu, mentiens, mentiturus. *To ly*, v d. 4. con.

Mercurius, rii. *Mercury, the Heathens god of eloquence.* n. ſ. p. 2. d. m. g. ear. pl.

Mereor, reris, re, meritus ſum vel fui, vel merui, mereri, merendi, do, dum, meritum, *to deſerve; alſo to to ſerve in the war as a ſouldier.* c. 2. dep.

Meridies, *noon, or mid-day*, n. ſ. 5. d. m g.

Meta, tæ, *A goal.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Mericuloſus, ſa, ſum, (ſior, us, ſimus.) *Timorous, cowardly* a. b.

Meto, tis, meſſui, metere, tendi, do, dum, meſſum, ſu, metens, meſſurus. *To mow.* v. a. 3. con.

Metus, tus, m. d. 4. *fear.*

Meus, a, um, *Mine.* pr.

Miniſterium, rii. *miniſtery or helping.* n. ſ. 2. d. n g.

Minitor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to threaten*, c. 1. Dep.

Minor, mus, noris. *Leſs*, com. deg. from parvus. Sup. is minimus, ma, mum. *Leaſt of all.*

Minor, naris, re, natus ſum vel fui, nari, natum, *to threaten*, c. 1. Dep.

Mirus, ra, rum, *wonderful*, A. B.

Miſceo, ces miſcui, miſcere, ſcendi, do, dum, miſtum, ſtu, miſcens, miſturus. *To mingle.* v. a. 2. con.

Miſer, ra, rum, (ſeri-or, us, er-rimus.) *Miſerable, wretched.* a. b.

Miſeret, rebat, miſertum eſt vel fuit, miſertum erat vel fuerat, miſerebit *it pityeth*, c. 2 Impers.

Miſereſcit, miſereſcebat, miſertum eſt vel fuit, miſertum erat vel fuerat, miſereſcet, *it pityeth.* c. 3 Imperſ. *They borrow their preterperfect tenſe, both of them from*

Miſereor, reris, re, miſertus ſum vel fui, miſereri, rendi, do, dum, miſertum, tu, miſerens, miſerturus. *To take pity.* v. d. 2 con

Mitto, tis, miſi, mittere, tendi, do, dum, miſſum, ſu, mittens, miſſurus. *To ſend*, v. a. 3 con.

Modicum. *A little.* adv.

Modo. *Now.* adv.

Mollis, le, (li-or, us, li-ſſimus.) *Soft, tender.* a. t.

Mollities, ei. *Softneſs, tenderneſs.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Molo, lis, lui, lere, lendi, do, dum, litum, tu, lens, liturus. To *grind.* v. a. 3 con.

Moneo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, nens, niturus.

niturus. *To warn.* v. a. 2. con.

Moneta, tæ. *Coyn.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Mons, montis. *A mountain.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Monſtro, ſtras, ſtravi, ſtrare, ſtratum. *To ſhew.* c. 1. Act.

Mora, ræ. *Delay.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Morbus, bi. *A diſeaſe.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Morigeror, raris, re, ratus ſum vel fui, rari, ratum. *To obey.* c. 1. Dep. Comp. *of* mos *and* Gero.

Morior, reris, re, mortuus ſum vel fui, mori, riendi, do, dum. Sup. car. moriens, moriturus. *To dy.* c. 3. Dep.

Mors, mortis. f d. 3. *death.*

Morſus, ſus. *The biting,* n. ſ. 4. d. f. g.

Mos, moris. *Manners.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Moveo, ves, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, motum, tu, movens, moturus. *To move.* v. a. 2. con.

Mula, læ. *A mule.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Multo, *much, by much.* ad.

Multum, *much.* ad.

Multus, ta, tum, (plus, plurimus,) *Much.* a. b.

Mundanus, na, num. *Worldly.* A. B. *from*

Mundus, di. m. d. 2. *the World.*

Munus, neris. n. d. 3. *A gift.*

Muſca, cæ. f. d. 1. *a Fly.*

Muſica, cæ. *Muſick,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

N

Narro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum. *to tell.* c. 1. Act.

Narales, lium m. d. 3. *Ones birth, or parentage,* car. ſing.

Natura, ræ, f. d. 1. *nature.*

Natus, ta, tum. *Born.* partic. pret. *from*

Naſcor, naſceris, re, natus ſum vel fui, naſci, naſcendi, natum. *to be born.* c. 3. dep.

Naucum, ci, *a ſhell, a triſle,* n. d. 2.

Nauta, æ, *a Mariner, or Seaman,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Navigabilis, le, (li-or, us, li-iſſimus.) *Navigable.* a. t.

Ne, *not,* ad.

Nec, *neither,* conjunct.

Neceſſarius, a, um, (magis, maximè neceſſarius,) *Neceſſary,* a. b.

Neco, cas, cui, care, nectum. *to kill,* c. 1. Act.

Necto, tis, nexi vel nexui, nectere, tendi, do, dum, nexum, xu, nectens, nexurus, *To knit,* v. a. 3. con.

Neglectus, ta, tum, (lectior, us, tiſſimus.) *Neglected,* part. pret. ten. *from*

Negligentia, æ, f. d. 1. *Negligence.*

Neg-

Negligor, geris, ere, neglectus ſum vel fui, negligi, neglectus, negligendus. *To be neglected.* v. p. 3. con *from*

Negligo, gis, neglexi, negligere, gendi, do, dum, neglectum, tu, negligens, neglecturus. *To neglect.* v. a. 3. con. comp of nec & lego.

Nego, gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do, dum, garum, tu, gans, gaturus. *To deny,* v. a. 1. con.

Negor, garis, re, gatus ſum vel fui, gari, gatus, gandus. *To be denyed.* v. p. 1. con.

Negotium, tii. *A buſineſs.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Nemo, gen. car. *No body,* n. ſ. 3. d. c. 2. g. car. pl.

Nequam, *a naughty man,* an Adjective undeclined. Comp. nequior, us, *more wicked, or vile,* ſup. nequiſſimus, ma, mum, *naughtieſt.*

Neque, *Neither,* conjunct.

Nequeo, quis, quivi, quire, queundi, do, dum, quitum, tu, quiens, quiturus. *Not to be able.* v. n. 4. con. comp. of *ne* and *queo.*

Neſcio, neſcis, neſcivi, ſcire, ſciendi, do, dum, neſcitum, tu, neſciens, neſciturus. *Not to know, to be ignorant of.* v. n. 4. con. comp. of *ne* and *ſcio.*

Neuter, tra, trum, gen, trius, *Neither.* a. n.

Niger, gra, grum, (gri-or, us, gerrimus.) *Black.* a b.

Nihil, per omnes caſus. *Nothing.* n. ſ. undec.

Nihilum, li, n. d. 2. *nothing.*

Niſi, *unleſs, except,* conjun.

Nitor, teris, re, nixus ſum vel fui, niti, tendi, do, dum, niſum, ſu, vel nixum, xu, nitens, niſurus vel nixurus. *To endeavour.* v. d. 3. con.

Nobilis, le, (lior, liſſimus) *Noble.* A. T.

Nocens, centis; (trior, triſſimus.) *Hurtful.* A. T.

Noceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi, do, dum, nocitum, tu, nocens, nociturus. *To hurt.* v. n. 2. con.

Nocumentum, ti. n. d. 2. *hurt, nocument.*

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum, ſupinis car. nolens. *To nill or to be unwilling.* v. irreg. comp. of *non* and *volo.*

Non, *Not,* ad.

Noſco, noſcis, novi, noſcere, notum. *to know.* c. 3. Act.

Noſcor, ſceris, re, notus ſum vel fui, noſci, notus, noſcendus, *to be known.* c. 3. paſſ.

Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum. *Ours* pron.

Noſtras, ate, ſtratis. *Belonging to us, and ours.* pron.

Novacula, læ. *A razor.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Nox, noctis. f. d. 3. *the night.*

Nudus, da, dum. (di-or, us, diſſimus.) *Naked.* a. b.

Nullus, la, lum, lius. *None.* a. u.

Numero, ravi, rare, ratum. *to pay.* c. 1. Act.

Nunc. *Now.* adv.

Nuncio, as, avi, are, atum. *to tell or declare.* c. 1. Act.

Nunquam. *Never.* adv.

Nuſquam. *No where.* adv.

Nurus. *A ſons wife.* n. ſ. 4. d. f. g.

O

O, *or* oh. *Oh.* Interject.

Ob. *for.* prep. acc.

Obedio, dis, divi, dire, diendi, ditum. *To obey.* c. 4. Act.

Obliviſcor, ſceris, re, oblitus ſum vel fui, obliviſci, oblitum. *To forget.* c. 3. dep.

Obſequor, queris, re, obſequutus ſum vel fui, obſequi, obſequutum. *To obey.* c. 3. dep. Comp. of *ob* and *ſequor.*

Obſtupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. ſup. *To be amazed or aſtoniſhed.* c. 2. Neut. *Comp. of* ob *and* ſtupeo.

Obſum, obes, obfui, obeſſe, obfuturus, *to hinder or hurt.* *Comp. of* ob *and* ſum.

Obtempero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum. *to obey.* c. 1. Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* tempero.

Obtrecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to detract or ſpeak againſt, to withſtand or reſiſt.* c. 1. act. *Comp. of* ob *and* tracto.

Obumbro, bras, bravi, brare, brandi, do, dum, bratum, tu, brans, braturus. *To overſhadow or obſcure.* v. a. 1. con.

Obumbror, braris, re, bratus tus ſum vel fui, brari, bratus, brandus. *To be obſcured or overſhadowed.* v. p. 1. con. *Comp. of* ob *and* umbro.

Occultus, ta, tum. *Hidden.* part. pret. *from*

Oceulor, leris re, occultus ſum vel fui, occuli, occultus, occulendus. *To be hidden or covered.* c. 3. paſſ. *from*

Occulo, lis, lui, lere, occultum. *To hide or cover all over.* c. 3. act. *Comp. of* ob *and* colo.

Oculus, li. *An eye.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Odi, odiſti, odit, odimus, odiſtis, oderunt vel odere. *I hate or have hated.* v. defective.

Odor, doris. *A ſmell, or odour.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Offendor, deris, re, offenſus ſum vel fui, offendi, offenſus, offendendus. *To be offended.* c. 3. paſſ. *from*

Offendo, dis, di, dere, offenſum. *to offend.* c. 3. Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* fendo *out of uſe.*

Officio, cis, offeci, officere, offectum, *to hurt or hinder*, c. 3. Act. Comp. of ob *and* facio

Officium, cii, n.d.2. *office or duty.*

Oleaſter, ſtri, *A wilde Olive.* n.ſ.2.d.m.g.

Oleum, lei, n.d.2. *oyl*, car.pl.

Omiſſus, ſa, ſum, *neglected, paſſed by*, partic. pret. from

Omittor, teris, re, omiſſus ſum vel fui, omitti, omiſſus, omittendus, *to be omitted, or neglected*, c. 3. paſſ. *from*

Omitto, tis, omiſi, omittere, omiſſum. *To omit or neglect* c. 3. Act. Comp. of ob *and* mitto.

Omnis, ne, *All*, a.t.

Onus, neris. *A burthen.* n. ſ. 3 d.n.g.

Opera, æ, *Labour, endeavour*, n.ſ.1.d.f.g.

Opes, opum *Riches.* n. ſ. 3. d.f.g. car.ſing.

Opinio, onis, f.d. 3. *an opinion.*

Opis, gen. f.d.3. Opem acc. ope. abl. *help*, car.plur.

Opitulor, laris, re, latus, ſum vel fui, lari, landi do, dum, latum, tu, lans, laturus, *To help.* v.d.1. con.

Oportet, oportebat, oportuit, oportuerat, oportebit, oportere. *It behooveth*, v.imp.

Opprimo, mis, oppreſſi, oppreſſum, mere, mendi, do, dum, oppreſſum ſu, opprimens, oppreſſurus. *To oppreſs*, v.a.3. con-comp. of ob and premo.

Opprimor, meris, re, oppreſſus ſum vel fui, opprimi, oppreſſus, opprimendus. *To be oppreſſed.* v.p.3. con. comp. of ob and premor.

Optabilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *deſirable, to be wiſhed for*, A.T.

Optimus, *ſee* bonus.

Opus, *needful, need*, undec. n.g.

Oratio, onis. *Speech or language* n.ſ.3.d.f. g.

Orbo, bas, bavi, bare, batum, *to bereave or deprive*, c.1. Act.

Ornamentum, n.d. 2. *an ornament.*

Oſurus, ra, rum, *About, or ready to hate.* Part. *in* rus. from odi.

Ovis, ovis, *A ſheep.* n. ſ. 3. d.ſ.g.

Ovum, vi, *An egge.* n. ſ.2.d. n.g.

P.

Pampinus, ni, *a vine leaf.* n. ſ.d.g.2.d.

Pallas, *gen.* Palladis, vel Pallados, *dat.* Palladi, *acc.* Palladem, vel Pallada, *voc.* Pallas, *abl.* Pallade, *Pallas, or Minerva*, the

the heathenish goddess of wisdom. f.d.3.car.plu.

Palpo, pas, pavi, pare, patum, *to handle or stroke gently, to flatter,* c.1.Act.

Paradisus, si, *Paradise.* n f. d. g.2.d.

Paratus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *ready, forward, prepared,* A.B.

Parcè (ciùs, cissimè,) *Thriftily,* adv.

Parco, parcis, peperci, parcere, parcendi, do, dum, sup. ca. parcens. *To spare.* v. a. 3. con.

Pareo, res, rui, rere, ritum, *to obey,* c.2.Neut.

Pario, ris, peperi, parere, riendi, do, dum,, partum, tu, pariens, parturus, *To bring forth.* v.a.3. con.

Paro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus, *To get.* v.a. 1. con.

Pars partis, f. d. 3. *a part.*

Partim, *partly,* Adv.

Partio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, titurus. *To divide.* v.a. 4.con.

Parum. *A little.* adv. com. minùs *less,* sup. minimè *least of all.*

Parvus, va, vum, (minor minimus.) *Little.* a b.

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pastum, *to feed.* c.3.Act.

Pascor, pasceris, re, pastus, sum vel fui, pasci, pastus, pascendus *to be fed.* c.3.pass.

Pastor, toris, *A shepherd.* n. f.3.d m.g.

Pateo, tes, patui, & passus sum, vel fui, patere, passum, *To lie open.* c.2.Neut.

Patet, tebat, patuit & passum est vel fuit, patuerat, & passum erat vel fuerat, patebit, *it is manifest,* c.2. Imperf.

Pater, tris. *a father.* n. f.3. d.m g.

Patria, æ, *A countrey.* n.f.1. d.f.g.

Patrocinor, naris, re, natus sum vel fui, nari. natum, *to patronize, to help,* c.1. dep.

Patronus ni, m. 2. *a patron, or defender.*

Pauciloquus, qua, quum, (quentior, quentissimus) *one of few words, one that speaks little,* A.B.

Paucus, ca, cum, (cior, cissimus) *few.* A.B.

Paveo, ves, vi, vere, sup. car. *to fear, or be afraid.* c.2. Neut.

Paululum, a, *little,* Adv.

Pax, pacis, f.d. 3. *peace.*

Peccatum, ti, n.d. 2. *sin.*

Pecco, cas, cavi, care, candi, do, dum, catum, tu, cans, caturus. *To sin, or offend.* v.n. 1. con.

Pectus, toris. *A breast, some-*

time

time the heart. n. ſ. 3. d. n.g.

Pecunia, æ, *Money.* n.ſ.1. d. f.g.

Pejor, jus, gen. pejoris. *Worſe.* compar. degree from malus.

Pelagus, gi, *the Sea.* n. ſ. d. n.g.

Pellis, lis. *A skin* n.ſ. 3. d. f.g.

Penates, ium. ſing. car. *Houſhold goods.* n.ſ.3. d.m.g.

Pendo, des, pependi, pendere, penſum, *to hang,* c.2.Act.

Pendeor, deris, re, penſus, pendendus, *to be hanged, alſo to be eſteemed,* c.2.paſſ.

Pendeo, dis, pependi, pendere, penſum, *to weigh,* c.3. Act.

Penè. *almoſt.* Adv.

Penus, us, *proviſion of victuals.* n. ſ. 3.d. m.g.

Per, *By* prep. to acc.

Percontor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui tari, tatum, *to aſk or demand,* c.1.dep.

Perdix, dicis. *A partridge.* n. ſ. 3.d.d.g.

Peregrinus, na, num, *Wandring.* a.b.

Pereo, is, perivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus. *To periſh, to be loſt.* v. n. 4. con. comp. of per. &. eo.

Perexiguus, a, um, *very ſmall* A.B. comp. *of* per *and* exiguus *and compared like it.*

Perfruor, frueris, re, &c. *to enjoy.* c.3. dep. comp. *of* per, *and* fruor, and declined like it.

Peritus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *skilful.* A.B.

Pernicies ei, f.d.5. *deſtruction,* car. gen. dat. & abl. plur.

Perſæ, ſarum. *The Perſians,* (*a people ſo called.*) n. ſ. 1.d. m. g. car. ſing.

Perſuadeo, des perſuaſi, perſuadere, perſuaſum, *to perſwade,* c. 2. Act. Comp. *of* per *and* ſuadeo.

Pertinaciter, *Stubbornly, faſtly,* pertinaciùs, *more faſtly,* pertinaciſſimè *moſt faſtly.* adv.

Pes, pedis. *A foot.* n. ſ. 3. d. m.g.

Peſſimus, ma, mum. *Worſt of all.* a. b. ſup. deg from malus.

Peto, tis, petii ſive petivi, petere, petendi, do, dum; petitum, tu, petens, petiturus, *to aſk.* c. 3. Act.

Petrus, tri, m.d.2. *Peter,* car. plur.

Pharus, ri, a, *watch-tower.* n.ſ. d. g.2.d.

Pie (magis pie, maxime pie) *godlily, piouſly,* Adv. from

Pietas, tatis, *Piety, godlineſs* n.ſ.3. d.f.g.

Pius, a, um, (magis pius, maximè pius) *godly.* A.B.

*P*iget, gebat, guit, & pigitum eſt vel fuit, piguerat & pigitum erat vel fuerat, pigebit; *it wearieth or irketh*; c. 2. imperſ.

*P*ila, læ, *A ball*. n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

*P*ilus, li, m. g. d. 2. *A hair*.

*P*laceo, ces, cui, & placitus ſum vel fui, placere, placitum *to pleaſe*; c. 2. neut.

*P*lacet, cebat, cuit & placitum eſt vel fuit, placitum erat vel fuerat, placebit *it pleaſeth*; c. 2. Imperſ.

*P*lato, tonis, *Plato* (*a famous Philoſopher*.) n. ſ. p. 3. d. m. g.

*P*lecto, tis, plexi, plectere, plexum, xu, plectens, plexurus, *to puniſh*; c 3. Act.

*P*lector, teris, re, plexus, plecti, plectendus, *to be puniſhed*; c. 3. paſſ.

*P*leniluniu, nii, n. d. 2. *full moon*; comp. *of* plenus *and* luna.

*P*lenus, na. num, nior, niſſimus) *full*, A. B.

*P*lerumque, *For the moſt part*, adv.

*P*leruſque, pleraque, plerumque vel plerunque, *or more uſually in the plural number*, plerique, pleræque, pleraque *many, the more part*; A. B.

*P*lico, cas, cavi & cui, care, candi, do, dum, plicatum, tu, & plicitum tu, plicans, plicaturus, & pliciturus. *To fold*. v. a. 1. con.

*P*lus, gen. pluris, *More*. n. heteroclite. n. g. compar. deg. the poſ. is multus.

*P*lus, *more*, Adv. *ſee* multum.

*P*lurimùm, *moſt* Adv. *ſee* multum.

*P*lurimus, *moſt*, Adject. *ſee* multus.

*P*œnitentia, æ, *Repentance*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

*P*œnitet, tebat, tuit, tuerat, tebit, tere. *It repenteth*. v. imperſ.

*P*olleo, les, car. preterito. pollere, lendi, do, dum, ſup. caret pollens. *To be able*. v. n. 2. con.

*P*olliceor, ceris vel cere, citus ſum vel fui, ceri, cendi, do, dum, citum, tu, cens, citurus. *To promiſe*. v. d. 2. con.

*P*ompeius, peii, m. d. 2. *Pompey, a famous Roman ſouldier*, car. plur.

*P*omponius, nii, m. d. 2. *Pomponius, the name of a Roman*, car. plur.

*P*ono, nis, poſui, ponere, poſitum, *to put*. c. 3. Act.

*P*opulus, li, m. d. 2. *a people*.

*P*orto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to carry*, c. 1. Act.

*P*ortus, tus. *A haven*. n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

*P*oſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens,

potens. *To may or can.* v. ir.

Posterus, ra, rum. (posterior, us, postremus; a, um.) *Late*, a. b.

Postquam, *after that*; Adv.

Postridie, *the day after*. Adv.

Potens (tior, tissimus) *able*, *powerful*, A. F.

Potior, teris, re, titus sum vel fui, potiri, tiendi, titum, *to obtain*. c. 4 dep.

Potis, te (poti-or, us, tissimus.) Able. a. t.

Potius. *Rather*. adv comp.

Potissimè or *potissimùm*. *Chiefly*. super.

Potest, poterat, potuit, potuerat, poterit. *It may be*. v. imp.

Præcello, lis, lui, lere, celsum *to excel or surpass*; c. 3. comp. of præ *and* cello *an old word*.

Præceps, cipitis. *Head-long*, *rash*. a. f.

Præceptor, toris; *A master*. n. s. 3. d. m. g.

Præcipito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus. *To cast down headlong*, *to overthrow*. v. a. 1. con.

Præcipue (magis, maxime præcipue) *chiefly*, *especially*, Adv. from

Præcipuus, a, um, (mag. max. præcipuus) *chief*, *principal*.

Preclarus, ra, rum, (ri-or, us, rissimus.) *Famous*, *excellent*; a. b.

Præfero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, *to prefer to or before*: verb irreg. comp. of præ *and* fero.

Prælium, li, n. d. 2. *A battle*.

Præsens, tis, (tior, tissimus) *present*, A. F.

Præsentia, æ, f. d. 1. *presence*.

Præsepe, pis. *A Crib*. n. s. 3. d. n. g.

Præsidium, dii. *Help*, *aid*. n. s. 2. d. n. g.

Præstat, stabat, stitit, stiterat, stabit. *It is better*. v. imp. 1. con.

Præsum, præes, præfui, præesse præfuturus, *to be before or above others*, *to be in authority over others*; comp. of præ *and* sum.

Prævideo, des, prævidi, dere, dendi, do, dum, visum, su, videns, visurus. *To foresee*. v. a. 2. con. comp. of præ *and* video.

Prævideor, deris, re, prævisus sum vel fui, prævideri, prævisus, prævidendus. *To be foreseen*. v. p. 2. con. comp. of præ and videor.

Prævisus, sa, sum. *Foreseen*; part. pret. ten. from prævideor.

Pravus, va, vum, *Wicked* a. b.

Precor, caris, re; catus sum vel fui, cari, candi, do, dum, catum, tu, cans, caturus. *To*

pray. v. d. 1. con.

Premo, mis, preſſi, premere, mendi, do, dum, preſſum, ſu, premens, preſſurus. *To preſs.* v. a. 3. con

Premor, meris, re, preſſus ſum vel fui, mi, premendus, *to be preſſed*, c. 3. paſſ.

Pridem, *long ago.* adv.

Pridie, *the day before*; Adv.

Prior, us, oris. *Former.* compar.

Primus, a, um. *The firſt* Sup.

Privo, vas, vavi, vare, vatum, *to bereave or deprive.* c. 1. Act.

Pro *for*, prep. ablat.

Probitas, tatis. *Honeſty.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Probo, bas, bavi, bare, batum, *to prove, to approve or allow of*; c. 1. Act.

Proclivis, ve (vior, viſſimus) *ready to fall, prone, forward.*

Procreatus, ta, tum, *brought forth, ſprung or born of.* Part. præt. from

Procreor, aris, re, atus ſum vel fui, ari, atus, andus, *to be brought forth*, c. 1. paſſ. *the Active is,*

Procreo, as, avi, are, atum, *to creat, beget, or bring forth*; c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* pro *and* creo.

Procul, *afar off*; Adv.

Prodeſt, proderat, profuit, profuerat, proderit, prodeſſe, *it is profitable*, Imperſ. comp. *of* pro. *and* eſt.

Progenies, ei, *An off-ſpring, a generation.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Prognatus, ta, tum, *begotten, born of, deſcended, from, or of a ſtock or race*; comp. *of* pro *and* natus.

Promiſſum, ſi. *A promiſe.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Promitto, tis, promiſi, promittere, promiſſum, *to promiſe*, c. 3. Act. com of pro and mitto.

Propè, (propius, proximè,) *Neer*, adv.

Propero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to haſte or poſt away*; c. 1. neut.

Properus, ra, rum. *Haſty.* a. b.

Proprium, prii, *The property*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Propter, *for*, prep. acc.

Proſperus, ra, rum, *Proſperous*, a. b.

Proſum, prodes, profui, prodeſſe, profuturus, *to profit*, Comp. *of* pro *and* ſum.

Protervus, va, vum, (vi-or, us, viſſimus,) *Froward, obſtinate*, a. b.

Provideo, des, di, dere, ſum *to provide to forſee*; c. 2. Act. Comp. *of* pro *and* video.

Provoco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to provoke, to challenge.* c. 1. Act. comp. *of* pro *and* voco.

Prudentia, æ. *Wiſdom*, n. ſ. 1. d. m. g.

Pudet, debat, duit, & pudi-

tum

tum eſt vel fuit, puduerat. & puditum, erat vel fuerat, pudebit, *it ſhameth*; c. 2. Imperſ. neut.

Puer, eri, *A child a boy*, n.ſ. 2.d. m.g.

Pugnax, nacis, (naci-or, us, ci-iſſimus.) *Valiant, or quarrelſome*, a.f.

Pugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to fight*; c. 1. Neut.

Pulcher, chra, chrum (chrior, us, cherrimus) *fair, beautiful*, A.B.

Pullus, li,, *A colt*, n.ſ. 2.d. m g.

Pulſo, ſas, ſavi, ſare, ſandi, do, dum, ſatum, tu, ſans, ſaturus. *To beat or to knock at* v.a. 1. con.

Punio, nis, nivi, nire, niendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, niens, niturus, *To puniſh*, v. a. 4. con.

Puteus, i. *A well*, n. ſ. 2. d. m.g.

Puto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *To think, or imagine*, v. a. 1. con.

Putridus, da, dum, (di-or, us, diſſimus,) *Rotten* a.b.

Q.

Quærendus, da, dum, *to be gained, or ſought after*; Part. *in* dus. from

Quærens, rentis, *getting, ſeeking*, part. preſ. from

Quæro, ris, ſivi, rere, rendi, do dum, ſitum, tu, rens, ſiturus. *To ſeek, to get*. v. a. 3. con.

Quæror, reris, re, quæſitus ſum vel fui, quari, quæſitus, quærendus, *to be gained*. c. 3. paſſ.

Qualis, le. *As*. a.t.

Quamvis. *Although*. con.

Quàm. *How, then*. Conjun.

Quandoquidem, *ſeeing that*, Adv.

Quantus, ta, tum, *how much*. A B.

Quantuſcunque, quantacunque, quantumcunque, *gen.* quanticunque, quantæcunque, &c. *how great ſoever*, A. B. Comp. of quantus and cunque *an additional particle*.

Quantuſlibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, *gen.* quantilibet, quantælibet, &c. *as great, or as much as you will*, A.B. Comp. of quantus *and* libet.

Quantuſvis, quantavis, quantumvis, &c. *how great ſoever, as much as you will*. A. B. *comp.* of quantus, and volo, vis.

Quantò, *by how much*. adv.

Quantopere, *how greatly*. ad.

Quaſi, *As it were*. Adv.

Que, *and*, Conjunct.

Queo, quis, quivi, quire,

queundi, do dum, quitum, tu, quiens, quiturus, *To be able*, v. n. 4. con. irreg.

Queror, reris, re, questus, sum vel fui, queri, questum, *to complain*, c. 3. dep.

Qui, quæ, quod, &c. *Which*, pron.

Quicunque, quæcunque, &c. *Whosoever*, pron.

Quid, gen. cujus, &c. *What*, pron, sub.

Quidem, *truely*, Adv.

Quilibet, qualibet, &c. *Every one*, pron.

Quis, quæ, quod, &c. *Who or what*, pron.

Quispiam, quæpiam, &c. *Somebody*, pron.

Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam vel quidquam, *or* quicquam, *gen.* cujusquam. *some body, any body*. Pron. comp. *of* quis *and* quam.

Quisque, &c. *Every one*, pron.

Quisquis, &c. *Whosoever*, pron.

Quivis, &c. *Any, every*, &c. ✱ All these you have declined in the parsing of the examples of the pronoun.

Quò *By how much*, adv.

Quod, *that* Conjunct.

Quot, *how many, as many*. Undeclined, plur. Num. Adje.

Quoniam, *because* an Adv.

Quotidie, *daily, day by day*. Adv.

R.

Radix, dicis. *A root*. n. s. 3. d. f. g.

Rapio, pis, pui, pere, raptum. *to snatch*. c 3. Act.

Rastrum, stri. *A rake* n. s 2. d. n. g. plu. rastri & rastra.

Ratio, onis, *Reason*. n. s. 3 d f. g

Reclamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum. *to cry, or to be against*. c. 1. *Act Comp. of* re (*a prep. in composition onely*) *and* Clamo.

Recordor, daris, datus sum vel fui, dari, datum, *to remember*. c. 1. Dep.

Rectà, *straight on, directly to*, Adv.

Reddo, dis, didi, dere, dendi, do, dum, ditum, tu, dens, diturus. *To restore*. v. a. 3 con. comp. of re and do.

Redeo, dis, redivi, dire, redeundi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens, diturus. *To return*. v. n. 4. con comp. of re and eo.

Refercio, cis, refersi, refercire, ciendi, do, dum, refertum, tu, referciens, referturus. *To stuff* v. a. 4. con. comp. of re and farcio.

Refercior, ciris vel re, refertus sum vel fui, referciri, refertus, referciendus. *To be stuffed*.

v p.

v.p.4. con comp.of re and farcior.

Refero, fers, retuli, referre, referendi, do, dum, relatum, *to bring again*. Verb Irreg. Comp. of re, *and* Fero.

Refert, referebat, retulit, reretulerat, referet. It *concerns*. Impers. from *Refero*.

Refertus, ta, tum. *Stuffed*. part.pret.ten. from refercior.

Refragor, garis, re, gatus, ſum vel fui, gari, gatum, *to reſiſt or be againſt*. c. 1. Dep. Comp. of re, and Fragor, *out of uſe*.

Regio, onis. f.d.3. *A region or countrey*.

Regnum, ni. A *Kingdom*. n.ſ. 2.d. n.g.

Rego, gis, rexi, regere, rectum, *to govern*. c.3. Act.

Religio, onis. *Religion*. n ſ.3 d.f.g.

Reluctor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum. *To withſtand*. c.1. dep. Comp. of re and Luctor.

Reminiſcor, niſceris, re, recordatus ſum vel fui, reminiſci, recordatum, *to remember*, c.3. Dep. It borrows its Preter. tenſe from Recordor.

Remitto, tis, remiſſi, remittere, miſſum, *to ſend back*, *to pardon*. c. 3. Act. comp. of re, *and* mitto.

Remus, mi. *An oar*. n. ſ.2. d. m.g.

Renuncio, as, avi, are, atum, *to renounce*, c. 1. Act. Comp. of re and Nuncio.

Reperio, ris, reperi, rire, riendi, do, dum, repertum, ru, reperiens, reperturus, *To find*. v. a.4. con. comp. of re and pario.

Reperior, riris, re, pertus ſum vel fui, riri, pertus, riendus. *To be found*. v. p.4. con. comp. of re and parior.

Reporto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, tatum, *to carry away*, *to obtain*, c.1. Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Porto.

Reptile, lis, *A creeping thing* n.ſ.3 d.n.g.

Repugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to reſiſt*. c.1. Act. comp. of re, and Pugno.

Requies, ei. *Reſt*. n. ſ. 5.d. f.g.

Res, rei. *a thing*, n.ſ. 5.d. f.g.

Reſiſto, ſtis, reſtiti, reſiſtere, reſtitum. *to reſiſt*. c.3. Act. com. of re *and* ſiſto.

Reſpondeo, des, reſpondi, dere, reſponſum. *To anſwer*. c. 2. Act. comp. of re and Spondeo.

Reſero, *to open, or unlock*. v.a. 1.c.

Reſpublica, reipublicæ. *A common wealth*. n.ſ.1. & 5.d.f.g.

Retineor, neris, re, tentus, retineri, retentus, retinendus,

nendus, *to be retained*, c. 2. Pass. from

Retineo, nes, retinui, nere, re tentum. *to retain*, c. 2. Act. Comp. of re *and* Teneo.

Rex, regis, *A King*. n. s. 3. d.m.g.

Rideo, des, risi, ridere, dendi, do, dum, risum, su, ridens, risurus. *To laugh*. v.n.2.con.

Rivus, vi. m. d. 2. *a river*.

Rogo, gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do, dum, gatum, tu, gans, gaturus. *To ask*. v.a. 1. con.

Roma, mæ, f. d. 1. *Rome*. car.pl.

Romanus, na, num. *Roman, of or belonging to Rome*. A.B.

Romulus li, *Romulus*. n. s. p. 2.d.m.g.car.pl.

Ruina, næ, *ruin*. n. s. 1. d. f. g.

S.

Sacer, cra, crum, (cri-or, us, cer-rimus) holy, A.B.

Sepè, *oftentimes*, adv.

Salto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, , tatum, tu, tans, ta-tur, *to dance*. v. n. 1. con.

Salubers, *or* salubris; bre. *wholesome*. a.s.r.

Salustius, stij. m.d. 2. *Salust. a mans name*. car.pl.

Salutor, taris, re, salutatus, tari, tatus, tandus, *to be saluted*. d. 1. Pass.

Saluto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to salute*, c. 1. Act.

Samson, sonis, *Samson*, n. s. p. 3.d.m.g.

Sanitas tatis. f.d.3. *health*.

Sano nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, tu, nans, naturus, *to heal*. v. a.1.con.

Sapiens, entis. (ti-or, us, tissimus) *wise*. A.F.

Sapientia, æ. *Wisdom*. n. f. 1. d.f.g.car.pl.

Sapio, pis, pui, pĕre, piendi, do, dum, sup.car. sapiens, *to be wise*. v.n. 3.con.

Sat, *or* satis. *enough*. Adv.

Satago, gis, sategi, satagere, satactum. *To be busie*. c. 3. Act. Comp. of satis, and Ago.

Satanas, næ, *Satan*, n. s. p. 1.d.m.g.

Satrapas, *or* Satrapa, *a Peer or Noble man*. n.s.1.d.m.g.

Scando, dis, di, dĕre, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus, *to climb*. v.a.3.con.

Schola, læ. *A School*. f. d. 1.

Scio, scis, scivi, scire, sciendi, do, dum, scitum, tu, sciens, sciturus, *to know*. v. a 4. con.

Scopus, pi, *a mark*. n. s. 2. d.m.g.

Scribo, bis, scripsi, scribere, bendi, do, dum, scriptum, tu, scribens, scripturus, *to write*. v.a.3.con.

Sector

Sector, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to follow*, c. 1. Dep.

Secutus, ta, tum. *Following, having followed.* Part. præt. from *Sequor.*

Sed, *but*, con.

Seditio, onis, *ſedition.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Sementis, tis, *ſeed ſown, a ſowing.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Seminarium. *A ſeed-plot*, uſed ſometimes for a *School.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Semper, *alwayes.* adv.

Senatus, tus, *a Senate.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Senectus, tutis, *old age.* n. ſ. 3. d. car. pl.

Senex, ſenis, c. d. 3. *an old man.*

Sentio, tis, ſenſi, ſentire, ſentiendi, do, dum, ſenſum, ſu, ſentiens, ſenſurus. *To perceive.* v. a. 4. con.

Sepulchrum, chri, *a grave.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Sequor, queris, re, quutus ſum vel fui, ſequi, ſequendi, do, dum, ſequens, ſequuturus, *to follow.* v. d. 3. con.

Sera, ræ. *A bar or bolt.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Sermo, monis, *ſpeech.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Servio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, do, dum, vitum, tu, viens, viturus, *to ſerve.* v. a. 4. con.

Seſquipes, pedis, m. d. 3. *a foot and an half.*

Si, *if.* con.

Sicut, *as it were.* adv.

Similis, le, (li-or, us; limus) *like.* a. t.

Simultas, tatis, *a grudg.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Sine, *without.* præp. abl.

Sino, nis, ſivi, ſinere, ſitum, *to ſuffer, to permit.* c. 3. Act.

Siſto, ſiſtis, ſtiti, ſiſtere, ſtatum, ſiſtens, ſtaturus, *to ſtand.* c. 3. Act.

Sirula, læ, *a bucket.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Sobrius, a, um, (magis, maximè ſobrius) *ſober.* a b.

Societas, tatis, ſ. d. 3. *ſociety, fellowſhip.*

Socrates, tis. *Socrates, the name of a Philoſopher.* n. ſ. p. 3. d. m. g. 3. car. pl.

Socrus, *a wives or husbands mother.* n. ſ. 4. d. f. g.

Sol, ſolis, *the Sun.* n. ſ. 3. d. m g.

Soleo, les, ſolitus ſum vel fui, ſolere, lendi, do, dum, ſolitum, tu, ſolens, ſoliturus, *to be wont.* v. n. p. 2. con.

Solvo, vis, ſolvi, ſolvere, ſolutum, *to pay.* c. 3. Act.

Solus, la, lum, *alone.* a. u.

Sonitus, tus, *a ſound, or noiſe.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Sopio, pis, pivi, pire, piendi, do, dum, pitum, tu, piens, piturus.

turus, *to bring or lay aſleep.* v. a. 4. con.

Sopior, piris, re, pitus ſum vel fui, piri, pitus, piendus, *to be laid aſleep.* v. p. 4. con.

Sopitus, ta tum, *laid aſleep, quieted.* part. præt. ten. from *Sopior.*

Sorbeo, bes, ſorbui & ſorpſi, ſorbere, bendi, do, dum, ſorptum, tu, ſorbens, ſorpturus. *to ſup.* v. a 2. con.

Soror, roris, *a ſiſter.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Sors, ſortis. f. d. 3. *a lot, fortune, chance.*

Spargo, gis, ſi, gĕre, gendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, gens, ſurus, *to ſprinkle.* v. a. 3. con.

Specio, cis, ſpexi, ſpecĕre, ciendi, do, dum, ſpectum, tu, ſpeciens, ſpecturus, *to behold.* v. a. 3. con.

Spectat, tabar, tavit, taverat, tabit, c. 1. Imperſ. from

Specto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to behold, or ſee, to belong, to ſee.* c. 1. Act.

Specus, *a den, or lurking-place,* abl. ſpecu. n. ſ. 2. d. dou. g.

Sperno, nis, ſprevi, ſperněre, nendi, do, dum, ſpretum, tu, ſpernens, ſpreturus, *to deſpiſe.* v. a. 3. con.

Spernor, nĕris, re, ſpretus ſum vel fui, ſperni, ſpretus, ſpernendus. *To be deſpiſed.* v. p. 3. con.

Spes, ſpei, *hope.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Splendor, doris, *brightneſs, glory.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Spolio, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, ans, aturus, *to ſpoil or rob.* v a. 1 con.

Spondeo, des, ſpopondi, ſpondere, ſponſum. *to promiſe.* c. 2. Act.

Stilla, læ, *a drop.* n. ſ. 1 d. f. g.

Sto, ſtas, ſteti, ſtare, ſtandi, do, dum, ſtatum, tu, ſtans, ſtaturus, *to ſtand.* v. n. 1. con.

Studeo, des, dui, dēre, dendi, do, dum, ſup. car. ſtudens, *to ſtudy,* v. n. 2 con.

Studium, dii, *ſtudy.* n. ſ. 2 d. n g.

Stultitia, æ, f. d. 1 *folly.* car. pl.

Stultus, ti, *a fool.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Stupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. ſup. *to be aſtoniſhed, or amazed.* c. 2. Neut.

Suadeo, des, ſuaſi, ſuadere, ſuaſum, *to perſwade.* c. 2 Neut.

Sub, *under.* præp. acc. abl.

Subditus, ti, *a Subject.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Subigo, gis, ſubegi, ſubigere, ſubigendi, do, dum, ſubactum, tu, ſubigens, ſubacturus, *to keep under, or in order.* v. a. 3. con. comp. of ſub and ago.

Subigor, gĕris, re, ſubactus ſum, vel fui, ſubigi, ſubactus, ſubigendus. *to be kept under, or in order.* v. p. 3. con. comp. of ſub and ago.

Subnitor, niteris, ri, subnisus, vel subnixus sum vel fui, subniti, subnisum, su, vel subnixum, subnitens, subnisurus, vel nixurus, *to depend on*, c. 3. Dep. Comp. *of* sub. *and* Nitor.

Subsellium, lii, *a seat, or bench*. n. s 2. d. n. g.

Subvenio, nis, subveni, nire, niendi, subventum, *to help*, c. 4. Neut. Comp. of sub and Venio.

Subventurus, ra, rum, *about to help*. Partic. in Rus, from Subvenio.

Succenseo, ses, sui, sere, succensum, *to be angry with*, c. 2. Comp. *of* sub *and* Censeo.

Succenseo, *and not* subcenseo, Euphoniæ gratia.

Succumbo, bis, succubui, succumbere, bendi, do, dum, succubitum, ru, succumbens, succubiturus, *to lie or fall down under, to yield*. v. n. 3. con. comp. of sub and cumbo.

Succurro, ris, succurri, succurrere, succursum, *to help*. c. 3. Neut. Comp. of sub. and Curro.

Sudo, davi, dare, datum, *to sweat*, c. 1. Neut.

Suffero, suffers, sustuli, sufferre, sufferendi, do, dum, sublaturus, *to bear*. Verb irreg. *Comp.* of sub and Fero.

Sufficit, ciebat, suffecit, sufferat, sufficiet, *it is sufficient, it sufficeth, or it is enough*. c. 3. Imperf. from

Sufficio, cis, suffeci, sufficere, ciendi, suffectum *to suffice*, c. 3. Act. Comp. of sub and Facio.

Gen. Sui, dat. sibi *himself*. Pron.

Gen. Sui ipsius, dat. sibiipsi *himself*. Pron.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus *to be*. v. subst.

Summus, ma, mum, *the highest*. a. b. Sup. degr. from Supra, *above*, which is the Posit.

Superi or, us *higher* the comp.

Summè, *chiefly*. adv.

Superbia, æ, *pride* n. s. 1. d. f. g. caret plur.

Supero, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus, *to vanquish or get the better of*. v. A. 1. con.

Superor, raris, re, ratus sum vel fui, superari, ratus, randus, *to be vanquished or overcome*. v. p. 1. con.

Supra, *above*. præp. acc. Comp. Superior, *higher*. superl. Supremus, vel summus. *Highest*.

Sura, ræ, *the calf of the leg*. n. s. 1. d. f g.

Surgo, gis, surrexi, surgere, surrectum, tu, surgens, surrecturus, *to rise*, c. 3. Neut. comp. of sub, and rego.

Sus, suis, *a swine or sow*. n. s. 3. d. c. 2.

Suscito, tas tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *to raise up from sleep*.

to

to ſtir up.v. a.1.con.

Suſtento,tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *to hold up*, v. a. 1.con. comp. of ſub and tento.

Suſtentor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatus,tandus, *to be held up*. v.p.1 con.comp. of ſub. and tentor.

Suus, a, um, *his*.pron.

T.

Tædet, debat,tæduit & pertæſum eſt vel fuit, tæduerat & pertæſum erat vel fuerat, tædebit, c.2. Imperſ.

Taceo, ces, cui, cére, cendi, do dum, citum, tu, cens, citurus, *to hold ones peace*.v.n. 2.con.

Tacitus, ta, tum, *ſilent*.a.b.

Talis, le,*ſuch*. a. r.

Talpa, pæ,*a mole*.n.ſ 1.d f.g.

Tamen,*notwithſtanding*,adv.

Tango, gis, tetigi, tangĕre, tangendi, do, dum, tactum, tu, tangens, tacturus, *to touch*.v.a. 3.con.

Tanquam. *as if*. adv.

Tantundem, *gen*. tantidem, *as much*. An Heteroclite, *having onely thoſe two caſes, from* tantus *and the particle* dem.

Tantivis,*gen. ſing.ſo much as you liſt,from* tantus, *and* vis.

Tantò *by ſo much*. Adv.

Tantus, ta,tum,*ſo great*.A.B.

Tardiloquus, qua, quum, (tardiloquentior,tardiloquentiſſimus(*ſlow of ſpeech*, A. B. *from* loquor *and*

Tardus, da,dum (dior, diſſimus) *ſlow, dull*. A. B.

Tela, læ, *a web*. n.f.1. d.f.g.

Telum,li,*a dart*.n ſ.2.d n.g.

Temno, nis, tempſi, temnere, nendi, do, dum, temptum, tu, temnens, tempturus, *to deſpiſe*. v. a 3. con.

Temperantia,æ,*temperance*. n.ſ.1.d f g.car.pl.

Tempero, ras, ravi, rare,ratum, *to temper, moderate or govern*, c. 1.Act.

Templum, pli. *A temple or Church*, n.ſ.2.d.n g.

Tempus, pŏris, *time*.n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Tendo, dis, tetendi, tendere,tendendi, do, dum, tenſum, ſu, & tentum, tu, tendens,tenſurus, & tenturus, *to ſtretch*. v. a. 3.con.

Teneo,nes, nui,nére,nendi, do, dum, tentum, tu, tenens, tenturus, *to hold*. v. a 2.con.

Tener, ra, rum, (nerior, us, ner-rimus, *tender young*. a.b.

Tento, tas,tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *to prove or try*. v. a. 1. con.

Tergeo, ges, terſi, tergere, terſum. *To wipe or make clean*. c.2 Act.

Tergo,gis, ſi, gĕre, gendi, do, dum, terſum, ſu, gens, ſurus,

ſurus, *to wipe*. v.a. 3. con.

Tergum, gi. *the back*. n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Terra, ræ. *The earth*. n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Terreo, res, rui, rére, rendi, do, dum, ritum, tu, rens, riturus *To affright*. v. a. 2. con.

Teruncium, cii, n. d. 2. *a ſmall coin, a farthing*.

Teſtis, teſtis, *a witneſs*. c. d. 3.

Texo, texis, texui, texere, textum, *to weave*. c. 3. Act.

Thameſis, ſis. m d. 3. *the river Thames* car. plur.

Thebæ, barum. f. d. 1. *the City Thebes*. ca. ſing.

Tibur, Tiburis, n. d. 3. *A town in Italy, now called* Tivoli.

Timidus, da, dum, (dior, diſſimus) *timorous, fearful*, A. B.

Timeo, mes, mui, mere, mendi, do, dum,, ſup. car. timens. *To be afraid*. v. n. 2. con.

Titubo, bas, titubavi, vel titubatus ſum vel fui, titubare, bandi, do, dum, batum, tu, bans, baturus, *to ſtagger, reel or ſtumble*. v. n. 1. con.

Tollo, lis, ſuſtuli, tollere, tollendi, do, dum, ſublatum, tu, tollens, ſublaturus, *to lift up, to take away*. *Verb* Irreg. It borrows its Preterperfect tenſe from *ſuffero*; hence,

Tollor, leris, re, ſublatus ſum vel fui, tolli, ſublatus, tollendus, *to be lifted up, or taken away*; paſſ. *And from hence*

Tollendus, da, dum, *to be taken away*; Partic. in dus.

Tonitru, per omnes caſus, *thunder*. n. ſ. 4. d. n. g.

Torqueo, ques, ſi, quere, quendi, do, dum, torſum, ſu, & tum, tu, torquens, torſurus, & torturus. *To wreſt*. v a. 2 con.

Torqueor, queris, re, torſus & tortus ſum vel fui, queri, torſus & tortus, torquendus, *to be wreſted*. v. p. 2. con.

Tot (per omnes caſus) hi, hæ, hæc, *ſo many*, car. ſing.

Totus, ta, tum, *whole*. a. u.

Tracto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to handle*, c. 1. Act.

Traho, his, traxi, trahere, hendi, do, dum, tractum, tu, trahens, tracturus, *to draw*. v. a. 3. con.

Trans, *on the further ſide*. Prep. acc.

Tranſeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to paſs over*. v. n. 4. con. comp. of trans and eo.

Trepido, das, davi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus, *to tremble*. v. n. 1. con.

Tribuendus, da, dum, *to be attributed or given*, Partic. in dus *from*

Tribuor, bueris, re, tributus ſum vel fui, tribui, tributus, tribuendus, *to be attributed*

ted, or given. c. 3. pass. from

Tribuo, buis, bui, buere, butum, *to attribute or give*. c. 3. act.

Tribunal, nalis, *a throne, or seat of justice*. n. s. 3 d. n. g.

Tribus, *a stock, or kindred*. n. s. 4. d. f. g.

Triplex, plicis, *threefold*. a. f.

Tu, tui, *thou or you* pron.

Tuba, bæ, *a trumpet*. n. s. 1. d. f g

Tu-ipse, gen. tui-ipsius, dat. tibi-ipsi, &c. *thou thy self* Pron. comp. of tu and ipse, and declined like both.

Tum, tunc, *then*, Adv.

Tum, tum, *as well as*, Adv.

Turpis, pe (pior, pissimus) *unseemly, filthy*. A. T.

Tute, *thou thy self*. pron.

Tuus, a, um, *thine*. pron.

V.

Vacat, cabat, cavit, caverat, cabit. I *am at leasure*. c. 1. Impers. from

Vaco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to give his minde or diligence to a thing, to be empty, void or without, to be at leasure*. c. 1. Neut.

Vacuus, a, um, (magis, maximè vacuus.) *void, empty*. a. b.

Vafrities, ei. *craftiness*. n. s. 5. d. f. g. car pl.

Valeo, les, lui, lére. lendi, do, dum, litum, tu, lens, liturus, *to be in health, to fare, or speed well*. v. n. 2. con.

Vannus, *a vane or fan*. n. s. 2. d. f. g.

Vapor, poris, *a vapour*. n. s. 3. d. n. g.

Ubi, ubinam, *where, when*. ad.

Ubivis, *every where*. Adv.

Vecors, dis (di-or, us, dissimus) *sottish*. a. t

Vel, *or, either*, conjunct.

Velut, *As, as it were*. adv.

Venatus, tus, *hunting*. n. s. 4. d. m g.

Veneficium cii. n. d. 2. *poysoning sorcery, a charm*.

Venenum, ni. *Poison*. n. s. 2. d. n. g.

Venerabilis, le, (li-or, us, li-ssimus) *awful*. a. t.

Venerandus, da, dum. *Venerable, to be reverenced*. Part. indus. from

Veneror. raris, re, ratus, sum vel sui, rari, rarum. *To worship, to reverence*. c 2. dep.

Venio, nis, veni, venire, niendi, do, dum, ventum, tu, niens, venturus. *To come*. v. n. 4. con.

Venor, naris, re, natus sum vel sui, nari, natum. *To hunt*, c. 1. dep.

Ventosus, sa, sum, (sior, ssimus) *windy, unconstant like the wind*, A. B.

Venturus, ra, rum, *that will come, about to come*, part. in rus, from venio.

Verbum, bi, *n. d. 2. a word*.

Vereeundus, da, dum (diot, dissimus)

dissimus,) *shameface'd.* A. B.

Veritas, tatis, *truth.* n.s. 3. d. f.g. car. pl.

Verò *but.* Adv.

Versor, saris, re, satus, sari, satum, *to be conversant,* c. 1. dep.

Verum, ri. n d. 2. *the truth.*

Verus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus) *true.* A. B.

Vescor, vesceris, re, pastus sum vel fui, vesci, vescendi, do, dum, pastum, pastu, vescens, pasturus, *to eat,* c. 3. dep. *it borrows the preterperfect tense from* pascor.

Vester, stra, strum, *yours,* pron.

Vestras, ate. *belonging to you,* pron.

Veto, tas, vetui, tare, tandi, do, dum, vetitum, tu, tans, titurus, *to forbid,* v. a. 1. con.

Verberis, re. *a stripe.* n.s. 3. d. n. Heter.

Verbum, bi, *a word.* n.s. 2 d. n g.

Vereor, reris, re, ritus sum vel fui, reri, rendi, do, dum, ritum, tu, rens, turus, *to be afraid.* v. d. 2. con.

Verna, næ, *a slave.* n.s. 1. d. c. 2

Vestis, is, *a garment.* n.s. 3. d. f. g

Verus teris (rior, us, terrimus.) *old.* a. f.

Via, æ, f. d 1. *a way.*

Vicissitudo, dinis, *an interchangeable course.* n.s. 3. d. f. g.

Victor, toris, m. d. 3. *a conquerour,*

Videndus, da, dum, *to be seen,* part. in dus. from

Video, des, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus, *to see.* v. a. 2. con.

Videor, deris, re, sus sum vel fui, deri, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus. *to seem.* v. d. 2. con.

Viduo, as, avi, are, atum, *to deprive or bereave.* c. 1. Act.

Vilis, le, (lior, us, lissimus) *vile. base.* a. r.

Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, vincendi, do, dum, victum, tu, vincens, victurus, *to vanquish, or overcome.* v. a. 3. con.

Vinum, ni, *wine.* n.s. 2. d. n. g. car pl.

Vipera, ræ. *A viper.* n.s. 1. d. f. g.

Vir, viri, *a man.* n.s. 2. d. m. g.

Virtus, tutis, *vertue.* n.s. 3. d. f. g.

Virus, *poison* n.s. 2. d. n. g.

Vis, gen. vis, dat. car. acc. vim, voc. car. abl. vi, plur. vires, gen. virium, &c. *strength, force* f. d. 3.

Viso, sis, si, sere, sendi, do, dum, sum, su, sens, surus, *to visit.* v. a. 3. con.

Vita, tæ, f. d. 1. *life.*

Vitium, tii, *vice* n.s. 2. d. n. g.

Vivo, vis, vixi, vivere, vendi, do, dum, victum, tu, vivens, victurus, *to live.* v. n. 3. con.

Vix. *scarcely.* adv.

Ulciſcor, ceris, ci, ultus ſum vel fui, ulciſci, cendi, do, dum, ultum, tu, ulciſcens, ulturus, *to revenge*. v.d.3. con.

Ullibi, *any where*, Adv.

Ultra, *beyond* prep.acc.

Ulteri-or, us, *farther*. a.t. compar.

Ultimus, a, um, *farthest*, a.b. ſuperl.

Umbra, bræ, *a ſhadow*. n. ſ.f. 1.d. f.g.

Umbro, bras, bravi, brare, brandi, do, dum, bratum, tu, brans, braturus, *to ſhadow*. v.a. 1, con.

Unà, *together*, adv.

Univerſus, ſa, ſum, *univerſal, whole*, a.b.

Unquam, *at any time*. Adv.

Unus, a, um, nius. *one*. a.u.

Voco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to call*, c.1.Act.

Vocor, caris, re, catus, cari, candus, *to be called*. c.1. paſſ.

Vole, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, ſup. car. volens. *to be willing*. v. irreg.

Voluntarius, a, um, (magis voluntarius, maximè voluntarius) *voluntary, willing*.

Voluptas, tatis. ſ.d.3. *pleaſure*.

Votum, ti. *A wiſh or deſire*. n.ſ.2.d.n.g.

Vox, vocis. *A voice*. n.ſ.3. d.ſ.g

Vrbina, næ. *a hanger*. n.ſ.1. d. ſ.g.

Urias, riæ. *Urias*. n. ſ.p. 1.d. m.g.

Uſquam *any where*. Adv.

Uſque *up to, unt ill*. prep.acc.

Uſus, ſus. *uſe, cuſtom*. n.ſ. 4.d. m.g.

Ut, *as*. Con.

Uter, tra, trum. *whether*. A.V.

Uterque, utraq; utrumque, triuſque. *both*. a.u.

Utor, teris, ti, uſus ſum vel fui, uti, utendi, do, dum, uſum, ſu, utens, uſurus, *to uſe, to make uſe of*. c.3. dep.

Vulgus, gi, *the common people*. 2.d.m.& n.gen.

FINIS.

There is now Printed for *William Garret*, Doctor *Boughen's* expoſition upon the Churches Catechiſm, both in Latine and Engliſh, very uſeful for all Schools, and are to be ſold by *Timothy Garthwait* at the ſign of the *Kings head* in St. *Pauls* Church-yard.